

## EXHIBIT MM 3

## MARK VIVIAN

 PAMENSKYJUDICIAL COMMISSION OF INQUIRY INTO ALLEGATIONS OF STATE CAPTURE, CORRUPTION AND FRAUD IN THE PUBLIC SECTOR INCLUDING ORGANS OF STATE

INDEX: EXHIBIT MM 3

| Description | Pages |
| :--- | :---: |
| Affidavit of Mark Vivian Pamensky | 001 to 018 |
| "MVP1" | 019 to 021 |
| "MVP2" | 022 to 040 |
| "MVP3" | 041 to 042 |
| "MVP4" | 043 to 047 |
| "MVP5" | 048 to 054 |
| "MVP6" | 055 to 057 |
| "MVP7" | 058 to 061 |
| "MVP8" | 062 to 064 |
| "MVP9" | 065 to 068 |
| "MVP10" | 069 to 072 |
| "MVP11" | 073 to 077 |
| "MVP12" | 078 to 082 |


| Description | Pages |
| :---: | :---: |
| "MVP13" | 083 to 088 |
| "MVP14" | 089 to 101 |
| "MVP15" | 102 to 104 |
| "MVP16" | 105 to 127 |
| "MVP17" | 128 to 129 |
| "MVP18" | 130 to 140 |
| "MVP19" | 141 to 196 |
| "MVP20" | 197 to 204 |
| "MVP21" | 205 to 209 |
| "MVP22" | 210 to 232 |
| Other documents | 233 to 418 |
|  |  |

## THE COMMISSION OF INQUIRY INTO STATE CAPTURE

$\qquad$

## AFFIDAVIT

I, the undersigned,

## MARK VIVIAN PAMENSKY

do hereby affirm that:

1. I served as an independent non-executive director of Eskom Holdings SOC Ltd ("Eskom") from 11 December 2014 until my resignation on 25 November 2016. During that time:

> 1.1 I sat on Eskom's Investment and Finance Committee ("IFC") from January 2015 until June 2016; and
1.2 I chaired its Audit and Risk Committee ("ARC") from July 2016 until my resignation.
2. I depose to this affidavit in order to assist the Commission, and at the request of its evidence leaders that I provide them with such information as I have regarding:

### 2.1 My appointment to Eskom's board; and

2.2 My participation in the ratification, during February 2015, of a sponsorship agreement concluded between Eskom's previous Acting Chief Executive, Mr Matjila, and The New Age Media (Pty) Ltd during 2014 (and thus prior to my tenure on Eskom's board).
3. I consequently confine this affidavit to dealing only with those issues. Unless the context indicates otherwise, the facts contained in this affidavit are within my personal knowledge and are, to the best of my knowledge and belief, both true and correct.
4. I wish to record that I have elected voluntarily to assist the Commission, and do not depose to this affidavit under subpoena or other compulsion.
5. Unless otherwise indicated by the context, the facts herein contained are within my knowledge, and are true and correct.

## MY APPOINTMENT TO THE ESKOM BOARD

6. I am a Chartered Accountant with significant experience as a company director. At the time that I joined Eskom's board, I had served on the board of around twenty-five companies, six of which were active. In particular, I served as the Chief Operating Officer and a director of Blue Label Telecoms Ltd, a
company listed on the Johannesburg Stock Exchange from 5 October 2007 to 3 November 2015. I also served on the board of a number of its subsidiaries and on the Boards of other companies. I had not, however, been a director of any state-owned entity ("SOE"). Indeed, to date, Eskom is the only SOE on whose board of directors | have served.
7. During 2014, I decided that I wanted to move on from Blue Label, to gain wider experience as a director and to enhance my reputation as a business turnaround specialist. I was therefore looking for new work opportunities.
8. On or about 28 September 2014, I saw an advertisement in the Sunday Times inviting nominations to the board of seven state-owned enterprises ("SOEs"), including Eskom. A copy of the advertisement (which I sent to my PA at the time to print, and which I have recovered from my sent items) is attached as "MP1". Directors of SOEs serve 3 year terms on a rotational basis, and new directors were due to be appointed to these various SOEs in December 2014.
9. At that time, the country was experiencing frequent load-shedding and Eskom was in a precarious position. I felt that my experience in developing and implementing company turnaround strategies meant I was well placed to assist it, and that serving on its board would enhance my business profile. I therefore decided to apply for nomination to its board. I requested Etienne de Villiers, Blue Label's General Counsel, to nominate me.
10. On 16 October 2014, my then personal assistant, Gillian Rosslee, submitted my nomination form to Eskom, on my behalf. In accordance with Eskom's application requirements, it was accompanied by my curriculum vitae, a copy of my ID, proof of my qualifications, and details of the companies on whose boards I served. A copy of that e-mail and accompanying documents is attached as "MP2".
11. Eskom acknowledged receipt of the application on 21 October 2014, as appears from the e-mail attached as "MP3".
12. After that and until 11 December 2014, I heard nothing further about my application. I have no knowledge of the application process Eskom/the Department of Public Enterprises followed. I was not interviewed for the directorship post.
13. On 11 December 2014, I was e-mailed a letter from the Minister of Public Enterprises, dated 10 December 2014, informing me that I had been appointed to Eskom's board of directors as a non-executive director for a period of 3 years, with effect from 11 December 2014. A copy of that letter is attached as "MP4".
14. I did not immediately accept appointment to the Eskom board. On 15 December 2014, I responded to provide an updated CV and list of directorships, and to disclose, in particular, that one of Blue Label's
subsidiaries, CigiCell (Pty) Ltd had a current contract with Eskom for the supply of online vending for prepaid electricity sales. I recorded that if my acceptance of a non-executive directorship on Eskom's board would jeopardise current or future dealings between Eskom and Cigicell, I would have to reconsider the appointment. A copy of that e-mail is attached as "MP5"
15. That prompted a series of exchanges between me and representatives of Eskom and Department of Public Enterprises:
15.1 On 18 December 2014, Malesela Phukubje, who was then Eskom's company secretary, addressed an e-mail to me saying that he had noted the information I provided, and that I would need to make declarations of my interests formally when I attended a board meeting. A copy of that e-mail is attached as "MP6".
15.2 That same day, Shelley Pather, the Director: Governance within the Department of Public Enterprises, called me to discuss my directorships and potential conflicts of interest. She followed that call up with the e-mail attached as "MP7", in which she requested that I provide the Department and Eskom with detailed information of any companies in which I held directors' positions or shares, whether those companies held any contracts with Eskom and what the materiality of those contracts were.
15.3 Matsietsi Mokholo of the Department responded to that e-mail the following day, to record that they would await my response. A copy of that e-mail is attached as "MP8"
15.4
15.5

I did not receive a response from Ms Pather (or anyone else on the email chain), so on 4 January 2015, I sent the follow-up e-mail attached as "MP10" to check whether the Department and Eskom were satisfied that I could properly accept the appointment. The matter had become pressing because, as my e-mail records, Eskom's company secretary had sent out the proposed timetable for the board meeting dates.
15.6 Ms Mokholo responded on 7 January 2015 by way of the e-mail attached as "MP11". On behalf of the Department, she thanked me for my acceptance of the nomination and the disclosure of my
interests and recorded that I would be required to record my financial and other interests on an ongoing basis and to recuse myself from any dealing relating to the Eskom/CigiCell contract. It also requested Mr Phukubuje, as Eskom's company secretary, to advise me on Eskom's disclosure policies and procedures. In her e-mail, she also said she would speak to the Minister (which, I understand, she subsequently did).
15.7 Mr Phukubuje responded the same day to note the contents of that email and to record that he would assist me in dealing with Eskom's declaration of interest policy. A copy of his e-mail is attached as "MP12" Ms Mokholo acknowledged receipt of his e-mail shortly thereafter. (Her e-mail is attached as "MP13").
16. I understood, from this exchange, that both the Department and Eskom were comfortable that my existing directorships did not interfere with my ability to serve Eskom, and that there was no impediment to my joining its board.
17. Once my appointment had been confirmed, I began to prepare for my role as an independent non-executive director of Eskom. I read about Eskom's financial and operational position, I studied its integrated reports and its audited financial statements, and generally set about understanding its business and the environment in which it operated.
18. I did not, at that stage, read or consider the Public Finance Management Act ("PFMA") other than the reporting requirements, and was not familiar with it. However, I recall that new directors were given an induction pack by Eskom during January or February 2015 which to the best of my recollection it included an introduction to the PFMA. During the course of my tenure at Eskom I gained greater knowledge and insight into the PFMA and Eskom's business regime.
19. I attended my first board meeting shortly thereafter, on 16 January 2015.
20. I formally disclosed my interests to Eskom's board and to the Department again around that time:
20.1 At the 16 January 2015 board meeting, I tabled a declaration of interests, and verbally recorded that I was an executive director and COO of Blue Label Telecoms, that Blue Label held an indirect interest in CigiCell, and that CigiCell had a current vending contract with Eskom, which had been in place since 2007. The minutes of that meeting, which I attach as "MP14". The minutes do not record that declaration but Ms Daniels, Eskom's company secretary, confirmed that it had been captured on the recording of the meeting and that the minutes ought to be amended to reflect as much. A copy of the documents that she sent to me (in response to my querying the content of the minutes in this regard), is attached as "MP15".
20.2 Moreover, at that meeting, a questionnaire was distributed to Eskom's directors and officers which required us to disclose, among others, any directorships we held or had held over the last 5 years. I completed the form and caused my PA, Ms Rosslee, to return it to Eskom on 19 January 2015. A copy of her e-mail and accompanying attachments is "MP16" hereto.
20.3 On 29 January 2015, I received an e-mail from the Department, attached as "MP17", recording that it had received my declarations of interest regarding Blue Label Telecoms and the Blue Label Group, and requesting additional information from me . I responded the same day and provided the information requested, as appears from the email attached as "MP18".
21. Both Eskom and the Department were consequently aware, when I joined the board, of the other directorships that I held.
22. The evidence leaders specifically asked whether I sought nomination to the Eskom board at the instance of, or discussed my appointment with, any member of the Gupta family. I state categorically that I did not. Nor did any member of the Gupta family - or anyone else - ask me to do anything untoward as a director of Eskom. I would have reported it, had they done so.

## THE NEW AGE CONTRACT

23. When I joined the Eskom board, I was aware that The New Age ("TNA") was a newspaper in circulation. I was not myself a reader.
24. I had also heard about the TNA breakfast briefings, which I understood to be a forum on the SABC through which stakeholders could be engaged or companies could procure a public platform. I do not recall ever having watched a breakfast briefing prior to the agreement being ratified.
25. I was not aware of any dealings between TNA and Eskom and was not advised of any when I joined the Eskom board. I would have noticed a reported irregularity, for irregular expenditure of R43 million, in the November 2014 Eskom financials but as far as I can recall, the TNA contract was not identified as such.
26. I first learned that Eskom had concluded a contract with TNA in respect of the breakfast briefings on 3 February 2015, when Eskom's company secretary, Mr Phukubje, sent the e-mail and accompanying documents attached as "MP19" to Eskom's board. The e-mail recorded that the documents were distributed to the board at the request of Eskom's chairman, Zola Tsotsi.
27. It was understood that the matter was urgent. The auditors had raised a reportable irregularity in late November 2014 and the board had committed to
dealing with the matter, including commissioning an independent party to undertake a review. The auditors were required to follow up on the original report within 30 days.
28. The documents accompanying the e-mail comprised:
28.1 A draft round robin resolution titled "Ratification of The New Age (TNA) Media Contract" and an accompanying summary of facts;
28.2 A report prepared by Sizwe Ntsaluba Gobodo ("SNG") dated 6 November 2014 titled "Review of the process undertaken in awarding the sponsorship contract to TNA Media (Pty) Ltd (without its annexures); and
28.3 A legal opinion prepared by Ledwaba Mazwai setting out their recommendations on the TNA Review Report dated 4 December 2014; and
28.4 Representations prepared by the then Acting CEO, Collin Matjila, in response to SNG's draft report and dated 5 November 2014.
29. Those documents speak for themselves and I do not set out their content in full here. I carefully considered the content of each of them at the time.
30. I understood from those documents that:
30.1 During May 2014Mr Matjila had concluded an agreement with TNA, which committed Eskom to sponsor 36 of TNA's business breakfasts over a period of 3 years, at a total of R43 20000.00 .
30.2 SNG had investigated that agreement and found that it was concluded by Mr Matilila in contravention of Eskom's delegation of authority policy and that payments of amounts due under that agreement would amount to irregular expenditure. SNG recommended inter alia that Eskom procure legal advice on what corrective steps could be taken in respect of the agreement.

Pursuant to the recommendations in the SNG report Eskom had procured urgent legal advice from Ledwaba Mazwai. They had found no impropriety in the conclusion of the TNA agreement, and advised that the board had two alternatives available to it: either to ratify the agreement and procure commercial value from it; or not to ratify it. But they warned that if we did not ratify it, that would be construed as a repudiation of the contract and would place Eskom at risk of a claim from TNA of R43 million, as well as legal fees (see paragraph 4 of the opinion, particularly paragraph 4.1.3.2 and its subparagraphs).
31. In light of the risk of a repudiation and probable litigation, I believed that it was
in Eskom's best interests to continue with the contract, rather than cancelling it. It was preferable for Eskom to procure value from the contract - which I understood from Mr Matjila's submission, it would - than to risk being forced to pay damages for repudiating it and TNA cancelling pursuant to the repudiation, without Eskom receiving any commercial benefit.
32. My view that ratifying the contract as opposed to repudiating it made good commercial sense was based on, inter alia, the following information set forth in Mr Matjila's representations in response to SNG's report which accompanied the draft round robin resolution. In his representations, Mr Matijla explained the value which Eskom had and would continue to derive from the contract. Inter alia:
32.1 Mr Matjila recorded that similar contracts had been in place between Eskom and TNA regarding the same subject matter and that contract had come to an end (vide: paragraph 9.1).
32.2 According to Mr Matjila, the agreement offered a platform to Eskom to propagate its various campaigns including the publicised 49 M campaign which reportedly was a phenomenal success (vide: paragraph 9.2).
32.3 This would be achieved by rights granted by TNA to Eskom (in terms of the agreement) in respect of business briefings posted by TNA
including:
32.3.1 live (television) broadcasts of events for at least sixty minutes;
32.3.2 advertisements in the New Age newspaper;
32.3.3 two tables of ten guests each at the event;
32.3.4 banner advertisements on the New Age website;
32.3.5 use of social media;
32.3.6 Eskom logo displays on all invitations to events;
32.3.7 six pull-up banners at events;
32.3.8 two Eskom guests being allocated seats at the "main table";
32.3.9 sponsor speech from the podium before the event broadcasts; and
32.3.10 the right to be consulted by TNA media regarding the decision on the identity of all guest speakers for business
33. I therefore concluded that the contract was effectively a renewal except on more favourable terms, especially as Eskom would be saving $17 \%$ in agency fees if it had to procure similar publicity through a media agency. Eskom had already adopted this strategy prior to my appointment.
34. Moreover, at the time, Eskom was in financial disarray and I believed that management's attention would be better spent on focusing on its operational needs than attending to unnecessary disputes and likely litigation (which, as I understood the legal advice, it would lose).
35. I accordingly signed the round robin resolution and e-mailed it back to Mr Phukubje (copying the rest of the board, for the sake of transparency) on 5 February 2015. A copy of my e-mail and accompanying resolution is attached as "MP20". In addition, the Board adopted a resolution to clarify Eskom's delegation of authority policy inasmuch as Mr Matjila had interpreted the agreement to involve an investment and not a sponsorship, and the ambiguity in the delegation of authority policy needed to be clarified.
36. I did not discuss the TNA agreement, or my decision to ratify it, with any other board members before doing so. I was satisfied to take the decision on the documents made available to me.
37. I did not think it was strange or untoward that ratification of the TNA agreement was being sought by way of round robin resolution, rather than at a formal board meeting. I had not been at Eskom very long and assumed that it was common practice to take decisions by round robin. Also, the matter was urgent. (It had been common practice other boards that I sat on where a matter required urgent action or if management felt there was sufficient information available for a decision to be taken by round robin.) The TNA agreement, and payment under it, had been reported as an irregularity and, to my mind, it needed to be dealt with and swiftly. I also believed there was sufficient information available for the board to take a decision on it. Had I felt otherwise, I would have requested further information or requested that the matter be dealt with at a meeting of the board.
38. It also gave me comfort that Eskom's CEO and its CFO had been copied on the e-mail and that their approval for the resolution was also sought. If they had any concerns they would have been brought to the attention of other board members, since they were duty-bound to do so. They didn't raise any concerns at the time.
39. I did not know and was not told at the time which other board members also signed the round robin resolution, or whether anyone queried the ratification being dealt with by round robin.
40. The TNA Agreement was subsequently discussed at an ad hoc "in-committee"
special board meeting (which did not include executive management) heid in the evening of 19 March 2015. I attach a copy of the minutes of the incommittee portion of that meeting as "MP21". (They are distinct from the minutes that the Commission has in its possession, which are the minutes of the main board meeting).
41. Although the minutes attached as "MP21" do not record my attendance, I was present at the meeting. I remember attending to discuss the suspension of executives (recorded in the minutes as item 8.3) and that the meeting ended shortly after midnight. I do not specifically recall the discussions regarding the TNA contract minuted at item 8.1. It is possible that I arrived late for the meeting and missed the TNA discussion. (Some leeway was allowed for directors to arrive late for ad hoc meetings that were scheduled urgently.) But because I have no recollection of the discussions, I cannot provide any information on why the TNA Agreement was raised at that meeting, by whom or what was finally resolved.
42. To my knowledge, the TNA agreement was dealt with only on one further occasion. The round robin resolution was tabled at the board meeting of 28 May 2015 "for ratification". I attach that minute as "MP22". Eskom's processes require that any resolution taken by round robin must be tabled at the next scheduled board meeting. (This would be a standard agenda item in all companies and not only with SOE's). As I understand it, this is to ensure that all board members are informed of whether the resolution was taken and
that it is properly minuted. The resolution is not however tabled for reconsideration - although board members retain their ordinary entitlement to place on record any concerns or new information that has come to light.
43. I am recorded as having been in attendance at the meeting of 28 May 2015, but I cannot specifically recall any issues being raised at the meeting in regard to the TNA Agreement. I do not remember any concerns or issues being raised in this regard at that time. I had no further involvement in, or knowledge of, the TNA agreement.
44. I was not aware that Eskom had been asked to respond to parliamentary questions in relation to the TNA contract, or that the Public Protector had engaged Eskom in relation to it.


I hereby certify that the deponent knows and understands the contents of this affidavit and that it is to the best of the deponent's knowledge both true and correct. This affidavit was signed and sworn to before me at JOHANNESBURG on this the $16^{\text {th }}$ day of OCTOBER 2019, and that the Regulations contained in Government Notice R. 1258 of 21 July 1972, as amended by R1648 of 19 August 1977, and as further amended by R1428 of 11 July 1989, having been complied with.


| From: | Mark Pamensky |
| :--- | :--- |
| Sent: | 29 September 2014 09:32 AM |
| Toc | Gillian Rosslee |
| Sulpect | FW: Scan: Nomination for state compenies |
| Attochments | 0566.001 pdf |

please complete for me and get the info from the websthe, print before you work this article and come dilscuss.
Froma Gilian Rosslee
Semin 29 September $201408: 11$ AM
Tou Mark Pamensky; Etienme De Viviliers
Schjact; Scan: Mommation for state companies

Kind regards
Gillian Rosslee
Personal Assistant to Mark Pamenky (C.O.O)

## (4)

Direct Line: $\quad+27115233058$
Office Line: $\quad+27115233030$
Faxmal: $\quad+27865353031$
Email: gillianr@bits.co.za
Web:

## From: BLTS Canon

Sent: 29 September 2014 08:10 AM
To: cilim Rosslee
Arbiecte Attached Image


| From: | Gillian Rosslee |
| :---: | :---: |
| Sent. | 16 October $201401: 21 \mathrm{PM}$ |
| To: | "Eskom20140 ${ }^{\text {dpe.govza" }}$ |
| Subject | Nomination of Mark Vivian Pamensky |
| Attachments | Nomination foma.pdf; CV and certified copy of ID.pdf, Certified copies of qualifications.potis Certified copy of proof of directorship.pdf |

## Good day,

Please find attached the completed nomination form for Mark Pamensky's nomination for possible appointment to the board of directors of Eskom.

Please also find attached the following:

- Mark Pamensky's Full CV
- Certified copy of his ID

Certified copies all his qualifications
(i Certfied copy of his current directorship as per CIPC.
Kind regards
Gillian Rosslee




Fywn: 2785535393.
Ethem:
Hz5. www.bluelabeltelecoms.com (3) ${ }^{1+5}$ State


## public enterprises

Department:
Public Enterprises
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

## MOMEMATION FORM FOR POSSBLE APPOMATMENT TO THE BOARD OF DARECTORS OF A STATE OWNED COMPANY WTHHN THE PORTFOLIO OF THE CEPARTMENT OF PUBLK E BHERPRTSES

## Ms Lyme Brown, Rap

Minloter of Public Enterprises
Prutle Bag X15

## Hatield

0028

Dear Minister Brown.

RE: MOMAATION OF A SLITABLE PERSON FOR POSSEELE APPOAMTMENT TO THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF ESKOM ) (NARE OF SOC)
t.

to be considered for appointanent to the Board of Directors of $\qquad$ ESKOM
(NAMEOF SOC) which reports to the Minister of Public Enlerprises.

Hes the nominese been contacted by the nominator to deteminae their interest in being nominated?
国 YES [ NO


## Nominator's Information

| 1. | Full mame(s) | ETIENNE CHARL |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2. | Sulrame |  |
|  |  | DE VILLIERS |
| 3. | Rosidential adcres\% | 70 GALLOOS DRIVE, GLUE HKLS COUNTRY ESTATE MIDRAND |
| 4. | Telephone number (w) | Off 5233264 |
| 5. | Collphone number | 0824622980 |
| 6. | Emaill adorest | etremede bits. co 20 |
| 7. | Enployer | BLUE LABEL TELECOMS |
| 8. | Employer's address | TS GRAYETON DRIVE, MORNIMGSIDE EXT SANDTON 2196 |
| 9. | Occupation | GENERAL COUNSEL |
| 10. | Cusalification (s) | BA (LLE) AOMITTEO ATTORNEY |
| 11. | Relationship to the Nomhea | AROFESSKNAL |

Nominee's Information

| 1. | Fuli name(s) | MARE YIVIAN |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2. | Suname | PAMENSEY |
|  |  |  |
| 3. | Realdentlad addrees | IT WEST ROAD EOLTH ESTATE FARRINGDON ROAD MOXNUNE身DE EXT ISO SAMDTON |
| 4. | Telaphone number (w) |  |
| 5. | Cellphone number | 0829018173 |
|  |  |  |
| 6. | Emal address | markp@blts.co.20 |
| 7. | Employer | BLUE LABEL TELECOMAS |
| 8. | Enquioyers aditras | 75 ERAYSTON DRIVE, MOCNINGSIDE EXTS SANDTON 246 |
|  |  |  |
| 9. | Occupabion | $C A(5 A)$ |
| 10. | Cualification (s) | hease see attacheo |
| 11. | Relatlonship to the Nomirator | PROFESSHNAL |

## MOTE:

Witten nominations must contain the following:

- Completed nommation form downsloaded from the DPE website;
- The full name, eddress and contact numbers of the nominator and the nominee;
- A comprehensive Curricufrn Vitae of the nominee, including the following information: Full names; Idently number; gender, demographic proike; current address; contact and fax numbers/email address; Certified copy of Identity Document, Certitied copies of quallitication and trainning; List of prevous and current Board experience/directorships with reference to dates; and orgentsations and/or hnstitutions concemed;
- Disclosure of current and/or potertizal interests, inccuding contracts and shareholdings, in retation to the Board of the soc that you wish to serve on in complitence with the requirements of section $50(3)$ of the Public Finance Management Act and section 75 of the Companies Act, 71 or 2008 , respectively;
- Whether or not the nomibee has a criminat record, including details of any defaults or judgments;
- Contimation whether or not the nominee has ever been disqualified; placed on probation or deckared a detinquent Dinector, and
- Any other motivation that may be of assistance.

Further eonsiderations:

* Nominees will be considered only atter the verification of their academic qualifications and of their personal detsils by the Department;
- Appointment is subject to Cabinet approval;
- Appointment is subject to acceptance of undergotng security vetting;
- Correspondence will be limited to shorthisted candidates. If you do not receive any communication from the Department after a peniod of three months, please consider your application as having been unsurccessut;
- Mominations submilted via facsifnile will not be accepted.

Dfscialmers:

* The Minister reserves the right to amend, modify or withocraw thls advertsement or amend any of the requirements set out heren at any tme without prior notice and without liability to compensade or remburse any party;
- Acknowiodgement of the nomination does not mean acoeptance as a candidate; and
- The fidintster reserves the right not to select any nominee as a candidate.
*Fathure to comply with any of the above requilrements will restlit in the nomination not being considered.


## MARK VIVAN PAMENSKY

POSTTION:
CHEF OPERATIAG OFFICER

## PERSONAL PROFHLE

I completed my articles with PrlceWaterthouse Coopers before moving to the corporate 角nance department of Mercandile Bank in 199B. In 20001 juined a bouticue corporate advisory fim, Nuclaus Corporate Finance, where after I was emploayed by Btwe Labal Invetments in 2001 and was appointad COO in 2004, a position I have held sifioo that date. I play an integral role in the strategie and operational management of the Blue Labal Telecoms Group, and a sfinlificant portion of its local and glotai footprint can be attributed to ray efforta l'm a member of the South Aftican Institute of Chertered Accountants (SAICA) and the Young Presideris Organisation (YPO).

1 heve approximatily 18 years ongoing experience of Management, Operations, Salos, Marketing, and Strategy. I have in excess of 15 yeers' experience in sotwing complex bustiees, product, technology, organisational structure and "people" problems in highpressure environments.

I heve a strong track record of halping to estabilish start-ups into successatul businesses and effecting tum around strategles in others. I see mybolf as a seffil innowator and a highly successtil bufider of high performance teans.

## KEY ACHEVEMENTS

I am currently employed by Blue Labol Telecoms as the group COO. I serve as a member of the group's maln boand of directors and the executive tearn with specifio responsibility for operations, corporate finance, fofinnation technotogy and stratoglo planning. Thla requites partictpsting in detining and communtating the organisaffonal cutbre, values, stategle direction and business objectives. This flow into severst areas, specficelly:

- Responsiblity for planning and allocating resourbess in a manner conststent with the busthess offectives;
- Evaluating requirements for commerctal partnerships / joint ventures;
- Developing plans to meat shareholder growth and profitability targets;
- Implementation of global best practice infitatives.

In my role at Blue Labet I hava:

- overseen ravenue giowth from R17 millon, when I started in the business, to today's R17 billion
- seen the staff complement grow to th canrent 1600 persomel;
- ensured that the business has reaained technical staff and core skills;
- managed the business in termis of strategy, sales, profitablity, training and development, staff and cost control;
- prepared budgefs and achieved agreed resutbs $m$ farms of sates, tumover, proft and productivity for my andese of responelbillity;
- been responsible for relationship building with key accounts' at execulve management and senior tranagement bevels;
- frocused on rekationship builking with stakstholders;
- developed new atrategic partnerships with leadilng global technology suppliers;
- developed business plans for entering African, india \& Mexdco markets as well as ofter emerging matkets;
- travelled extensively to enstio markigement mput and oversight in respent of offishore subtsidiarles, and have made and nurtured mimerous in-country relationships;
- had olrect mots from salos, marketing, operations, sorvioes, finarte, IT and human resourcers functions wht in the group:
- served on sthmerous subsiditary boards and heve provided strategic and ommerdat guidance to those companies:
- negotiated numerots long temin, high value contracts for the grote;
- camied ouf my fiduciary thtiles as Executive director listed Biure Label Telocoms Limited.


## CANDIDATE PROFFILE

I am selfmotivated and robust leader and am in charge of a number of direelves by compantes to move into new tentitories. I have successiully established these operations, ranging from tull presence with company set-up, to chair the entefies forming the beechhead for the company proserve.

1 an arfloukto, sell-motivatad, focused, and profeasional and have a proven track record of establishing and maintaining strong, sustahrable relationships trat dellver. I am able fo transtate stretegy into everyday operational requinements.

Having worked in many dilierent subsidiaries, countries and cultures, I am able to navigate across customer, departmental, govermental and goographical boundaries.

## Spectatitres

- Deal making, negotiation, Innovation, perfomance management, leadership, team bulding, and etratagy;


## Experionce

- Completed Accounts Artictes ait Top 4 auditing firm;
- Expostre to listed and unlisted compranfes, intmato working knowledge of financial and audifing reporting;
- Corporate Finance strucfuring, engineering, deal making and negotiation;
- Responsibitity for operations of complex group of companiess in deplit technology and busimess ervirunmental knowiedge;
* Team building and motwational abilitiles;
- Well regarded deal making skilita;
- Exdensive network.


## Strengths

- Customer focused;
- Track record of over-achievementi
- Proven leadership skllsi
- In-depth mamegement experience;
- Know-how in corporate and start-ups:
- Anatytical thinker with excoltent commercial, strateay and negotifition stills,
- I have been integral it the growth of Blue Label Telecoms from an urlifteted company whith a presence only in Soutit Afica to a listed endity with a melket capitalisation of over Rb bilition and reverues in excess of R17 billon as wall as a presence in India, Mevico and untl mecently Nigeria;
- I have honed my managenment and leadorahip skilis substantiflly through my work experience and 1 am well respected by staff and colleagues;
- I have initiated complex projects and seen them through to complefion;
- I am abte to negotiate difficult transactions in tighly pressurised sftuations,
- I have assisted in the structuring and implementation of itilcate deal btuctures and have guided stanthupe to profitability and heve tumed around loss making busherss,


## Other intarests

- I exercise widefy and extenslyely. I enfoy groff and attonding eporiting eventis. My racreationaif time is unfortanately limited, but when I do get a chance, I enjoy unwinding at Peacanwood and reading. I am very interested in tectmology and Hs applionfions, particulaity selecommumications. I enjoy reading and researching this subject extersivaly.
* Hobbles / Interastes Fanally; Butainess, Repding; Sport
* I em physically fitand healtivy. I am curpently actively involved in running


## PERSOMA: MISSION STATEMENT

I with always seek and morth personnal growith, happiness at home and stcoess af work. I will never comprise on honesty, even ti it may affect mel materially.
I will not fear mistakes, only the absence of comective action, and the reluctance to leam. People on my teama are limportanil to me and I will faciltate and celebrate their success. I will celegate responsitility to those who seek it, bui nover relinquish accountablitiy.
I will obtein the council of those more knowiedgeable than me, yet reech my own opinion and take deofsive action when required. I will listen to others with due nespect and only speak when I can contribute mearlingtully.

I will ahvays malntain e poeitive altitide and a haality sense of fumour, while focusing on the task on hond to the best of my ability, I will keep an open mind and fry to leam something new on a dally bacts.

OB.JECTIVE

THE ROLE

## THE PEOPLE

My objective is atways to find a role where I can use my strengits in conceptatitisation and strategic planning. kdeally this role will offer scope for leuming about a new erea of bustress, make a substantial contritution to overal bushess strafegy, and represent an intelloctust chailenge. The role must have merger and acgulsition opportunties. The role should give me the oppoitunity to make a difference to people by helptre them to leam and develop their full potertial.

The people working directly with or for me must be stong execuitors with above average intellectual capaoty. I look for an aspirational leadership team, and apecifically an aspirationai mentor wift that them that is prepared to contribute to my development. Withint the broader organisation I look for a track record of innovation and the ffexibility and fuldily to adapt raploly to change.

| 1890 | Maticulated with University excmption - King David Vholory Penk (Distinctions in Math, History, Accounting and Business economies) |
| :---: | :---: |
| 1905 | Bachetor of Commperce |
|  | Universily of Whwetererand |
| 4998 | Honours Bachelor of Accounting Science |
|  | Universty of SA |
| 1899 | Prublic Accountants \& Auditors Boand |
| 1099 | South Afican Insituta of Chariered Accountants |

CAREFR BACKGROUND: - Cument
January 2001 - Present
Blue Label Telecoms Limbted Led
Chiver Operating Offiter

## CAREER BACKGROUND: = Previous

Prise Watertouse Coopers - (Articles) Jan - Mov 1998
Mercantille Benk - Copporate Finance (2 years) as a Consuftant - Dec 1998-2000
Nucleus Corporate Thme - (1 year) as a consultant-2000-2001

OTHER COMPANIESIORGANISATIONS I'A INVOLVED NN:
I am an active Drector on many of the boerds of the subsidiary and associate companles with Blue Label Group. I am also a member of the Youry Presidents Organisation, I am cuntinty a director of vartous outside entities that involve mainly commercialhestifental properties.

## PERSONAL DETALLS

FULL NAME:
ID NUMBER:
GENDER:
DEMOGRAPHIC PROFILE:
PHYSCIAL ADDRESS:

CONTACT NUMBERS:

EMAR ADPRESS:
(t) 0115233098
(0) $0+15233031$
(c) 0829018173

Mark Vivian Pamensly
7209135261099
Male
Cautasian
11 West Road South Estate Faringdion Rosd Momingside Exd 1802191
markpebits.co.za




TRANSVAAL
TOD/TED 545 P1910 EqUCATION DEPARTMENT

# UITSLAG VAN DIE SENIORSERTIFIKAAT-EKSAMEN EN SIMBOLE BEHAAL result of the senior certificate examination AND SYMBOLS OBTAINED <br> HIERMEE WORD VERKLAKAR DAT/THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT 

 PAWFVSKY, MARK VIUIANEKSAMENANOMMAER EXAMINATION NUMAER

```
437多 / 412
```

soce volg in thitide elcseman geprosteer hec: obtained the following results in th examinationt-
A. UITSLAO VAA DIE EKSAMEN/RESULT OF THE EXAMITHATION P会SED HITH UATRTCULATIOM EXEMPTION.
B. SIMBOLE BEHAAL/SYMBOLS OBTAINEO

ENALISH FIPST LAYGUAGE HE AFRIPUANS TAFEDE TAAL HE MATHEGATLCS $\$$ g HISTJRY HG
ACCJUNFING HG 3USTYESS FCONOMICSHE
C. STUDERTGTHG/FIELD OF STUDY Economrc strevee

Herdio varklaring word ution - 75 graystion Dive, Sandton
 this stamment is issuad withourt altaration or erasure of ary klad.
(2)


```
B \(-30.79 \%\)
```

C. $.80-6 \%$
D $=50-62 \%$ $5=-4-40 \%$ F- $38 \% \times 5 \%$
$\mathrm{FP}=-20-805$
$\mathrm{~F}-20-29 \%$
$\mathrm{H}=0 \mathrm{0}-19 \%$






# University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg 

At a congregation of the University
held on II May 1995

## Mark Vivian Pamensky

was admitted to the Degree of

## Bachelor of Commerce




Certified True Copy g original


|  |
| :---: |
|  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |

## PRCANATERHOUSGOPESS ©

## SERVICE CERTIFICATE

## We herewith certify that MARK VIVIAN PAMENSKY

has been in the employ of PricewaterhouseCoopers from 1 January 1995 to 30 November 1998
in the final position of Accountant 2

This certificate is released without amendments on

## 20 February 2001 <br> at

## Sunninghill

Certified by:



Prcelwatruousfopess

> Date

## Public Accountants' \& Auditors' Board

This is to certify that

fux 19.99
passed
the Qualifying Examination and completed the requited period of practical training
 as prescribed by the Public Accountants' and Auditors' Board in terms of the provisions of the Public Accountants' and Auditors' Act, 1991.

Given under our hands this.......29.......day of


dulemalds Chairman<br>Murnum.

Ef Gienne Ctuarl de Vilitiers 75 Grayston Drive, Sandion Tel: $0115 \% 3030$


## TO WHOM IT MAY CONCERN

This is to certify thai MARK VIVIAN PAMENSKY (03320491) joined The South African Institute of Chartered Accountants in 1999 and is a member in good standing.

MARK VIVIAN PAMTENSKY was admitted by examination and we are nnaware of any reason why MARK VIVAN PAMENSKY should be disqualified for admission to any other Institute.

## Yours faithtully

Sarah Wadlow
Membership Manager

Certified True Copy gotriginal


Etienne charl de Vititiers
Ex officio Commissioner of Oaths - 75 Grayston Dive, Sandton Tel: 0115233030




Certiffed True Copy of Orighal

Erueme Charl de Villers
Officlo Commissioner of Optis
75 Grayston Drive, Samilion
Ter: 0115233090

| Proun: | Eskom2014 <Eskom20149dpegovza> |
| :--- | :--- |
| Sent | 21 October 2014 11:50 AM |
| Tot | Gillian Rosslee |
| Subject: | RE: Nomination of Mank Vivian Pamensky |

Your application for Boand of Directors of Eskom is hereby acknomiedted.

Seite 16 Octaber 2014 01:25 PM
Tor Estom2014
Supiect Nomindton of Mark VWian Pemensky
Good day,
Plaese find attached the completed nomination form for Mark Pamensky's nomination for posstble pointment to the board of directors of Eskom.

Please also find attached the following:

- Mark Pamensky's Full CV
- Certfied copy of his ID
- Centified copies all his queslifications
- Certified copy of his cument directorship as per CIPC

ITind regands
Grlian Rosslee
Personal Assistant to Marse Pamenky (C.O.O)


bect Line: $\quad+27115233058$
Jfice Line: $\quad+27115233030$
Faxmail: $\quad+27865353031$
Enat:
Web:
gillanr@blts.co.za www, bluelabellelecoms.com

## Mark Pamensky

| Frome | Mainam Maroga [Miriam.Maroga@dpegovza](mailto:Miriam.Maroga@dpegovza) |
| :---: | :---: |
| Sent | 11 Deoember $201410: 04$ AM |
| To: | Mark Pamensky |
| Cc | Matsietsi Mokholo; Jumarie Botha; Oncilla Ruthnam; Kim Davids; Melamchton Makobe; Lawrence Newondo; Sarah Setshedi; Vinolla Meshodi; 'ztsotsiowliquifuebiz'; Gugle Mbatha; Brandon Roberts |
| Subject: | Appointment as Mon-Executive Director. Eskom Board |
| Attachaments: | SDG14121108311.pdf |
| Inportances | Hfoth |

Good Moming
Attached, please find the letter from the Mainister of DPE for your attention.


## It would ber appreviated $\mathbf{i}$ you can comitim your acceptance hereof by signing the attached statement and rotuming ecogy to myent.



## public enterprises

Department
Putilic Entarpminase


I, $\qquad$ herch accept the appointuent eles NonExpcutive Dheator to the Boand of Extuci. I undertaloe to obberve and comply with the principlos and provisions of all leglshation retevant to Etan, the Protocol on Copporate Governance (cumenity undar meview) and the proviesime of the Shareholdor's Compact to be ertioned itio botween Eskom and Cowenment io devola sufficient fince for the execultion of ny
 eysterne or mechenimes for the eficotwe and efficiant management of Eskom, and to mathein and chaerve the highest stentith of integrity and probly in the oxecution of my responalitivise.

Fronas<br>Sent:<br>Trs<br>Subject<br>Aftachmentus:

Mark Pamensky<br>15 Decernber 20141012 AM<br>Mark Pamensky (markpepblts.coza)<br>FW: nombation<br>Curriculum Vitae - Mark Pamensky Dec 2014docc, Current Divectoshtops - Mark<br>Pamensky.doox

## From: Mark Pamensky

Sent: 15 December 2014 10:10 AM
Tot "Matesela Phullulbje"; "Miftam Maroga"; 'Lawrence Mevondo'
Cow Mark Levy
Sulbjectu nomination
Dear Sirs,
I am honoured by my nomination as a non-executive director to Eskom. I would like to accept this esteemed position but as an executive difrector of Blue Label Telecoms LTD, feel it would be appropriate for me to disclose that one of Bhue label's sulbsldiaries, namely cigicell (Piy) Limited, has had a contract for the supply of online vending for prepaid electricity sales since 2007 under contract number 4600025772 . I do not sit on the board of cgicell (Pty) Limited. I further attached my updated CV and list of directorships, some which are not reflected on CPIC.

If my acceptance of the non-executive directorship in amy way jeopardises any current or future dealings between Clgicell and Eskom, then please inform me, as I would have to reconsider the position.

It trust you will find the above In order and I look forward to hear from you.

## Kind regards

## Mark Pamensly

Chiff Operating Omicer


Direct Line - : +27 115233098
Office Line : +27115233030
Fax
$\therefore+27115233031$
Fax to emall : +27866809896
Emall :Markp(Oplts.co.za
Web :Wwrw.bluelabeltelecoms.com



## MARK VIVAN PAMENSKY

POSITION:

## CHIEF OPERATMO OFFICER

## PERSONAL PROFILE

I completed my articles with PricelWalahouse Coopers before mowing to the corporate finance department of Mercantile Bank in 1998. In 2009 I joined a boutitue corporate advisory fim, Nucteus Corporate Finance, where after I was employed by Blue Label Investinents in 2001 and was appointed COO in 2004, a posfion I have hold since that date. I play an integral role in the strateglc and operatitonal management of the Elve Label Telecoms Group, and a sfonlicant porition of its local and global foolpint can be atifibuted to my efforts. I'm a member of the South Aftican Insfitute of Chartered Accountants (SACA) and the Young Presidents Organisetion (YPO).

I have approximately 18 years ongoing experience of Management, Operations, Sales, Marketing, and Strategy. I have in excess of tt years' experience in solving complex business, product, technology, organfertional struchre and "people" problems in high-pressure environments.

I have a strong track record of helping to estahlish start-ups into successtiti businesses and effecting fum around strategies in others. I see myself as a serial innovator and a highly sucoessful bullder of high perfomence teams.

## KEY ACHIEVEMENTS

I am cumently employed by Btus Lahel Telecoms as the group COO. I serve as a member of the group's main boand of drectors and the escerutive team with specific responsiblity for operations, oorporate finance, information tectuology, and stretegic planning. This requires parficipating in defining and communlcating the orgenesefinal cubume, vatues, strategic direction, and bustmass objectives. This flows into soveral areas, spectincaly.

- Responsibility for planing and allocating resources in a manner consistent with the buspmess objectives;
- Evaluating requinements of conimerdat partnerships / Joint ventures;
- Developing plans to meet shareholder growth and profitability targets;
- Implementation of global best pracice in mathes.


## In my role at Blue Label I have:

- overseen revenue growth from R17 merion, when I starbed in the business, to today's R17 blilion
- seen the staff complemenit grow to its cument 1600 personnel;
- ensured that the butsiness hes refrained tecinical staff and core skitls;
- managed the business in terms of strategy, sales, proftability, training and development, staff and cost control;
- preparsd budgets and achlaved apreed results in terms of sales, fumover, profit and productivity for my areas of responditity,
 sentor management levels;
- focused on relationehtp buituing wifh stakeholders and key cilents/customers;
- developed now strategic parinerstips with leading glabal tectnology suppliers;
- developed businees plans for erfering Afican, India \& Moxico markets as well as other emerging markets;
- traveled extensively to ensure management inpat and oversight in respect of offshore subsidiaries, and have made and nurtured numerotes in-counify relationships;
- had direct reports from sales, markeing, operations, services, winance, $\Pi$ and human resources functions within the group;
- served on numerous subsidiary boards and have provided strategic and commercial guldance to those companies;
- negofiated mumerous long term, high velue contracks for the group;
- Garied out my fiduclary duties as Executive director listed Bure Label Teleooms Limithed.


## CANDHDATE PROFILE

I am seff-motivated and robust leader and am in charge of a rumber of directives by compantes to move info new teritories. I have successtully established these operaitons, ranging from full presence with company set-up, to chair the entities formbig the beacthead for the company presence.

I am artipulate, self-motivated, focused, and professional and heve a proven track record of eatebilishing and maintaining strong, sustamable relationships that deliwer. I am able to translate strettegy in ${ }^{\mathbf{W}}$ everyday operational requirements.

Having worked in many different subsidiaries, counties and culurres, I am able to navigate acioss customer, departmental, governmental and geographical boundaries.

## Spociattes

- Deal mating, negotiation, innovation, perfomance managemert, teadership, beam bulking, and strategy,


## Expertence

- Completed Accounts Articles at Top 4 audiliting fimi
- Exposure to listed and unlisted compantes, intimate working knouledge of financial and auding reporting,
- Copporate Finance structuring, engineering, deal malfyg asid negotiation;
- Resporsillity for operations of complex group of compentes, in depth technology and bustiess envirommental lonowledge;
- Teem bulliing and mothational abilities;
- Well reganded deal makting skills;
- Exdensite network.


## Strongths

- Cusfomer focused;
- Track record of over-achievement;
- Proven leadership skills;
- In-depth management experience;
- Knowhow in corporate and start-ups;
- Analyical thinker with excellent commercial, strategy and negolisilon slails;
- I heve been integral in the growth of Blue Label Telecome tron an en Isted company with a presence only to South Africa to a listed entity with a martist capitaliseation of over R5 bilion and reveruies in excess of R17 billion as well as a presence in hide and Mexico;
- I have honed my management and leaderch'p striss substandelly through my work experience and I am well respected by stati and colleagues;
- thave initiated complex profects and seen them through to completion;
- I am ablot to negotiate difificult traneactions in highly pressurlsed siturations;

I have assisted to the stuctring and inplementation of inticate deal stuchmes and have gulded start-ups to proitabing and have timed around loss making business.

## Other Interests

- I exercise widaly and exdenstrely. I enioy golf and athending sporting events. My recreational time is unfortmately fimited, but when I do get a chance, I enjoy unwinding at Peacanwood and reading. I am very interested in technology and its applications, pericularly telecommunications. I enjoy readtig and researching this subfect extenstvely.
- Hobbies / Interests Famin'; Bushess; Reading; Sport.
- I am physically fit and healliy. I am currently actively involved in munning.


## PERSONAL MISSION STATEMENT

I will aways seek and meit personal growth, happiness at home and success at work I wit never comprise on honesty, even if it may affect me materially.
I wili not fear mistakee, onty the abeence of corrective action, and the reluctance to leam. People on my team are imporitat to me and II will tackitate and celeprate their success. I will delegsle responsibility to those who seek it, but never relinquish accountability.

I will obfain the couticil of those more knowledgeable than me, yet reach my own opition and take decisive action when requred. I will listen to others with due respect and only speek when I can contribute meaningfirly.

I will ahvays mafrtain a potive atitude and a healthy sense of humour, while focusing on the task on hend to the best of my abwiy. I will keep an open mind and ty to leam something new on a dally basts.

## OBJECTIVE

THE ROLE

THE PEOPLE

My ohiective is atways to find a rofe where I can use my strengts in contegplyalleafion and strategic planning. Idealy this role whil offer scope for leanine about a new trea of business, make a substantial condturtion to overai bushess stabegy, and represent an ithellectual challenge. The role must have marger and ecquisition opporfunities. The role should give me the opportrizy io make a difference to people by heiping them to leam and develop finer 有保 potertisel.

The peoplo monking directly with or for me must be strong execulors wh abowe average intollochual capacity. I look for an aspirational leadership team, and specilicelly an aspiraftional mertor with that team that is prepared to conflinte to my development. Within the broader organisation I look for a frack necood of inovation and the flexibility and flustity to adapt mepidy to change.

| 1990 | Matriculated with University exemplton - King David Victory Park (Distinctions in Math, History, Accourthe and Business economics) |
| :---: | :---: |
| 1895 | Bachelor of Commerce |
|  | University of Whwatersrand |
| 1998 | Honours Bachelor of Accouning Sciense |
|  | University of SA |
| 1999 | Public Accountants \& Auditors Boand |
| 1989 | South African Institute of Chartered Accountants |

CAREER BACKGROUND; - Cument
Januay 2001 - Present
Blue Label Telacoms Linited Ltd
Chlef Operating Officer

CAREER BACKGROUND: - Previous
Pice Waterhouse Coopers - (Articles) Jan - Nov 1998
Mercantile Bank - Comporate Finance (2 years) as a Cunsubsit-Dec 1998-2000
Nucleus Corporate Time - ( 1 year) as a consultant-2000-2001

## OTHER COMPANIES/ORGANISATIONS IM INMOLVED INL

I am an active Director on many of the boarts of the sulbsidiary and assoctate companies with Biue Label Group. I am also a mernber of the Young Prestlente Oigrantsation, I am cunventy a director of various outside entities that involve mainty commeriathesidentill properties.

## PERSONAL DETALLS

FULLNALE:
ID NMMBER:
GENDER:
DEMOGRAPHIC PROFILE: Caucasian
PHYSCIAL ADDRESS:

CONTACT NUMBERS:

EMALL ADDRESS:

Mark Vivian Pamensky
7209135261069
Male

11 West Road South Estate
Famingdon Road
Morningside Ext 1802191
(t) 0115233098
(f) 0115233031
(c) 0829018173
markp@bits.co.za

## CURRENT DIRECTORSHIPS

1. AFRICNN PREPALD SERVICES (PTY)LTD
2. AFRICAN NORY HOLDPVGS (PTM) LTD
3. BIT RNFORAATION TECHNOLOGY (PTY) LTD
4. BLUELABE TELECOMS LMITED
5. BORDELO PROPERTIES (PTY) LTD
6. CLFFROCK SHARE BLOCK COMPANY (PTY) LTD (NOT REFLECTING ON CIPC)
7. CONIEX FASHIONS CC
8. CONTEX HNESTIMENT HOLDAGS CC
9. EVERTRADE 34 (PTM LTD
10. FRIEDSHELF 663 (PTY) LTD
11. FRIEDSHELF G69 (PTY)LTD
12. IPO MNESTMENTS (PTY) LTD
13. JANE LANFORD CREATIONS CC
14. MATRAGON HOUSE (PTY) LTD
15. MONHOUE INVESTMENTS (PTY) LTD
16. OAKBAY RESOURCES AND ENERGY LIMITED (NOT REFLECTING ON CIPC)
17. PLI IIVESTIENTS (PTM) LTD
18. YELLOW STAR TRADING 1099 (PTY) LTD
19. ZAMOR1 219 (PTV) LTD
20. ZRP INVESTMENTS (PTY) LTO
21. AFFICA PREPADD SMGRIA LMITED

22 BLLE LABEE MEXCO
23. SMART VOUCHER UMITED
24. 2DFFNE HOLDIMGS MAUIRITIUS (Ahemative director)
25. 2DFWE INVESTMENTS MAURTTUS (Alternative director)

Mark Pamensky

| From: | Malesela Phukubje [PhukubM@eskom.coza](mailto:PhukubM@eskom.coza) |
| :--- | :--- |
| Sent: | 18 December 2014 12:25 PM |
| To: | Mark Pamensky; Miriam Maroga; Lawrence Nevondo |
| Ce: | Mark Levy |
| Subject: | RE nomination |

Dear Mr. Pamensky.
Thanks for your e-maill message and sorry for the delay in getting back to you
I have noted the information you provided and the issue regarding dectarations will arise when you come for a Board meeting and make your declarations of interest formally.

Plemse do not hesitate to contact us shoutd you require any assistance.
-t loow forward to working with you and the other members of the board.
Kind reprads

On me of the Compery Secretary I Office of the Chatman I Thed Fbor 738
 6Fac 0B66523139




## 䋨

Fions: Mark Pamensly [mailto:markpeblts.co.za]
Sente Monday, December 15, 2014 10:10 AM
Toc Malesela Phukulja; Mirtem Maroga; Lawrence Mevondo
Ce: Mark Levy
Sublect: nomination




Leating dishibutor of etakens of value



## Dear Sirs,

I am honotured by my nomination as a non-executive director to Eskom. I would like to accept this esteemed position but as an executive director of Blue Label Telecoms LTD, feel it would be appropriate for me to disclose that one of Blue Label's subsidiaries, namely Clicell (Pty) Litited, has had a contract for the supply of ondine vending for prepald electricity salles since 2007 under contract number 4600025772 . I do not sit on the baand of Cigicell (Pty) Limited. I further attached my updated CV and list of directorships, some which are not reffected on CPIC.

If $m y$ acceptance of the non-executive directorship in any way jeopardises any current or furture dealings betwoen Cigicell and Eslaom, then please inform me, as I would have to reconsider the position.

I trust you will find the above in order and I look forward to hear from you.
Kind regards
Mark Pemenerty Chit Openiting Ohicer



Plense corsldor your enform ustal reponsthity befora printing the e-mall

In part of the 49Million intionive
htep/www.49Millionco.za
NB: This Email andits combents are subject to the Eskom Holdings SOC Limited EMAM LEGAL NOTECE


## Mark Pamensky

| Frome |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Sent | Shelley Pather < Shelley.Patheroplpegovza> |
| Tos | 18 December 2014 0451 PM |
| Cc | Mark Pamensky |
|  | Orctila Ruthnam; Matsietsi Mokholor Melancinto |
| Subject | Msalcel Withe |
| Attichunents | Confidentifer, Difectorships and Disclosure of Interests Curient Dinectochips - Mark Pamenslyydocx |
| Importances | High |

## Dear Mark

Our telecon of earlier this afternoon has reference, Thenk you for talking the time to talk to me and apologles for the Intermuption whilst you are abrowd. As mentioned, I work in the Governance unit at the DPE
-With reference to your balow-mentioned emafi to our Derector-General's office and to the Eskom Company process and provide Minister with of directorships and thank you for same. As we would like to finalise the information pertaining to the following:

1. Directorships in the above-mentioned compantes that you currently occupy
2. Shareholdings and/or investments therein;
3. Whether the
4. The Materiality of these contracts
5. Any additional information that may be relevant to these discussions.

Whilst there may be a perceived confict negrong Blace Latee Telecoms, it is importanit for the Department to understand the materiality thereof, to enable us as the Shareholder, to act accondingly.

As agreed, I look fonward to you providing me whith this information diluring the course of the morning, tomomow.

Wama fegrards
Shelley Pather | Director. Governance



Sente 15 Decenter 2014 10:10 AM
Tot Mricela Phufutbe; Mitiam Maroga; Lawnence Nevondo
Co Mark Ley
Sulfiect noprartion


HDME

## Leading otistrubtor of etokens of velue




## Dearshss

Iam honoured hy my nomination as a non-executive director to Eskom, I woud lere to accept this esteemed position but as an evenutive divector of Blue Label Telecoms LTD, feel it would be appropititie for me to disclose that one of ('Itee Label's subsiciaries, namely CigiCel (Pty) Limited, has had a contract for the supply of ontine vending for prepaid Alecticithy sales stree 2007 under oontract number 4600025772 . I do not sit on the hoard of Cssicell (Pty) Limited. I further atfeched myy updated CV and list of directorships, some which are not reflected on CPIC.

If my acceptance of the non-executive directorship in any way jeopandises any current or future dealings between Cyigell and Estom, then please inform me, as I would have to reconsider the position.

I trust you will tind the above in order and I look forward to hear from youl.
Kind regands
Milark Pomensly
Chief Oporating Officer

¢

| irect Line | : +27115233098 |
| :---: | :---: |
| Office Line | : +27 1115233030 |
| Fax | : +2711523 3031 |
| Fax to enmail | : +27866809896 |
| Email |  |
| Web | : www bluelabete |




## CURRENT DIRECTORSHIPS

1. AFRICAN PREPAID SERMCES (PTY) LTD
2. AFRICAN NORY HOLDINGS (PTY) LTD
3. BIT INFORMATION TECHINOLOGY (PTM) LTD
4. BLUE LABE TELECOMS LMMTED
5. BORDELO PROPERTIES (PTY) LTD
6. CHFFROCK SHARE BLOCK COMPANY (PTY) LTD (NOT REFLECTING ON CIPC)
7. CONTEX FASHONS CC
8. CONTEX INVESTMENT HOLDANES CC
9. EVERTRADE 34 (PTM) LTD
10. FREEDSHEIF 663 (PTY) LTD
11. FREDESHELF 669 (PTY) LTD
12. IPO NVESTMENTS (PTY) LTD
13. JANE LANFORD CREATIONS CC
14. MATRAGON HOUSE (PTY) LTD
15. MONIQUE INVESTMENTS (PTY) LTD
16. OAKBAY RESOURCES AND ENERGY LIMITED (NOT REFLECTING ON CIPG)
17. PLLLINVESTMENTS (PTY) LTD
18. YELLOW STAR TRADING 1099 (PTY) LTD
19. ZAMORI 219 (PTM) LTD
20. ZRP INVESTMENTS (PTY) LTD
21. AFRICA PREPAD NIGERIA LMMITED
22. BLUE LABEL MEXICO
23. SMART VOUCHER LMITED
24. 2DFINE HOLDINGS MAURITIUS (Altemative director)
25. 2 DFINE INVESTMENTS MAURITIUS (Alimative direcior)

Mark Pamensky

| From: | Matsietsi Mokholo [MatsietsiMiokholo@udpegowza](mailto:MatsietsiMiokholo@udpegowza) |
| :---: | :---: |
| Sent | 19 December $201407: 51$ AM |
| Tor | Shelley Pather |
| Cc | Mark Pamensky; Orcila Ruthnamr; Melanchtiton Makobe; Brendon Roberts; Msekeli Willie |
| Subject | Re: Confidential: Directorships and Disclosure of Interests |

Thanks Shelley, we will awrit Mark's response.
Regands

Matsi
Sent from my iPad
On 18 Dec 2014, at 4:50 PM, Shelley Pather Shelley.Patherediepovirs wrote:
Dear Mark

Or telecon of earilier this aftemoon has reference. Thank you for taking the time to talk to me and apologies for the interruption whilst you are abroad. As mentioned, I wouk in the Governance unit at the DPE.

Whith reference to your below-mentioned email to our Director-Generais office and to the Eskom Company Secretary, we note your attached list of difectorships and thank you for same. As we uould live to finalise the process and provide Minister with all the necessary information, we request that you kindly provide us with detailed information pertalitity to the following

1. Directorships in the above-mentioned companies that you currently occupy
2. Shareholdings and/or investments therein;
3. Whether there are any cuntent or potential contracts/deennes hetmeen any of these compantes and Eskom SOC Led; and
4. The Materfality of these contracts
5. Any additional information that may be relevant to these discussions,

Whilst there may be a perceived conflict regarding Biue Label Telecoms it is limportant for the Department to triderstand the materiality thereof, to enable us as the Shereholder, to act accordingly.

As agreed, I look forward to you providing me with this infonmation dering the course of the morning tomorrow.

Thank you.
Warm Regards
Sheloy Patier | Director: Govemance
Legal and Covernance Unt
4 mavi01git +27 (0) $124311156 \mid$ frage002.gif +27 (0je8 $6288887 \mid$

treo Ancarla Street | InfoTech Builfing | Hatileld | Pretoria | Smilthtorat +27 12 431 1000
<image004.jpg>



## 

Sentr 15 December 2014 10:10 AM
 Cei Mark Lery
Scrojecte nombnation
<inage00.5.git $>$

Dear Sirs,
I am honoured by my nomination as a non-executive dinector to Eskom. I would like to accept this esteemed position beit as an encritive difector of Blue Label Telecoms LTD, feel it would be appropriate for me to disclose that one of Blare Label's subsidiaries, namely Cigicell (Pty) Limited, has had a contract for the supply of onlhe vending for prepaid electricity sales since 2007 under contract number $4600025 / 72$. Ido not st on the board of Cigicell (Pty) Limited. I further attached my updated CV and list of directorshtips, some which are not reflected on CPIC.

If my acceptance of the non-executive directorship th any way Jeopardises any current or future dealings between Clgicall and Estom, then please inform me, as I would have to reconsider the position.

I trust you will find the above in onder and I look forward to hear from you.
Kind regards
Mlark Pamensty
Chief Operating Oriner
Simage006.png>



<Cument Directoships-Menk Panenstydocr>

## Fromis

## Sent:

Tos
ce
Subtect

Mark Pamensky
19 December 2014 11:01 AM
Shelley Pather
Orcilla Ruthnam; Matsietsi Mokholo; Melanchton Makobe; Brendon Roberts; Msekeli Willie; Mark Pamensky
Re: Contidential: Ditectorships and Disclosure of Interests

Dear Shelley,

With reference to your email dated 18 December 2014, I hereby wish to expound on the information sulbmitted to you to date.
( -)f my various directorships and shareholdings, Cigicell is the only company which has dealings with cskom and in turn requires a related party disclosure. Whilst I am not a dinector of, or direct sharehohder in Cigicell per $\mathrm{Se}_{3}$ I am a director and shareholder of Bhe Label Telecoms Limited ("BLT"), a publicly quoted company listed on the Johamenburg Stock Exchange.
BLT owns $100 \%$ of the Ventury Group, registration namber 1996016921/07, which in turn owns $74 \%$ of Cigioell.
My shareholding of approximately 4.5 million shares in BLT, held via varions Trust structures, represents $0.0067 \%$ of its total of 674 million shares in issue. My effective shareholding in Cigicell is thezefore nominal.
Cigicell has been a vendor of Prepaid Electricity on behalf of Eskom since 2007 . Its conrent contract with Eskomer is due expire in March 2015. Accordingly, Cigicell has tendered for the renewal of this contract for a further 3 years. The tender pertaining thereto is Online Vending Corp 3024.

Cigicell currently gewerates approximately R 330 million per monfh in revemae on behalf of Eskom. Only the commission of approximately $6 \%$ of the aforesaid amotint received thereon by BLT is reflected in BLT anmall tamover of R19 billion. This amount therefore equates to $0.017 \%$ of BLTS total revenue. 1

I hope this explains your mail and should you require any firther information, please feel free to contact me.

Kind regards

## Mark.



Sent from my liphone
On 18 Dec 2014, at 18:57, Shelley Pather Schelley.Patheredpe.sov, 縕 wrote:
Dear Mark

Our telecon of earller this afternoon has reference. Thank you for taking the time to talk to me and apologles for the interruption whilst you are abroad. As mentioned, I work in the Governance unft at the DP穴:

With reference to your below-mentioned emall to our Director-General's office and to the Eskom Company Secretary, we note your attached list of dilnectorships and thank you for same. As we would like to finallise the process and provide Minister with all the necessary infiormation, we request that you kindly provide us with detailed information pertaining to the following:

1. Directorships in the above-mentioned companies that you currently occupy,
2. Shareholdings and/or investments therein;
3. Whether there are any curnent or potential contracts/dealings between any of these compandes and Eskom SOC Ltd; and
4. The Matertality of these contracts
5. Any addlitional information that may be relevant to these discussions.

Whilst there may be a perteined confict regarding Blue Label Telecoms, it is important for the Department to understand the materbality thereof, to enable us as the Shareholder, to act accordingly.

As agreed, I look forward to you providing me with this information during the course of the morning, tomorrow.

Thank you.
Wam Regards
Shelley Pativer | Disctor, Covemance
Legal and Governance Unit



<inage004.jpg



Senta 15 December 2014 10:10 AM
Toa Malesela Phulutije; Miflam Maroga; Lawrence Mevordo
Cor Mark Levy
Subject nomination
<image005.git>

Dear Sirs,
I am honoured by my nomination as a non-executive director to Eskom. i would like to accept this esteemed position but as an executive director of Blue Label Telecoms LTD, feel it would be appropriate for me to disclose that one of Blue Label's subsidiarles, namely Cigicell (Pty) Limitied, has
had a contract for the supply of online vending for prepeid electricity sales since 2007 under contract number 4600025772. I do not sit on the board of Ctgicell (Piy) Limited. I further attached my updated CV and list of directorships, some which are not reffected on CPIC.

If my acceptance of the nor-executive directorshtp in any way jeopardises any current or future dealingss between Cigicell and Eskorm, then please inform me, as I would have to reconskder the position.

I trust you will find the above in order and I look forward to hear from you.
Kind regards

## mark Pamensky

Chiet Operating Officer
<image006.png>
Direct Line : 27115233098
Office Line $:+27115233030$
Fax : $\ddagger 27115233031$
Fax to email : +27866809896
Email : markpoblts.co.za
Web : www.bluelabeltelecoms.com

Please considder your emmonmental responsthity before pithing tits enral
<Current Directoships - Mark Pamenslyy.docx>

## Mark Pamensky

## From:

Sent:
To:
C
Subject:

Mark Pamensly
04 lanuary 2015 06:37 AM
Shelley Pather
Orcilla Ruthnam; Matsietsi Mokholo; Melanchton Makobe; Brendon Roberts Msekeli Willie
Re: Confidential: Directorships and Disclosure of Interests

Dear Shelley,
Further to the email dated 19 December 2014, I need to get an answer, as Eskom compary secretary fias sent out the proposed board meeting dates for 2015.

I do apologize for the time pressure but I don't want to let anyone down at the last moment and require that as shareholder, you are satisfied there is no comflict and the nomination can be accepted.
-t trust you will find the above in order and I look forward to your urgent response.
hind regards
Mafk.
Sent from my iPhone
On 19 Dec 2014, at 11:01, Mark Pamensky <markpoplits.co.z2>> wrote:

Dear Shelley,

With reference to your email dated 18 December 2014, i hereby wish to expound on the information subbittted to you to date.

Of my various directorships and shareholdings, Cigicell is the only company which has dealings with Eskom and in tum requires a relsted party disclosure. Whilst I am not a director of, or dinect sharcholder in Cigicell per se, I ano a director and shareholfter of Blue LabeI Telecoms Limited ("BLT"), a publicly quoted company listed on the Johannesbrig Stock Exchange.
BLT owns 100\% of the Ventury Group, registration number 1996/016921/07, which in turn owns 74\% of Cigicell.
My shareholding of approximately 4.5 million shares in BLT, held via various Trust structares, represemts $0.0067 \%$ of its total of 674 million shares in issue. My effective shareholding in Cigicell is therefore nominal.
Cigicell has been a vendor of Prepaid Electricity on behalf of Eskom since 2007. Its current contract with Eskom is due expire in March 2015. Accordingly, Cigicell has teniened for the renewal of this contract for a further 3 years. The tender pertaining thereto is Online Vending Corp 3024.

Cigicell currently generates approximately $\mathbf{R 3 3 0}$ million per month in revenue on behalf of Eskom. Only the commission of approximately $6 \%$ of the aforesaid amount received thereon
by BLT is reflected in BLT annual tumover of R19 billion. This amount thenefore equates to $0.017 \%$ of BLTS total revenue.

I hope this explains your mail and should you require any further information, please feel free to contact me.

## Kind regands

## Mark

## Sent from my iPhone

On 18 Dec 2014, at 18:57, Shelley Pather Chelley Pather@odpe,gov, za> wrote:
Dear Mark

Our telecon of earlier this afternoon has reference. Thank you for taking the time to talk to me and apologles for the intertuption whilst you are abroad. As mentioned, work in the Governance unit at the DPE.

With reference to your below-mentioned emall to our Director-General's office and to the Eskom Company Secretary, we note your attached list of directorships and thank you for same. As we would mee to finalise the process and provide Minister with all the necessary infommation, we request that you kindly provide us with detailed information pertaining to the following:

1. Directorships in the above-mentioned companies that you currently occupy;
2. Shareholdings and/or irvestments therein;
3. Whether there are any current of potential contracts/dealings between any of these companies and Estrom SOC Ltd and
4. The Materiality of these contracts
5. Any additional information that may be relevant to these discussions.

Whilst there may be a perceived confict regarding Biue Label Telecoms, it is important for the Department to minterstand the materiality thereof, to enable us as the Sharebalder, to act accordingly.

As agreed, I look forward to you providing me with this information during the course of the morning tomorrow.

Thank you.
Warm Regends
Shelley Pather | Director. Govemance
Legal and Govemance Unit

simage003.gft shellev.patherrodpeopyza

# <inage004.jpg> 





Sentr: 15 December 2014 10:10 AM
Tor Malesela Phukubje; Miriam Maroga; Lawrence Nevondo
Cen Mark Levy
Sublectern nomation
4image005.gis

Dear Sirs,
I am honoured by rny nomination as a non-executive director to Estrom. I would like to accept this esteemed position but as an executive director of Biue Label Telecoms LTD, feel it would be appropriate for me to disclose that one of Blue Label's subsidiaries, mamely CigiCell (Pty) Limited, has had a contract for the supply of online vending for prepaid electricity sales since 2007 under contract number $46000257 / 2$. I co not sit on the board of Cigicell (Pty) Limited. I further attached my updated CV and Hst of directorships, some which are not reflected on CPIC.

If my acceptance of the non-executive directorshtp in any way jeopardises any cursent or future dealngs between Cigicell and Eskom, then please inform me, as I would have to reconsider the position.

I trust you will find the above in order and I fook forward to hear from yous.
Kind regards
Mark Pemensty
Chiaf Operating Officer
Cimade006.png

| Brect Line | : +27 115233098 |
| :---: | :---: |
| Office Line | : +27115233030 |
| Fax | : +2711523 3031 |
| Fax to emall | : +27966809696 |
| Emal |  |
| Web | : wWw bluelabelteleconts.com |




CCurrent Directoships - Mark Pamensky.docx>

## Mark Pamensky

| Frome | Matsietsi Mokholo <Matsietsi,Mokholo@dpe.gov.za> |
| :---: | :---: |
| Sent | 07 January 201508.23 AM |
| To: | Mark Pamensky |
| Ce | Orcilla Ruthnam; Brendon Roberts; Msekeli Willie; Shelley Pather, Malesela Phulkubje (PhukubMaeskomcoza); Phahlani Mkhombo |
| Subject | RE: Confidental Drectorships and Disclosute of Interests |

Morning Mr. Pamensky
Please accept my apology for a late reply to your mall.
The Department thanks you for your acceptance of the nomination and the corresponding disclosure of interests as provided. The Department will in all instances require you as NED of Eskom to be mindful of and adhere to the highest tevel of ethics and fiduciary duties, which will require you to declare any/all financial and other interests on an ongoing basks, which in turn require you to recuse yoursell of any/all dealings relating to the Eskom/Cigicell contract in its -antirety. You will also be subject to Eskom's Disclossire Policies and Procedures which will be addressed at the first .neeting of the Board.

Furthermore, Minister will be receiving a briefing from my team and may want to respond to the matter personally.
I have also copled Mr. Phukubje, Eskom Company Secretary to advise on the relevant policies in this regard. Please do not hesitate to contact us should you requine further darity on your appointment.

KInd Regards
Matsi
Froms Mark Pamensky [rialto:marlpeblescoza]
Sentr 04 January 2015 06;37 AM
Tor Shelley Pather
Cc: Orcilla Ruthnam; Matsietsi Mokholo; Melanctton Matoble; Brendon Roberts; Msekell Willie
Subject: Re: Confidential: Drectorships and Disclosure of Interests
ear Shelley,
Further to the email dated 19 December 2014; I need to get an answer, as Eskom company secretary has sent out the proposed board meeting dates for 2015.

I do apologize for the time pressure but I don't want to let anyone down at the last moment and require that as shareholder, you are satisfied there is no conflitt and the nomination can be accepted.

I trust you will find the above in onder and I look forwand to your urgent response.
Kind regards
Mark.

## Sent from my iPhone

On 19 Dec 2014, at 11:01, Mark Pamensky <markn@blts.op. 2 > $>$ Wrote:

Dear Shelley,

With reference to your emali dated 18 December 2014, I hereby wist to expound on the information submitted to you to date.

Of my various directorships and shareholdings, Cigicell is the only compary which has dealings with Eskom and in turn requires a related party disclosure. Whilst I am not a director of or direct shareholder in Cigicell per se, I am a director and shaneholder of Blue Label Telecoms Linited ("BLT"), a publicty quoted company listed on the lohannesburg Seack Exchange. BLT Owns 100\% of the Ventury Group, registration number 1996/016921/07, which in turn owns 74\% of Cigicell.
My shareholding of approximately 4.5 mililion shares in BLT, held via various Tmust structures, represents $0.0067 \%$ of its total of 674 milion shares in issue. My effective shareholding in Cigicell is therefore nominal.
Cigioell has been a vendor of Prepaid Electricity on behalf of Estomin since 2007 . it current contract with Eskom is due expire in March 2015. Accordingly, Cglicell has tendered for the renewal of this contract for a further 3 years. The tender pertaining thereto is Online Vending Conp 3024.

Cgicell currently generates approximately R330 million per month in revenue on behaff of Eskora. Onily the commission of approximately $6 \%$ of the aforesald amount recelved thereon by BLT is reflected in BLT annual tumover of R19 billion. This amount therefore equates to 0.017\% of BLTS total revenue.

I hope this explains your mail and should you require any further information, please feel free to contact me.

Kind regards

Mark.

Sent from my iPhone
On 18 Dec 2014, at 18:57, Shelley Pather < Shelley.Pathenfidpegoy, य2> wrote:

## Dear Mark

Our telecon of earlier thls afternoon has reference. Thank you for talting the time to talk to me and apologies for the interruption whilst you are abroad. As mentioned, I work in the Governance unit at the DPE.

With reference to your below-mentioned email to our Director-General's office and to the Eskom Company Secretary, we note your attached 馴 of directorships and thank you for same. As we would like to finalise the process and provide Minister with all the necessary information, we request that your lindyy prowide us with detalled information pertaining to the following:

1. Directorshlps in the above-mentioned companies that you aquently occupy,
2. Shareholdings and/or invertments therein;
3. Whether there are amy ourtent or potential contracts/dealings between any of these companies and Eskom SOCLId; and
4. The Materiality of these contracts
5. Any additional information that may be relevant to these discussions.

Whilst there may be a perceived conflict regaraling Blue Label Telecoms, it is important for the Department to understand the materiality thereof, to enable us as the Shareholder, to act accortinghy.

As agreed, I look forward to you providing me with this information during the course of the morning, tomorrow.

Thank you.
Warm Regards
Shelley Pather | Diector. Governance
Legal and Govemance Unit


1000 Arcedia Sireat | InfoTech Bulding | Hattield | Pretoria | Switchboenti +27 124311000
<image004.jpg>
 Chick on the thoutp bive riem tivections of DPE
ntorthumedengy

Fromi: Mark Pamensky [nallormarkpobsticucza]
Sent: 15 December 2014 10:10 AM
To: Malesela Phulabje; Miriam Maroga; Lawnence Mevondo
Cc: Mark Levy
Subject nomanation
<imase005.gis

Dear Sirs,
I am honoured by my nomination as a non-executive director to Eskom. I would ilke to accept this esteened position but as an executive director of Blue Label Telecoms LTD, feel it would be appropriate for me to disclose that one of Blue Label's subsidiaries, namely CIgiCell (Pty) Limited, has had a contract for the supply of online vending for prepand electricity sales since 2007 under contract number 4600025772 . I do not sit on the board of Cgifell (Pty) Lmited. I further attached my updated CV and Jist of directorships, some which are not reflected on CPIC.

If my acceptance of the nop executtive directorship in any way jeopardises any current or future dealings between Cigicel and Eskom, then please inform me, as I would have to reconsider the position.

I trust you will find the above in onder and I look forward to hear from you.

Kind regards
Mark Pamonsky
Chteel Operating Officer
<image006.png>
Direct Line : +27115233098
Onice Line $\quad ;+27115233030$
Fax :+27115233031
Fax to email : +27866809896
Emaid : markw
Web : whw.bkrelabeltelecoms.com

## 

络 Pletse consider your environmental responstility before pining tht emal

Current Directoships - Mark Pamensky.docx>

Mark Pamensky

| From: | Malesela Phukubje <PhukubMOeskom.coza> |
| :--- | :--- |
| Sert: | O7 January 2015 04:39 PM |
| To: | Matsiess Mokholo; Mark Pamensky |
| Cc: | Orilla Ruthram; Brendon Roberts; Msekef Wiflie; Shelley Pather, Phahianil |
|  | Mkhombo |
| Subject: | RE Confidential: Directorships and Disclosure of Interests |

Dear Ms. Mokholo,
Complimerts of the Hew Year and Best Wishes in 20151

Ihave noted the contents of your e-mal message and I will assist Mr. Pamensky in dealing with Eshom's Decharation of interest Policy.

Kind regands,
(f A Ealesela Phulatife I Compary Secretary
Office of the Company Secretary I Owice of the Cheirman I Third Floor 738
 efac 0866523139
E-mail: phututmenarkomionza

Eskom
Powering your world $\frac{(6)}{192 / 2013}$



From: Matsietsi Mokfiolo Imalito:Matsletsi.Mokholo@dpe_gov.za]
Sent: Wednesday, Jamuary 7, 2015 8:23 AM

- -o: Mark Pamensky
ce Orcilla Ruthnam; Brendon Roberts; Msekeli Willie; Shelley Pather; Matesela Phukubje; Phahtani Midnombo
Subject: RE: Confidential: Directorships and Disclosure of Interests
Morning Mr. Pamensky
Please accept my apology for a late reply to your mail.
The Department thanks you for your acceptance of the nomination and the corresponding disclosure of interests as provided. The Department will in all instances require you as NED of Eskom to be maindful of and adhere to the highest level of ethics and fiducfary duties, which will require you to declare ary/all fina ncial and other interests on an ongoing basis, which in tum require you to recuse yourself of any/all dealings relating to the Eskom/cyicell contract in its entirety. You will also be suljeect to Eskom's Disclosure Policies and Procedures which will be addressed at the first meeting of the Board.

Furthermore, Mintster will be receiving a briefing from my team and may want to respond to the matter personally.
I have also copied Mr. Phulubije, Eskom Company Secretary to advise on the relevant policies in this regard. Rlease do not hesitate to contact us should you require further clarity on your appointment.

## Klad Regards

Matsi

Frous: Mark Pamensky [malltormarkpothts,co,za]
Sent: 04 lanuary 2015 06:37 AM
Tos Shelley Pather
Cc: Orcilla Ruthnam; Matsletsl Mokhoio; Melanchton Makobe; Brendon Roberts; Msekell Wille
Subject Re: Confidential: Directorships and Disclosure of Interests
Dear Shelley,
Further to the emall dated 19 December 2014, I need to get an answer, as Eskom company secretary has sent out the proposed board meeting dates for 2015.

I do apologize for the time pressure but i don't want to let anyone down at the last moment and require that as sharehoider, you are satisfied there is tho conllitit and the nomisation can be accepted.

I trust you will find the above in order and I look forward to your uggent response.
C ind regards
Mark.
Sent from my iPhone
On 19 Dec 2014, at 11:01, Mark Pamensky <markpohtsco.z马> wrote:

Dear Shelley,

With reference to your email dated 18 December 2014, I hereby wish to expound on the information submitted to you to date.

Of my various directorships and shareholdings, Ligiedl is the only company which has dealings with Eskom and in turn requires a related party disclosure. Whilst l am not a difector of, or direct shareholder in Cigicell per se, I am a director and shareholder of Blue Label Telecoms Limited ("BLT"), a pubiliciy quoted company listed on the Lohannesburg Stock Exchange. BLT owns 100\% of the Ventury Group, registration number 1996/016921/07, which in turn owns 74\% of Cligicell.
My shareholding of approximately 4.5 million shares in Bit held via various Trust structures, represents $\mathbf{0 . 0 0 6 7 \%}$ of its total of 674 million shares in issue. My effective shareholding in Cigicell is therefore nominal.
Cigicell has been a vendor of Prepaid Electricity on behalf of Eskom since 2007. its current contract with Eskom is due explre in March 2015. Accondingly, Cigicell has tendered for the renewal of this contract for a further 3 years. The tender pertaining thereto is Online Vending Corp 3024.

Cigicell currently generates approximately $\mathbf{R 3} 30 \mathrm{~m}$ 瞋ion per month in revenue on behalf of Eskom. Only the commission of approximately $6 \%$ of the aforesaid amount received thereon by BLT is reflected in BLT annual turnover of R19 billon. This amount therefore equates to $0.017 \%$ of BLTS totel revenue.

I hope this explains your mail and should you require any further information, please feel free to contact me.

## Kind regards

## Mark.

## Sent from my iPhone

On 18 Dec 2014, at 18:57, Shelley Pather Shellev. Pather@dpe-goy. $23>$ wrote:

## Dear Mark

Our felecon of earlier this afternoon has reference. Thank you for taking the time to talk to me and apologies for the interruption whilst you are abroad. As mentionedi, I work in the Governance unit at the DPE.

With reference to your below-mentioned email to our Director-Generall's office and to the Estiom Company Secretary, we note your attached list of directionshlps and thank you for same. As we would like to finallse the process and provide Minister with all the necessary information, we request that you kindly prowide ws with detailled linformation pertaining to the following:

1. Directorships in the above-mentioned companfes that you currently occupy;
2. Sharehoidings and/or investments therein;
3. Whether there are any current or potential contracts/dealings between any of these companies and Eskom SOC Ltd; and
4. The Materiality of these contracts
5. Any additional information that may be relevant to these disoussions.

Whilst there may be a perceived conflict regarding Bifue Label Telecoms, tit is impontand for the Department to understand the matertality thereof, to enable us as the Shaneholder, to act accordingly.

As agreed, I look forward to you providing me with this information aluring the course of the moming, tomorrow.

Thank your
Warm neagards
Shelley Pather | Director. Governance
Legai and Governance Unit

4mapoonisuits helloy pathergedre gov 73
1090 Areadifa Streat | InfoTech Bullding | Hatfield | Pretoria |Switchboard: +271243111000
4inage004.jpg>

## 年



Fromi Mark Pamensky [malinomartpenthsoma]
Sent: 15 Deoember 2014 10:10 AM
Tor Malesela Phukubje; Mirtam Maroga; Lawnence Nevondo
Ce Mark Levy
Subject: nomination
<image005.git

Dear Sirs,
I am honoured by my nomination as a non-executive director to Eskom. I would like to accept this esteemed position but as an executive dinector of Biue Label Telecoms LTD, feel it would be appropriate for me to disclose that one of Blue Labels subsidiantes, namely Cigicell (Pty) Ininfed, has had a contract for the supply of ontine vending for prepaid electricity sales since 2007 under contract number 4600025772 . I do not sit on the boart of Cigicell (Pty) tmited. I further attached my updated CV and list of directorships, some which are not reflected on CPIC.

If my acceptance of the non-executive directorship in any way jeopardises any current of future dealings between Clicell and Eskom, then please inform me, as I would have to reconsider the position.

I trust you will find the above in order and I look forward to hear from you.
Kind regards
Wark Pamonsliky
Chis Operating Officer
<image006.png>
Drect Line: $\quad+27115233098$
Office Line : +27115233030
Fax $:+27115233031$
Fax to email : +27866809696

Web : unw bhelabelfelecomacoin

Please consider your efivionmenol resporsimy before pititing tis emal

## <Current Directoships - Mark Pamensky,docx>

I'm part of the 49Million initiative.
http://www.49Millioncozza
NB: This Email and its contents are subject to the Eskom Holdings SOC Limited EMAL LEGAL NOTICE which can be viewed at httpy/www.eskom.co.z7/Pages/Email_Legal_Spam_Disclaimer.aspix

Mark Pamensky

| From: | Matsietsi Mokholo <Matsietsi.Moktholo@dpegov,za> |
| :--- | :--- |
| Sont: | 07 January $201504: 43$ PM |
| To: | Malesela Phukubje; Mark Pamensky |
| Cc | Orcilla Ruthnam; Brendon Roberts; Msekel Willie; Shelley Pather; Phatani |
|  | Mkhombo |
| Subject: | PE Confidential: Directorships and Disclosure of Interests |

Happy 2015 to your too Mr. Phulubje and thank you for attending to the matter.
Kind Regands
Matsi

Froma Malesela Phukubje [mailto:PhukubM@eskom,co.za]
Sent: 07 lanuary 2015 04:41 PM
Toi Matsietsi Mokholo; Mark Pamensky
Ccr Orilla Ruthnam; Prendion Roberts; Msekeli Willie; Shelley Pather; Phahtanl Muthombo
Subfect: RE: Corfidential: Directorships and Disclosure of Interests
Dear Ms. Mokholo,
Compliments of the Hew Year and Best Wishes in 2015!
I have noted the contents of your e-maill message and I will assist Mr. Pamensky in dealing with Eskom's Declaration of luterest Policy.

Kind regards,
Malescta Pholatile I Compeny Secratary
Ofice of the Company Sermetary I Office of the Chaiman I Thid Floor $T 36$
2 Manwell Dithe Megamati Park I Ted: +27118008542 I Cell : +27842000087 I Fax: +2786 exe 3139 : efac 0866523139
E-mai: phutheoflestomooze



Froms Matsietsi Moktholo [mailho:Matsietsi.Molcholo@dpe.gov.za]
Sent Wednestay, lanurary 7, 2015 8:23 AM
Tos Mark Pamensiy
Cc: Onclla Ruthnam; Brendon Roberts; Msekeli Whilie; Shelley Pather, Malesela Phudoubie; Phahlani Mkhombo
Subject RE: Confidential: Directorships and Disclosure of Interests
Morning Mr. Pamensky
Please accept my apology for a late reply to your mall.

The Department thanks you for your acceptance of the nomination and the corresponding disclosure of interests as provided. The Department will in all instances require you as NED of Eskom to be mindful of and adhere to the highest level of ethics and fiduciary duties, which will require you to declare any/all financial and other interests on an ongoing basis, which in turn require you to recuse yourseif of any/all dealings relating to the Eskom/Cigicell contract in its entirety. You will also be subject to Eskom's Disclosure Policies and Procedures which will be addressed at the first meeting of the Board.

Furthermore, Minister will be receiving a briefing from my team and may want to respond to the matter personally.
I have also copied Mr. Phuksble, Eskom Company Secrefary to advise on the relevant policies in this regard. Please do not hesitate to contact us should you require further clarity on your appointment,

Kind Regards
Matsi
( Cer Orollla Ruthnam
subject: Re: Confidential: Difetorships and Disclosure of Interests
Dear Shelley,
Further to the email dated 19 December 2014, I need to get an answer, as Eskom company secretary has sent out the proposed board meeting dates for 2015.

I do apologize for the time pressure but I don't want to let anyone down at the last moment and require that as shareholder, you are satisfled there is no confict and the nomination can be accepted.

I trust you will find the above in order and $t$ look forward to your urgent response.
Kand regards
Mark.
Sent from my iPhone
On 19 Dec 2014, at 11.01, Mark Pamensky <madkpphlts, ca, 2a> wrote:

## Dear Shelley,

With reference to your email dated 18 December 2014, I hereby wish to expound on the information submitted to you to date.

Of my various directorships and shareholdings, Cgicell is the only comparry which has dealings with Eskom and in turn requires a related party difclosure. Whilst I am not a director of, or direct shareholder in Cigicell per se, I am a drector and shareholder of Blue Label Telecoms Limited ("BLT"), a publicly quoted company listed on the Johannesburg Stock Exchange.
BET Owns $100 \%$ of the Ventury Group, reglstration number 1996/016921/07, which in turn owns 74\% of Cigicell.

My shareholding of approximately 4.5 midion shares in BLT, held via various Trust structures, represents $0.0067 \%$ of its total of 674 million shares in issue. My effective shareholding in Cigicell is therefore nominal.
Clegicell has been a vendor of Prepaid Electricity on behalf of Eskom shince 2007. Its current contract with Eskom ts due expire in March 2015. Accordingly, Cigicell has tendened for the renewal of this contract for a further 3 years. The tender pertatning thereto is Onilne Vending Corp 3024.

Cigicell currently generates approxinately $\mathbf{R 3 3 0}$ million per month in revenue on behalf of Eskom. Only the commission of approximately $6 \%$ of the aforesaid amount recelved thereon by BLT is reffected in BLT annual tumover of R19 billion. This amount therefore equates to $0.017 \%$ of BLTS total revenue.

I hope this explains your mail and should you require any further infomation, please feel free to contact me.

Kind regards

Mark.

## Sent from my iPhone

On 18 Dec 2014, at 18:57, Shelley Pather <thelley.Pather@dpe.gov.zas wrote:
Dear Mark

Our telecon of earllier this afternoon has reference. Thank you for taling the time to talle to me and apologies for the interruption whilst you are abroad. As mentioned, i work in the Governance unit at the DPE.

With reference to your below-mentioned email to our Director-General's office and to the Eskom Company Secretary, we note your attached list of difectorships and thank you for same. As we would like to finalise the process and provide Minister with all the necessary information, we request that you kindly provide us with detailed information pertaining to the following:

1. Directorships in the above-mentioned companies that you currently oocupy;
2. Shareholdings and/or investments therein;
3. Whether there are any current or potential contracts/dealings between any of these compenies and Eskom SOC Ltd; and
4. The Materiality of these contracts
5. Any additional information that may be relevant to these discussions.

Whilst there may be a perceived conflict regarding Blue Label Telecoms, it is important for the Department to understand the materiality thereof, to enable us as the Shareholder, to act accordingly.

As agreed, I look fonward to you providing me with this information dering the course of the morning, tomorrow.

Thank you.
Warm Regards
Shellay Pather | Dinector: Govemance
Legal and Govemance Lhit



1090 Arcadifa Sireet | InfoTech Building | Hatiteld | Pretoria | Switchboard! +27 124311000
<image004.jpg>
Click on the followity Cllck on the folloung Elte to wown drections to DPE


From: Mark Pamensky [mailimemerkoplis,00.7]
Sents 15 December 2014 10:10 AM
Toa Malesela Phulatije; Phtam Maroga; Lawrence Nevondo
Ce: Mark Levy
Subjecte nomination
<image005.gis>

Dear Sirs,
I am honoured by riy nomination as a non-executive director to Eskom. I would like to accept this esteemed position but as an executive director of Blue Label Telecoms LTD, feel it mould be appropilate for me to difclose that one of Blue Label's subsidiaries, namely Cgicell (Pty) Ltinfted, has had a contract for the supply of online vending for prepaid electricity sales since 2007 under contract number 4600025772 . I do not sit on the brard of Cgicel (Pey) Limited. I further attached my updated CV and list of directorships, some whith are not reflected on CPIC.

If my acceptance of the non- executive directorship in any way jeopardises any current or future dealings hetween Cigioell and Eskom, then please Inform me, as I would have to reconslder the position.

I trust you will find the abowe in order and I look forward to hear from you.
Kind regards
Mark Pemenshy Chiof Operating Officer
<image006.png>
Difect Line : +27115233098
Office Line : +27115233030
Fax : +27115233031
Fax to email : +27968809896
Email : marlpepthsco
Web : wnwhurelphethecoms.com



## <Current Directoships - Mark Pamensky.docx>

Pim part of the 49Million initiative.
http://www.49Million.co.za
NB: This Enail and its contents are subject to the Eskom Holdings SOC Limited EMAIL LEGAL NOTICE which can be viewed at hthe/hwow,eskom.co.za/Pages/Email Leral Span_Dischamer.aspx

14

| (2) Eskom | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Uniqus lelentifier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDFIt |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | Juty 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secretary De | $\begin{array}{r} \text { rippany } \\ \text { ritment } \end{array}$ |

MINUTES OF THE ESKOM BOARD MEETING B12-2014/15 HELD ON 16 JANUARY 2015 AT THE HUVO NKKLLU BOARDROOM, MEGAWATT PARK FROM $09 H 00$


Mr M Adam
Mr T Govender
Mr M Koko
Ms A Noah
MrF Ndou
Dvisional Executive: Regulation and Legal (DE: R盍)
Group Executive: Generation (GE: TX)
Group Executive: Technology \& Commercial
Grup Executive: Distribution (GE: DX)
Acting Divisional Executive: Office of the Chairman
IN ATT"ENDANCE
Mr M Phukubje Mr N Tsholanka Mr L. Diamins Ms C Reddy

## Company Secretary

General Manager: Legal (GM: Legal)
General Manager: Office of the Chamnan
Acting Board Secretary

## 1. OPENING AND WELCOME

The Chairman of the Board, Mr $Z \mathrm{~A}$ Tsotsi walcomed members to the fist Boand meeting for 2015.

He briefly highightaed the following housekeeping matters:


- Meetungs will commence with an in-commitiee meeting with Board menbers only.
- Security of Infomation and leakages was of upmost importance and the Board needed to address this, taking into cognisance inferaction with their offices either via electronic medium or telephonically. This matier will be dealt with further during the in-committiee discussion.

The executives and officials from the Office of the Company Secretary in attendance were given the opportunity of introducing themselves..

## APOLOGIES

There were no apologies noted
2 QUORUA
A quonum being present, the Acting Chairman declared the meeting duly consittuted.
3. DECLARATIONS OF NNTEREST

The following declaration of interests were reconded, there were no other declarations of interest pertainling to titems on the Agenda.

Mr MAdam, ...item 6.4 Selective Demand Cuntalinenit.
Dr P Naidoo.....member of the SA Electical Engineers Council
4. SAFETY AND EVACUATION PROCEDURE

The safety and evacuation process to be followed in the event of an emergency was presented and noted.
5. APPROVAL OF THE AGENDA

The agenda with inclusion of the items Unpacking of Burning Platforms and lssues and SA Electrical Engineering Council under General was adopted, and on conclusion of the agenda, an in-committee with members only will be hold. It was agreed that the order of ittems on the agenda would be silghtly changed to accommodate the avallabillity of members.

The Chairman commenced by taking the Boerd through the process that would be followed for clarty and future engagements. Execulives were advised that Board's expectation was to maintain transparency between Board and Exco so as to buikd and foster a high trust relationship by:

- Keeping Board informed of all crifical issues fineously and avoid information getting to the media prior to members becoming aware of it.
- Updating the Chief Executive and Chaimmen on the War Room engagements to maintain alignment.

12. Board Minutes 16 January 2015. Final

Page 2 of 12

## MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING

| Uniqua Identrifier | 221-200 |
| :--- | :--- |
| Document Type | OcSDFin |
| Revision | $\mathbf{0}$ |
| Review Date | duly 2015 |
| Ofice of the Company |  |
| Secretary Department |  |

* Ensuiting Board is kept abreast of the top risks of the company through the Aud肘 and Risk Commititee who will monitor and keep Board informed, providing due respect and profocols between executive and Board are followed. Executives to engage Board members va the CE. Arising from the presentation made at the Board Induction, risk management was an area of concem, therefore Board will be taking a keen interest in how risks are managed, Aurilt and Risk; and
- Scheduling a relationship-building breakaway between Board and Exco.

Members were informed that the list of Board commitiees and its membershtp will be circulated and ciscussed further during the in-committee meeting on even date.

Further, the Board was informed that an independent company should evaluate the climate between the Bosird and Exco, and the outcome should be submitted to the shareholder at the AGM. It was noted that the actions from the previous AGM would be considened at the Febriary 2015 mesting.
6. REPORTS

## 6.1 㿟ILD PROGRAMME UPDATE <br> Reference docr ment 6.1 (a)

By direction of the Chairman and members, the presentation in the meeting pack was taken as read. Management was commended for the Informative presentation that was considered and noted. Boand acknowledged that Eskom was on track to meet the build programme target

## Resolved that:

1. the update on the Buikl Programme is noted.

### 6.2 ESKOM WAR ROOM UPDATE

The CE took the Board through the emergency measures for the nex 30 days to respond to govenment's five point plan on the electricity chalienges in the War Room established in December 2014. He explained that this initiative was friggered by the increase load shedding incidents over the last three months mainly due to the stlo-collapse at Majuba that also had led to the increases usage of OCGTs. Further, he explahed that the costs and logistics challenges were a consequence of this capacty reducfion, diesel usage was beyond the avallable budget, etc.
The elements of the five point plan were;

- The 30 day Eskom Emergency Measures that consisfed of UCLF, Majuba Recovery plan, management of diesel, skills to delliver Generation maintenance and Management of Eskom's Financial position till year end.
- Co-Generation
- Gas Imports
- Coal Independent Power Producers (IPPs)
- Demand-side Management
12.Board Minutes 16 January 2015.Fhal

Page 3 of 12

| Unique Idientifler | 221-209 |
| :--- | :--- |
| Document Type | OCSDF |
| Revision | 0 |
| Review Date | July 2015 |
| Offlce of the Company <br> Secretary Department |  |

He went on to share background on the joint iniliative between Eskom and govemment to address the constrained power system challenges besed on the recent spectre of load shedding events. Eskom's responses arising fiom the discussions was urpacked and Board was informed that Eskom was tasked to improve strateglc maintenance and operational efficiency, address diesel supply constraints with collaboration between critical SOCs (PetroSA, TNPA, and strategic Fuel Fund) supported by a Memorandum of Understanding. Eskom was also to provte a detailed financial plan to manage its cash flow until the end of January 2015 and shil from the business unusual situation of Eskom. Further, he explained that Eskon has been tasked to submit a plan with infiatives to deal with the emergency measures over the next thily days.

The CE handed over to Mr L Maleka, Eskom representative in the War Room engagement to provide Board with more datalls and update on the progress to date. More details on the five point plan was shared based on the presentation in the meeting pack. Positively it was highlighted that Eskom had welcomed the support and opportunity to engage government on the buming lssues.

A mamber queried the number of smelbers in the country, their consumption and the process to shut fhem cown, in particular BPP Batiton and their views. It was accopted that informatlon pertaining to this query wili be dealt with under agenda item 6.4 , however, 古 was noted that there was appetite to deal with this matter and discussions with Industries will be driven by government.

The key prionty for Eskom from the War Room in the 30 day emergency response was to improve strategic maintenance and operational effictency, achleve the immediate short term funding, regulatory support and logistics menagement mecharisms for the additional diesel supply requirements for February and Marcti2015 must be resolved. In addition Eskom's emergency measures in the 30 day period were to;

- Explore other Generation options (e.g. STIPPss, Gas)
- Focus on New (Medupi untit 6 first synchronsation in quarter 1 of 2015) and exissing Generation options(Maiuba interim solution)
- Explore methods to fast frack demand side intitilives which are currently in the medium to long term time-frame
- Eskom is also focussing on other key areas of challenge, eg. debt management
* More work needs to be underiaken on other areas to dellver on Iniftatives in the medium to long term; and this was largely finformed by fititatives like the Medium Temm Outlook with cost implications

The CE requested Mr Maleka to repackage the presentation to include progress to date and the actions going forward including achievements for Board to influence.

The GE: CX took the Board through the outage management and gave insight into the operations of the machines and achievements to date. It was agreed that this infomation is included in the report to Board, including the achlevement of 5000 MW during the December outages that was wiped out by ofter breakdowns. It was explained that TX

## MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING

| Unfrque Idiantitior | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: |
| Doctumant Type | OcSDFA |
| Reviston | 0 |
| Review Date | July 2015 |
| Oilies of the Company Secretary Department |  |

was involved with DoE and had raised concems with the purchase agreements, and it was stisequently agreed that Eskom's comments will be considered.

Board acknowledged the expectation from Eskom to rebulld confidence and questioned the War Room timelines for delivery and accepted accountabilily to sustain the Eskom bushess as per the PFMA requirements under section 50 . Members expressed concern that there could be a tendency and a risk of talks by government without results due to detayed decision-making. Mr Maloka confifmed that there were fimelines within the $30-$ day period to focus on the demand response strategies and going fonward it was expected that there wif be committed deliverables and timelines.

From the ensuing discussion it was pointed out and noted that

- Estom's involvement in the PPPs was an area that the Board needed to consider going forward. this period required quick decision making and alfinough there were consisterif engagements, the decisions taken were stow and frustrating.
- Therefore, it was important that the public and stakeholders are kept abreast through the media briefings kept abreast of the preceding events and infomed of the real state of the system to maintain transparency.
- It was important for Board to understand the gravity of the issues facting Eskom and that Eskom needed to continue placing pressure and emphasising lts requinements for support form govemment and stakeholders.
- Despite taking into consideration the enomous challenges, the currert polifical situation and the efforts from the business, Eskom must take accountability to statain the system and face really.
- The debt issue was a concem of the Board and wanranded a discuastion.
* Board is represented at the Eskom Emergency Task Team (EEETT) meeting to facutate progress going forward in Eskom's favour.
- A consolldated list of burning issues, its status, Eskom's position with timelines, accoundability for deliverables and challenges is consoidated to iviom and assist Board on its level of engagement and the resolutions required from govemment.
- the 30 day plan was a timeline from govermment for decisions to be taken to procure diesel, etc and was a plan in response to govemment, but Eskom did have lis own furnaround longer-term plan that could be unpacked for Board at the breakaway.
- From a govemance perspective, Board needs to receive sufficient detail and assurance and be adequately informed to engage stakeholders, whereas currently the Board members were not sufficientiy informed.
- There was a perception of mistrust and nor-transparency.
- Information to the media should be brief, limitad to the facts and Eskon taking accountability and without polnting fingers and making reference to the past.

[^0]Page 5 of 12

requested to add to the list of buming issues being identified for discussion that would be monitoned by the compeny secretary as an action list.

Resolved that:

1. Mr L Maleka should sthmst a consolidated report to Board menbers on Eskom's emergency response plans, with focus on Eskom's plans, delliverables, timelines and accountability, and
2. Members should submit their buming issues to the Company Secretary for future Board discussions and monitoring of actions.

### 6.3 SELECTIVE DFMAND CURTAILMENT

The GE: Commercial and Technology, Mr M Koko and DE: Regulation and Legel, Mr M Adam took the Board through the Selective Demand Curtailment based on the sulbmission documents cinculated in the meeting pack.

Board took Into consideration that the Protocol for Selective Demand Curtallment was approved by the then Board in March 2012 as an additional mechanism to ensure the security of supply and the subsequent process followed to date resulfing in a resubmission for Board's consideration. Board was mformed that the risks articulated in the submission hed been addressed, however, the risk of mplementation without Nersa approval would expose Eskom to clvil claims for damages and customers could also seek to interdiot Eskom.

The Board deliberated the pros and cons of the stibmission and raised questions of clarity and concern that were addressed as follows:

- With regard to the legal implication from cutting of Eskom due to debt, Nersa approves the lability to discriminate and Eskon would be protected providing Nerse follows due process.
- The issue of paying customers versus non-paying oustomers was being consldered.
- debt management and legal implications be added to the list and the right of recourse also be looked at to understand the risk of mplications.
- The total smelters were worth approxinately 5000 MW and there was a special pricing with BHP Briton.
- The approach followed was to meke a Nersa application in view of the changed circurnstances to reach an agreement, BHP Billton had made submissions to Nersa and Nersa was seeking tegal opinion prior to making a decision. The curation of the confract was 2025 and Nersa has agreed with Eskom's interpretation that the contract is up to 2025 and not 2030.
- it was confirmed that all avenues and legal options for the condact had been constdered for mplementation within lis mandate with equitable apportioning of supply to customers. The biggest fature of the contract was due to not having it capped.

| MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETINE | Unique Identiffer | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Document Type | OcsDFM |
|  | Revistion | 0 |
|  | Review Date | July 2015 |
|  | Office of the Secretary De | mpany artment |

In response to query regarding the resubmission, thas ctarified that a submission was made to Nersa but due to no response and given the cusrent sturation the resubmission was considened for sharing with the current Boand prior to a discussion in the War Room. Secondly, the then Board had mandated the CE in 2012 and given the restricted movement from Nersa. The request on the table was for the current Board to support the seme process to be fast tracked, excluding the resolution 23 reflected in the subritission.

For fubure consideration, the Board requested that coritentious issues for resolutions be Ifighlighted to the Board for urgent consideration and approvel. Further, the agenda and reports to Board articulate whether fitems are for noting andfor for approval with salient facts supporting the submission.

With regard to the economic impact assessment, Treasury will be analysing the impact of this load curtailment on the econorny, nevenue and ofber factors to obtain an informed outcome. It was noted that since Mr Adarn will be leaving Estom at the end of January 2015, Mr Neo Tsholanku of Legal will be working on thls medter going forward.

The Board supported the resubmission and approved the recommenciations, excluding 2.3 on the basis that the matter would be fast tracked in hight of the curient status of Eskom.

Resolved:

1. In the light of the significant power system constratuk it is noted that the Board had approved the following:
1.1 The Protocol for Selective Load Cutament which, amongst others, authorised the reduction or tamination of supply to selected customers (Selective Curtailment) as a vable additional option to manage the supply constraints;
1.2 The submission of an application to Mersa for approval to implement Selective Curtailment;
1.3 The Chiff Executive is authorised to:
1.3.1 Convene a special meeting of the Board I deemed appropriate by hith to do so, to decide on actions to betaken;
1.3.2 Reduce or terminate supply to specific customers or a group of customers; or
1.3.3 Reduce supply to all customers to whom a mendetory Energy Conservation Scheme would apply ( as per the relevant resolution and protocol referred to in the resolution included in the submission to the Boand on 16 January 2015);
2 it is noted that the application wes duly submiltad to Nersa but approval has not as yet been received. th the oircumstances, and given the ongoing system constratats, that in line with te Board decision the Cabinet Sub-Commiltee will be requested to assist regarding the following:
2.1 Engagement with Nersa to expedite the procassing of the application for approval to temporarily suspend reduce or temtinate the supply of electricity

## MINUIES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING

| Unique Identfifier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: |
| Document Type | OcsidFim |
| Revision | 0 |
| Review Date | Juty 2015 |
| Office of the Company Secretary Department |  |

to a select group of customers (Selective Curtailiment), being the top 50 customersis and
2.2 The relevant Govermment Departments (includthg National Treasury, DTH, Economic Development, OPE and DOE) be requested to support the application by making witten submissions to the Nersa in this regard.

### 6.4 FINANCIAL STATUS UPDATE

Reference doctument 6.5
Messre M Buys and A Pilay joined the meeting fo present an update on Eskom's financial status based on the presentaition in the meeting pack.

The following queries were raised and clartied at the meeting:

- Historical costs are used for depreciation and are disciosed.
- The half year results and how the principles are applied in the catculation and the achual revanue losses at mid-year were questioned.
- The cost reflective tarifis asstst Eskom's calculation, however, the gep identified still neoded to be adressed.
- Revenue under-performance was mostly due to the drop in demand in some sectors of the economy (e.g. Munics)
= Redraction in sales did not result in a reduction in coal due to other costs cerfied such as the Medupi coal penally, OCGT fuel costs, etc.
- Cosl confracts inctude penalify clauses to address coal cost variances.
- The option of increasing imported power from the SAPP region (e.g. Moramblque; etc.) which is cheaper than the coal-based electricily should inform the sales strategy-
- Repeifs and maintenance was behind budget due to the maintenance being weather diven, nomally GX maintenance is done in summer when the load is low.
- Repairs and maintenance will be carried out as per the $80-10-10$ plan consistientify over the next 3 years and recuring maintenance will be matched and under opex.
- Other major maintenence and repairs is recorded under capital, especially the replacement of equipment. However, in view of the Nersa approval above linflation rates, the refirbishment maintenance costs versus budget are high and Eskom has to grapple.
- Eskom takes the necessary steps to create befter understanding and build a refationstip with Nersa given the previous experiences and delays and taking into consideration the requests and actions from Eskom to no avail
- Separation packages approved will be provided for in full by year-end. The impact of salary adjustment will take longer to come into effect and increased overtime wes due to the high maintenatice. Allowances were being reviewed in light of BPP.
- More information on employee berpefits be provided in future reports,
- Contract labour is reviewed with more information on the strategles to curtall the risks and ensure alr tight contrachs.
- The retum on assets is much lower than what it costs to produce it and reduces Eskom's operating cost line, weakens the balarice sheef and reduces Eiskom's ability to pay interest on its debt, hence the nead to get cost-reflective tariffs.
- Eskom makes profit in winter due the lower costs and reduced winter maintenance and higher winter tarfif wifh higher volumes of energy sofd;
- Regarding the municipal debi, more comparaive details on the impeiment is provided.


## Resolved that:

1. the Fhancial Report for the period ending November 2014 is noted;
2. Exco takes the necessary steps to create better understanding and build a relationship with Mersa; and
3. fiture reports inchude more information on employee benelits and comparative details on the inmpaiment of the municipsl debt.

The CE, GE: C\&T \& DE: R\&L were excused from the meeting at 12:30

### 6.4.1 Bond lsstue Questionnaline <br> Reference document 6.5.1

Members were taken through the questionnaire circulated individually for completion and retum to Treasury by Friday, 23 January 2015.

The Board adjourned for lunch at $13=30$ and restned at 14:00. Ms Cantim was excused at 14:00

## 7. COMMITTEE HANDOVER REPORTS

By direction of the Chairman and Mentbers, the commithee handover reports for the Board sub-commttees included in the meeting pack were taken as read and noted.
7.1. Investment and Finance

Reference document 7.1
7.2 Socfal Ethics And Sustainability

Reference document 7.2
7.3 People and Govemance

Reference document 7.3

## 74 Tencler

| (2)ESOM | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unilque Idenditier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Drecument Type | Ocspril |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Revlew Dafe | Jundy 2015 |
|  |  | Oifice of the Secretary De | $\begin{aligned} & \text { mpany } \\ & \text { atiment } \end{aligned}$ |

## Refenence document 7.4

## 8. GENERAL

### 8.1 MediadCommulation Review

A concern was expressed with regard to the media refeases and the information that was shared with the media. It weas a concem that the public was not aware of the efforts and achlevements of Eskom and the good news that was not being published. In nesponse, management advised fhat ftere was an education dive and campaign in 2014 to share good news stories, which needed to be elevated and expanded wider. Another member agreed that a PR exercise was required to expose the good work Eskom was dolng; taking cognisance of ensuring there was a balance in view of the current stabus and load shedding. The member suggested that a subcommituee consider the concems and make recommendations to the Boand for approval.

It was suggested that the energy saving message should be aggressively diven by approaching conminaitles, schools and the public, which as explained was part of the five point ptan. The committee should look af how to strategise the savings campaign and the good work being done by Eskom and make recommendations to the Board. The crinent messaging and the luundeted requests from the ministers and messages from Eskoin boing changed and released thus distorting the message, therefore it was necessary fo formalise the process to the effect that a message from Eskom should not be cherged once approved by Eatom. Futher, given the queries about whey 'good news' was 哲nted, messages should be coupled with lifformation on the scope and cost messaging. The member emphasised that the Board must make a decision to review and change ils imode and content of messaging, with continurous reminders.

It was agreed that the subcommittee would engage the PR commiftee and make recommendations to the Board on 16 Febnury 2015. The chainman of SES was requested to communicate a dafe for the meeting to the Secretariat.

### 8.2 Risk Reyistar

A copy of the risk register should be croulated to members of the Board.

### 8.3 Deft management

More defall of the process, the chatlenges, actions taken, outstanding issues with proof of results and maitars escalated to Board for attention. Costs for delivering sorvicas to the results and mations escalated to Board for attention. Costs for delivering services to the homes th fhe Rural area. Consider alignment with the Rural Development plans in terms of future layouts and how best Eskom can optimise on providing services, taking into consideration future development and costs savings versus money waste in services to newty designed areas. Manragement to consider the concept of 'selling the debt' in particular the legal issues and share what has been explored to date.

## MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDANGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING

| Unique Identifier | 221-209 |
| :--- | :--- |
| Document Type | OcsDFI |
| Revision | 0 |
| Reviow Date | July 2015 |
| Office of the Company |  |
| Secretary Departmens |  |

8.4 Tumaround Strategy

List the 3 main issues of the company and reflect how the current situation has civerted focus and reflect how these areas are being managed. The output should form part of the report back at the next Boand meeting. Keep separate from the crisis category and report on the category of sustainability and growth as well to inform a discurssion on What can be Done Gaing Forward'.

### 8.5 State of the Eskom Fleet

Include a report on whether or not an independent view was obtained and include the cost of replacement It was confimed that an independent benchmerk was conducted and will be included in a detailed report to Boand. Report be submitted for discussion at the next meeting. It was recommended that govermment is advised fhat an independent review was conducted and for government to decide whether they want to request another independent review. It was consifiered that Eskom could benefit from an independent review by govemment providing protocols are followed and based on agreed criteria.
8.6 Panel of Expertsinternational Advisory committeo-Chainman

The Chairman was in engagement with goverment to source intemational and mulitnational energy experts to 'moritor" Estam which will also assist Eskom with its public relations and will give fresh views. Mernhers supported the idea that the report needs to be considered in light of its confidenfiality with the necessary due diligence prior to sharing in the publlc domain. It was noted that HSBC has been doing a lot of work in the energy area and Eskom could consider whether thel input could be used in the exercise. Glven the support of members, the Chalman indicated that the forthcoming DAVOS conference could be a platform to engage stakehoiders. Further, a member indicated that Eskom should take advantage of the SA Electrical Engireering Councli delegates that wore positioned in Key energy industries, some former Eskomites who could share valuable insight to benefit Eskom and to enhance public retations for Eskom. The Chairman requested Inputs towarts frameworktorms of reference on the process of engagement. The for articulates the principles notwithstanding those members should not be conflicted and the tor should be carefully crafted to avoid repercussions such as conifict of finterest and others.

## 8. 7 PFMA Section 51 - Indemnity

Indemnity should be tabled at the nexi meefing. The risk register would assist in assessing the related risks. It was suggested that the Audit and Risk committee should consider these risks and the mifigating strategies with input from members. The Company Secretary was requested to engage the Finance Director and to ensure that sub-commitioes are orientated before the meeting starts.

## 9. ASSESSMENT OF MEETING

Members were requested to complete the assessment of the meeting forms.

| ( $)$ Eskom | MNUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique Idenfifisr | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | Ocsifa |
|  |  | Revistion | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secretary De | mpany riment |

10. CLOSURE

There being no futher matters for discussion, the Chairman declared the meeting closed at $14: 50$ after which the Boand went into an in-committee session.

Signed by Dr. Ngubane for purposes of noting the meeting's proceedings
$\qquad$

## 

## DECLARATIONS OF MTEREST

Contents

1. Extract from recording of the Board meeting held on 16 January 2015 noting Mr. Pamensly's Declaration of Interest. Recording is available.
2. Copy of approved minutes for the Eloard meoting held on 16 January 2015. These do not Include Mr. Pamenshy's verbal dectardition. A correction to the approved minutes will have to be fabled to include the comments in 1 above.
3. Copy of Draft minutes of the Board meeting held on 21 September 2015. This was a Special Board meeting to deal with the medla report in the Sunday Times around the coal procurement matters.
4. Extract from Speclal Eskom Investment and Fanance Committee meeting hold on 9 December 2015 to discuss the urgent request to approve the pre-purchase of coal from Optimum Coal ( Fty ) ltu, at which Mr. Pamensky recused hinself due to a Confitict of Interest.
5. Mr. Pamensky's e-mail; to M6. V Klin (Chaiman of Eskorn People \& Govemance Committee).
6. Bound extracts from all Declarations of Interest, which includes the following declarations.
6.1. Oalbay Resources and Energy Lid included in electronic version
6.1.1. Version 1 on 13 November 2015.
6.12 Version 2 on 26 February 2016.
6.1.3. Verslon 3 on 26 February 2016. (2 dectarations on 2e/2 due to removal of subsidiary companies linked to holding companies he had resigned from)
6.1.4. Version 4 on 3 March 2016.
6.1.5. Version 5 on 4 March 2016. (Updated tiom 4 March 2016 upon receiving supporting documents from his PA confinning resignation from Blue Label)
6.2. Blue Label Telecoms included in electronic verision
6.2.1. Version 1 on 13 November 2015.
6.2.2. Version 2 on 26 February 2016.

8,2.3. Version 3 on 26 February 2016.

| ( $)$ Eskom | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Urique Identifier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Docrment Type | OCSDFM |
|  |  | Fevision | 0 |
|  |  | Revtew Data | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secretary D | mpany rtment |

EXTRACT FROM THE RECORDING OF THE ESKOM BOARD MEETING B12-201415 HELD ON 16 JANHARY 2016 AT THE HUYO NKULU BOAROROOH, IEEGANATT PARKFROM 09 H 00

## STRICTLY CONFIDENTIAL

1. DECLARATIONS OF NTEREST

The foliowing declaration of interests were reconded, there were no other decdarations of interest pertaining to items on the Agenda.

Mir M Adem, .... Item 6.4 Selective Demand Curtailment. Dr P Naidoo.....member of the SA Electrical Engineers Council

Ar Pemensty tabled a dectaration which he handed to the Chatman and stated that he was an Exectithe Director and Chief Operating officer for Blue Label Telecoms Lid which had a suhsidfary call C E Cell which has a vending contract with Esfom since 2007. He stated that although he was not on the Board of CG he was a momber of the Eoard of tho holding company and wanted to deckare that interest He moted further that he had completed the Declaration of Interest register. (Not inclucled in sfigned approved minutes and details taken from the recoroling)

| Freme | Gitam Rosstee |
| :---: | :---: |
| Sent: | 19 January 201503030 PM |
| Tor | Nomusa Mazibulo |
| Cer | Mark Pamensty |
| Subject | 2015 Foreing Bond Questionsire |
| Attrechments | 1236_001.pdf, Attachment with additional informationdocx Curficulum Vitae Mark Parnenskydocx |

Hi Nomusa,
Hope you are well.
Please find attached Mark Pamensky's completed directors and officers questionnaire as well as his CV and attachment will additional information for the questionnaire.

- will send you the original documents to your office.

Kind regards
Gillian Rosslee
Personal Assistant to Mark Pamensky (C.O.O)


Orect Line: +27115233058
Office Line: +27115233030
Email: qillianroblts,co, 7 a
Web: www.bluelabelthetecoms.com

## CONFIDENTIAL

## ESKOM HOLDINGS SOCETB QUESTIONNARE TO BE COMPLETEDEY DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS


#### Abstract

Instractions Le enmection with one or move potential offerings (each, an "Issuance") of motes (the "Notes") by  "Prograinan"). The Company requests that you, as a director or ofticer of the Compeny, provide  Queationaire to the Compary shoukd te read to refor to the Company sand late Compeny's subliminies and Affiliates, miess the contert ofhervise requitics.


 and completeness of certain informstion provided in the hase prespectes rulating to the Progranme (the Tridepectus"), If the Prospectus contains any untrue statement of a material fer or omits to shle
 Campay and majer sharcholders) may be subject to civil or crimind libetitis under the US. secmitites laws. As a resilh, we ask your cooperation in respondigg careflaty to the quaxtions in this Quentonaite.

Plese respond to each of the following questions. If any quarrions ase moswed "Yes", please provile all relevant dectils to fully explata your answer in the space provided befow the question.
If the space provided is not sufficient to supply a complete answer to suy question, please athech m adritional sheet for the answer to that question. Please note that intomation regentig compromation mellen cesled for by this Questionnaire relates to compensation for the financial yenrenied 31 Manch

Answes shonld be given as of the date you complete this Questionmetre If at any fore prior to the
 chayed dare to passage of time, or ary dovelopment occurs whion reqnires achagge fin your antswers, or if ©r any othor reason any of your answers become incorrect, please finmelimely furntsh all nopestay or appropriate conrecting information to Reem Murad of White ecmeLLP (the addess providel belonv).
Please note that certain terms, not otherwise defined in this Qusstionnate, ere defural hin tie section trited "Deflitions" at the begianing of this Questionmane and you should refor to those defined cerms Wen coupleting this Questiomsire.
If thee it any response or undertying factual mattor about whith you are encerthin, piease explain the
 L.P, with any questions or concerns when completing this Questiocranter Please complete and sigh this Questionnafies as soon as practicable, but not later than 14 November 2014.

When you have completed this Qumbionnaire, please e-mail a pdf copy and retum the original completed and signod Quertionsaine to the attantion of:

## Reem Marnd

White Cose LLP
5 Old Broad Streer
London
EC2N IDW
England
E-mait: alresm.muradiontiteracocom

# PLEASE ENSURE THAT YOU SICNAND DATE THIS OUPSTIONMARE IN THE SPACE PROVIDED ON PAGE 15. 

## Deffotions

For purposes of this Qurstionemes the following torns have the following meanings:
"Afflimte" - means a person er entity fort, dinectly or indinectly, throggh one or mone intermediaries, cantrols or is coatrolled by, or is maler common comel with, the Compeny.

 of ary class of equity secmidess (2) tiny trust or estate in which you have a substantial bemeficial faterest or of which you sre e trustes ar strve in a similar fiduciary capacily, or (3) your spouse or any rellative of you or your spowst who hat the same residence *s you or is a dincector or officer of the Company.
 vottog power which ficiledtes the power to wote, or diret the voling of, suct securly, and (2) investment power which inctades the powtr to disposes or to dineat the difpostition of, suct security. A person also is consideved to be the "toneficial onmer" of securities that the person has the night to acquire within 60 sigs by eption, tonversian of another security of ofier agreement. Beneficial owners induide persons who hold their werufites through one or more fustees, brokers, agents, legal representatives or other futermediaries, or through compenies in whifi they have a "controllong interest," which means the divect or findect power 30 direct the management and policies of the entity.
"Close Family Manders' - of an individuris family imelude such indiniduals spouse, parents, childrent, siblings, mothers fod forn-in-kw, sons hand daughters-in-law, frothers and sisters-in-law, and ary other fanily member who may be expected to inflateres, or be fofluctecd by, such individual in his or her dealings with a comptry.
"Materiaty - information is "nataior to an entity if a reasonable investor could consider it imporitant in a decision to bry, lold, or sell socunitiss of the entify. The waterlatity of any transaction or taterest is to be determinet on the basis of the significance of the fnifurmation in liyht of all the cifcurnstances of the parficular tistamce. The Eupprtance of tiw fratsuction or interest to the persen concenned, the relationship of the purties to the transaction with each oflher, and the amount involved

asigufiemut fulfimence"- is the power to participate in the finment and qpacting poticy decisions of fe entity in question, and does not necessarily hedede the power to control those policies. Stanefolders benefietally owning a $10 \%$ or preater intuct in the witig power of an entity ar presumed to have a significant influence over such entity.

## Questions

1. Personal Data
(a) Please state your full name ass it should yppor in the Proqpectus. merx valan pamensty
(b) Please state your fante of birth.

13/09/1972
(c) Please provide your business address

75 GRAYSTON DRIVE
MORNNGSIDE EXT 5
SANDTON 2176
 of graduation and degress).

Charterea Accolmtant (see attachen ev)
2. Emplovinent luformation

Please provide the following information with respect to yotrocceprotion or employmen.
(a) All positions, offins, business exprianco, fimetions fad ares of expertise in the Compary, including dats of service in each men capacity (fir direcloss, please include membership on board connmitest). Pitmes also foctade the date of expiration of any current term of office (ff applifatil).


 OFFICIEK-BLUE LABEL TFLECOUS - ZANI-RQESENT (PLEASE ATTAOMENT) 3
trangraty
(b) Perticipal businass activities performent outside the Company, inoluding dates of service for each sach activity.

- NO EXECLTYY DiEETOR OF ESkom Sac LDHTEA
-CHEF OREAGTINE OFFICIER OF BLAE LABEL TELECOMS LMMED - SEE ATTACHED CV/Drectoes hirting
(c) Any a mangemen or undextanding between you and any of the Compmery major thanctioldem, customens or suppliers or any other person of persons purseast to whict you weef or are to be selected to serve as a director or member of senior ramagement of the Comping. If applicable, supply details, tacluding the namos(s) of sectian person(si)

NO
 durig the part five yenrs, tincluding principal occupations and enployment diring that period and te came, principal business of any corporation or other ongsanication in whicil spoch eccupetions and employnaent were cearied on and whether sech cofporation or regmization is a perent, subsidiany or ofher Afflizte of the Compeny.
SEE ATTACHED CV
$\qquad$
(e) Naume each directorship you have hetd in the last five years in any company, ofice that the Conpany. Please provide the conplete mame and location of wach sach comptays your position and specify whether you ane awhe of any sarvices of produt of any sach conrpeny which could be reganded en compertive with those of the Campany.

(f) Please disclose the rame of any other entily of which you are a member of senior managenent.

```
SEE ATTACHED CN
```

$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
3. Relationship wifin the Campayy

State the nature of any faraily pelationship hetwean yoe and any dipctor er nember of senior management of the Company, any persoa nowinthed or theren by the Conipany to become a director or a member of senior mamagenerr of the Conpray, amy omployer mpon whose work the Company is dependens of sny Affitite of the Compery. The term "tamily relationship" meant any relationship by blood, mariage or adoption, not more remote than first cousin.
NONE

## 4. Pendind Legat Procestinge

Is there any pending logal proceeding or theertened legif proceeding of which you wre awarn in which you, or any of your Associtites, is a paity adume (or in wirch you or they bave an interest adverse) to the Compary or any of its Affition?

If yes, please describe:


## 5. InvolvementinCertain Procegelin:

For purposes of Question $S$, the date of any requertate erout is the date on which the fimal orderi, judgment or docree was exterai, or the fite on which any rights of appeal front preilininary orders, judgments of decress have lapsed. For bantanuptey petitions, the date should be the date of filling for uncontestud potitors or the dete of final approval of a contested petition.
During the past five years:
(a) Was a pection under any bankruptcy law or insolvency law filed by or against, or a roceiver, financial sgent or stinilar officer appotined fin (i) you or your business or propery, (i) hay
patatritip in which you were a general partner at or within two years before such eworit or （简）自y conpormion or business association of which you were a member of senior management if or within iwo years before such event？

$$
Y \in \square \quad \text { No } X
$$

（b）Fer you competed 重 a criminal proceeding of ant you a named subject of a pending criminal proceeding（Please do not taclude traffic violations and other minor offenses）

$$
\text { Yes } \square
$$

No $X$




$$
\mathrm{Yes} \square \quad \mathrm{No} \square
$$

 secnifies or ponmotifies law or are your presently the subject of any investigations by an scarifies regular


No

If the answer to ely of teathove questions is＂Yes＂please describe below．


 as a fitiectar er member of senior management of，or in any other capacity for，the Conptyy，nod should also include any transaction between the Condpaty and my frit pity
䭪y of timereletiontins．


 cts

THE NOMNETION TO．SE A MON ExECNTVE DRECTMD WAS IN DECEMBER 2014.
－Boone Rets $\rightarrow$ R $249658^{-40}$ per omen


Provide separately any amountus or benefits in kind facturded in the response to Question 6(i) that were paid parsuant to a borsus, profte-haring or shmilar plan or other arrangenaent N|a
(b) For any pryments included in the response to Question G(a) that were move in the form of options to parchase securities of the Company, provide the following:
(i) The titie(s) of the secarition covered by the options.

(ii) The amount of securfites covered by the options.

(iii) The exercise prices of the options.

N14.
(iv) The purchase prices tor the options (If any).

(v) The expiration date of the optiomas.

N1A
(c) Provide the tockal anmourt astide or acorned by the Contpmy or its sulbsidimies to provide pension, retirenent or sinailar bencffes to you.
$N / A$
(d) Describe azy service contract between you sed the Company or any of its subsidiarles, and any obler arrangement that proviles for benefits popo the termbation of your employment on a change of comtrol of the Compasy or any of 简 mbeiclaries.
NiA $\qquad$
$\qquad$
（e）Flense describe all compensation paid to you by a third party pursuant to any arrangement beturew the Company and any such thinned party．
$\qquad$

7．Beneficial Ownership of secuidtien Indicate the following information whit respect to direct andindinect Bentifial Ownership of the securities of the Company（－stares）and any rights to purchase securities（＂Rights＂）of the Company or any Affiliate of the Company（ff any）as of 赖dite of this Questionnaire owned or held by you or any Close Family Member，whether directly or indirectly（lien，through trusts，estates，holding companies，parthemhips，fated parthershifipe of syndicates），or through any other groups of whit you of any Close Family Menberits a member that were formed for the purpose of acquiring，holding or disposing of Staves of 隹ight．
（ti）Number of Shares of each class held，percentage of Shares otteranding of each such class，voting rights of the class，and whether your shares have different voting rights．
$\qquad$
（b）Number and amount of Rights，including：
（0）The titles）of the securities covered by the Rights
NA
（ii）The amount of securities covered by the Rights
NA

（iii）The exercise prices of the Rights．
NA $\qquad$
（iv）The purchase prices for the Rights（if any）．
(v) The exp lotion the of the Rights.
$N / A$
(c) Pleas indicate whether any Shares or Rights are owned pursuant to an employee benefit plan (much *an employee stock purchase plan), ilearifying the applicable plan and relevant amber of Shares or Rift

## NA

(d) If you dixctairn ommentip of any Shares or Rights listed above, please describe the basis for your disclaimer of Beneficial Ownership.

(e) If you are pot the record owner of may such Shares, please facicate below the nominal onus, the Beacticial Omar and any Meteorol arrangements relating to the indirect ownerdit of such Shares by you or a member of your innmedinte family, as the case may be

NH

Do you know of ats pledge of any of the Shares or Rights listed above as collateral? If $\mathrm{sO}_{\text {, }}$ please provide details.

(g) Do you share voting or favestruent power with respect to any such stares? If so, please provide details retpandigg the contract, arrangement, understanding relationship or other basis on which your voting or investment power is shared and the number of shares bameficiatly armed by you pursuant to exch such contract, arrangement understanding relationship or other basis.
$N \mid A$
$\qquad$
（h）Are you party to，or do you know of any woting trust or tanilar arangm nemt destenad to contiol or direct the holders of any wotigg stiock of the Counpent if so，please provide details．
$N \mid A$

## 8．Starcholdians

Are you or eny Close Parnily Members（fatkat together）or you and any Close Family
 a condtional or contingent entitlenent to become inferested）in the volins sheres of any cempany so that you andfor they are（or would on the fullilices of the comption or the





－N／A H TERMS OF ESKOM
－OTHER HET OF ORESTORSHP SHAPFHCHNE
OUTSIDE ESKOM IS NOT APPLHCABLE

## 9．Teasactions with the Comprany

la describing int interest of yours or eny other person，infounation must be furnished
 postion or reluationship with a firm，corporation or other eatity which har eagegel or proposes和 enpege in transaction with the Company or any of 解 Affilites naty have 解 indirect

（s）Describe the nature and extent of ary transaction（i）between the Conipary or its Aftriates and（A）you，（B）any Close Famply Member，（C）key managen wat or（D）ity cotity you own or over which yout have Significand Influence（i）that is Material to you er the coumterparty or
is unnsual in it motime or ternes sud (iii) that occurred during the last three firanciol yems of the Compeny or is ctrite thy pending or proposed.

## SEE ATTACHEO

(b) For any lown maile to, or gmonnte made on behaff of, you, any Close familly Menber, lccy mberagement or may entity you owa or over which you have Significant Influence by the Compary or any of te Afilintes daid the last tinte finanaial years of the Compeny, provide
 years of the Conpary, the intinest ate and describe the nature of the loan and the transaction in which fie lown wes made.
(c) Has the Company, diructly er inciracty, includiag through any Affligete anranged for the extension of credin in the foria of a personal losen for you?


If the atswer is "Yes", thitilly descritite the wemere of the loan and transaction in whoh the arrangemert was rade.
10. Insirmmeor Intranilication

Are you perty to any contraxt end mstanding or arrangement under whith you are insured or indemmified in ary manoer aginat thy lisphlity which you may incur in your ceppacity as a director or officer of the Comparyt

$$
\mathrm{Yes} \text { 区 }
$$

No $\square$
If the answor is "Yes", bridily describe sukh arrargernents and fientify whether the Company is involved.
ESKOM Hins A DTO poinlcy

Do you heve knowleige, or any resoon 10 belleve, that the Company ar any of itis subsidithries at any time daring the las three years has or may have engesed, ifrectly or indivectly, in:
(a) Any bribes or kicibacks to government offictals (either domestic or forciga) or theit rotatives, of tily other payments to such prsons, whefher ar not legal, to ditatn or nctain business of to receive fivourrble treatment with regaud fo the busidese of the Company?

$$
\text { Yes } \square \quad \text { No } \square
$$

(b) Any bribes or kickbacks to persons ofther than gownoment offictat, er to relatives of such persons, or any other paymente to such persmes or thetr netefives whather or not leggi, to obthin or tetain business or recefve favorable tratarnt with resed to the burinass of the Comppeny?

Yes $\square$

$$
\mathrm{No}
$$

(c) Any contriburions, whelher or not fegal, mede to any political party, poltilical cannidate or holder of public office?

$$
\text { Yes } \square \text { No } X
$$

(d) Any bank socounts, fuads or pools of funds creatad or nathenined whithont being reflected on the Compluy's books of account on as to which the recefpes and dishursemerits therefion have not been reflected on such books?

## Yes $\square$ <br> No X

(e) Any receipts or distursements, the actual nutare of which has beea digerised or twentionally miseconted on the Company's books of accoun?
Yes $\square$
No $\square$

Ary fees paid ha consultants or commercial mgents whict exceed the remsonable velue of the services purported to hove been rendered?

$$
\text { Yes } \square \quad \text { No } X
$$

(0) Any payments or reimbarsenients mede to prusonnel of the Conpany for the purpose of enabling thern to expead time or to make coutribations or payments of the kind for the purposes referned to 㪜 scboparts (a) through (f) above?

$$
\text { Yes } \square \quad \text { No } X
$$

If the answer to any of the above questions is "Yes", please deseribse

## 


 producls prowided to the fium by an individual or company such as a vendor, congolimuts,


 lesper. Busivas relationdipe do not include relationships berween SizwtivelubeGobodo Inc. or KPMG hes and theit respective clients for that firm's performance of professionservices to that clitert.

To the best of your hrowledge, do you or a member of your immediaxe fantily, the Compary or the Comploy's Boand of Diewors and any menaber of their mmediate famtly have any business retalondip with te Company's andinors or any of thetr respective afiliancs, of heve an ovrextip intuot of $5 \%$ or mores or serve as an officer or director of, smy conapmy (publie or pinate) flat has my business relationstip with the Company's seditors or ay of their respective antidas?

$$
Y=\square \quad N_{0} \square
$$

If the thanar to fin above quertion is "Yes", please specify the rene of the person or extity
 iimoked;

 managencut, of lave you owned, directly or indinectly, in excess of $10 \%$ of the eqnity interest inay fine, corporation or cther business or professional cuticy:

## Nh

(i) Which has mode payments to the Company or its sulbsidiaries for property or zarviou during any of te Company's last tures financial years?

$$
\mathbf{Y} \in \square
$$

No $\square$
(ii) To which the Company or its subsidiaries were indebted?

$$
\mathrm{Y}=\square
$$

$\square$

[^1](iii) To which the Compary or its subsidiaties have made paynenfs for property or services in the last three firsancial years?
$$
\text { Yes } \square
$$

No $\square$
(b) Are you now, or have you been in the last three finmainl yesps, a menter of or of counsel to, a law flum that the Cornpary has retained an my tinne tibse 血 the tast three financial years or proposes to retaind during 2014?

$$
\text { Yes } \square
$$

No
(c) Are you now, or have you been in the last three finaminy yeacs, a patimer or member of senior management of sny investruent benking firm the liss perforned scrvices for the Comprany,
 finuncial year oithot the Company proposes to have perforn servives dering 2014 ?

$$
\text { Yes } \square
$$

No

(d) Are you now, or lave you leen in the last thee flumelal yeer, in independent suditor that fase performed servicos for the Company?


No $\square$
if the answer to any question in 1)(a), (b), (c) or (d) is "Yes", pletse describe below the transaction or indeblechess, inchuding the antity with wisth ecompany has such a relationship, the nature of the relutionship, and the argopent hoolved:

(c) Describe any of the relationships between yourself and the Compary of its subsidiaries which are subscranfially similar in nature sad soope to thooe retalionathips described in questions 13 (a), (b), (c) or (d) alove, or whith ollarwise itwolud prowiling services to the Comapany in the last three financial years or propests to puovide servicas dering 2014: H

The underxigned agres to notify the Cocrpeny promptly of any changes in the bhove maswes that mary ocen boginnive wift the date below and ending on the date of the clocing of an lesuance.

 Quetionntice are correctly atsed to the best of his or her knowledge, information and bulief.


Print Name

15 GRAYSTOM ORUE
Adduess
+27 ร2 \%1 8173
Phome Nuntber

Fax lifumber

E-mailardums

## ATTACHMENT FOR QUESTION 2 SECTION (A)

- in terms of Eskon, non-executive director
- Chairman of investment and Finanoe Committee (sub-committee of the board)


## CURRENT DIRECTORSHIPS

1. AFRICAN PREPAID SERVICES (PTY) LTD
2. AFRICAN IVORY HOLDINGS (PTY) LTD
3. BIT INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY(PTM LTD
4. BLUE LABEL TELECOMS LMMED
5. BORDELO PROPERTIES (PTY) LTD
6. CLFFROCK SHARE BLOCK COMPANY (PTY) LTD
7. CONTEX FASHIONS CC
8. CONTEX INVESTMENT HOLDINGS OC
9. ESKOM SOC UMITED
10. EVERTRADE 34 (PTY) LTD
11. FRIEDSHELF 663 (PTY) LTD
12. FREDSHELF 669 (PTM) LTD
13. IPO INVESTMENTS (PTY) LTD
14. JANE LANFORD CREATIONS CC
15. MATRAGON HQUSE (PTY) LTD
16. MONGUE INVESTMENTS (PTY) LTD
17. OAKBAY RESOURGES AND ENERGY LMMIED
18. PLL INVESTMENTS (PTY) LTD
19. YELLOW STAR TRADENG 1099 (PTM) LTD
20. ZAMORI 219 (PTY) LTD
21. ZRP INVESTMENTS (PTY) LTD
22. AFRICA PREPAID NIGERIA LIMITIED
23. BLUE LABEL MEXICO
24. SMART VOUCHER LIMTED
25. 2DFINE HOLDINGS MAURIIUS (Alternative director)
26. 2DFINE INVESTMENIS MAURITUS (Altemative director)

## ATTACHMENT FOR QUESTION 2 SECTIONE

| DMAECTORSHIP | LOCATION |
| :--- | :--- |
| AFRICAN PREPAID SERVICES (PTY) LTD | SOUTH AFRICA |
| AFRUCAN IVORY HOLDINGS (PTY) LTD | SOUTH AFRICA |
| BTT INFORMATION TECHINOLOGY (PTY) LTD | SOUHH AFRICA |
| BLLIE LABEL TELECOMS LUMITED | SOUTH AFRICA |
| BORDELO PROPERTIES (PTY) RTD | SOUTHH AFRICA |
| CLIFROCK SHARE BLOCK COMPANY (PTY) LTD | SOUTHH AFRICA |
| CONIEX FASHIONS CC | SOUTH AFRICA |
| CONTEX INVESTMENT HOLDINGS CC | SOUTH AFRICA |


| ESKOM SOC LMITED | SOUTH AFPICA |
| :---: | :---: |
| EVERTRADE 34 (PTM) LTD | SOUTH AFRICA |
| FRIEDSHELF 663 (PTY) LTD | SOUTH AFRACA |
| FRIEDSHELF 669 (PTY) LTD | SOUTH AFRECA |
| MPO HVVESTMENIS (PTM) LTO | SOUTH AFRICA |
| JANE LANFORD CREATHONS CC | SOUTHAFRICA |
| MATRAKON HOUSE (PTM LTD | SOUTH AFRICA |
| MORACUE RVESTMEMIS (PTY) LTO | SOUTH AFPICA |
| OAKBAY fiEcources And EnERGY LIMITTED | SOUTH AFRICA |
| PLI INVESTMENIS (PTY) LTD | SOUTH AFRICA |
| VELLOW STAR TRADING 1099 (PTY LTD | SOUTH AFRICA |
| ZAMOR 219 (PTM) 170 | SOUTH AFPICA |
| ZRP INVESTMEETS (PTY LTD | SOUTH AFPICA |
| AlFRICA PREPAD NIGERIA LAMITED | NIGERIA |
| BLUE LABEL MEXCO | MExICO |
| SMART YOUCHER HMITED | UNITED KIMGDOM |
| 2DFNE HOLDAVGS MAURITIUS (Altemative director) | MAURITIUS |
| 2DFFNE RNESTMENTS MAURTIUS (Alternative director) | MAURITIUS |

## ATTACHLENT FOR QUESTION 9 SECTION (A)

Of my various directorships and shareholdings, Cigicell is the only compary, which has dealings with Eskom and in turn requives a related party disclosure. Whilst I am not a director of or direct shareholder in Cefcell per se, lam a director and shareholder of Bive Labef Telecoms Limlted (BRT), a publicty quoted company listed on the Johannesburg Stock Exchange.

BLT owns 100\% of the Ventury Group, negistration number 1996/016921/07, which in tum owns $74 \%$ of C Cigicell.

My shareholding of approximately 4.5 million shares in BLT, held via various Trust structures, represerts $0.0057 \%$ of its total of 674 miliion shares in issue. My effective shareholding in Cigicell is therefore nomatal

Cigiceel has been a vendor of Prepaid Electricity on behslf of Eskom since 2007. 比 current contract with Eskom is due explre in March 2015. Accondinghy, Clicell has tendered for the remewal of this contract for a further 3 years. The tender pertaining thereto is Online Verding Conp 3024.
Cigicell currently generates approximately R330 million per month in revenue on behalf of Eskom. Only the commistion of approximately $6 \%$ neceived thereon by BLT is refiedted in lts annual turnover of R19 halion, equating to $.017 \%$ of its total revenue.

PERSOMAL PROFILE
I completed my articles with PriceVtatertouse Coopers before moving to the corporate finance department of Mercantle Bank in 1988. In 2000 i joined a boutique corporate advisory firm, Nucleus Corporate Finance, where after I was employed by Blus Lahel Investnents in 2001 and was appointed COO in 2004, a poetion t have hald since that date. I play an integral role in the strategic and operational management of the Btue Labed Telecoms Group, and a significant portion of ats local and global fortpint can be attributed to my efforts. I'm a member of the South African Institute of Chartered Accountatts (SAICA) and the Young Presidents Organisation (YPO).

I have approximately 18 years orgoing experience of Management, Operations, Salec, Marketing, and Strategy. I have in excess of 15 yeers' experience in solving complex business, product, technology, organisational structme and "people" problems in high-pressure environments.

I have a strong track necord of helping to estallish start-ups into successful businesses and effecting turn around strategies in others. I see myself as a serial innovator and a highly successful builder of high performance taans.

## KEY ACHIEVEMENTS

I am currentily employed by Blue Label Telecoms as the group COO. I senve as a member of the group's main board of directors and the eaceculiwe team with specfic responsibility for operations, corporata inance, information technolopy and strategic planning. This requies partictpating in defining and communicating the organtmational cullere, velues, strategic direction, and business objectives. This flows info several areas, specticrely.

- Responstivility for planning and alocaing resoufres in a manner consistent with the business objectives;
- Evaluating requirements for commercis parnerships / joint ventunes;
- Developing plans to meet shareholder gromith and profitability targets;
- Impfementation of global best practice infirsives.

In my role at Blue Label I have:

- overseen nevenue growth from R17 merim, when I startad in the business, to today's R17 billion
- seen the staff complement grow to list crient 1600 personnef;
- ensured that the business has retrained thetrical staff and core skills;
- managed the business in temms of stralegy, sales, proftiblity, fraining and developrnent, staff and cost control;
- prepared budgets and achieved agpeed results in terms of sates, tumover, profit and productivity for my areas of responeitily:
- been responsible for relationshtp buildig with key accounts' at executive managernent and sentor management levels;
- focused on relationship beiding wilh gatceholders and key clients/customers ;
- developed new stratepic partnershipe with leading global tectnology suppliers;
- developed business plans for entering Afican, Indla \& Mexico markets as well as other emerging markets;
- hravelled exdensively to ensure management input and oversight in respect of offshore subeidiaries, and have made and nurtured numerous in-country relationships;
- had direct reports from sales, manketing, operations, services, finance, IT and human rescurces functions within the group;
- semed on numerous subsidiary boands and have provided strategic and commeroial guidance to those comperies;
- megotiated numerous long tem, hitgh value contracts for the group;
- carriad out noy fiduciary dudies as Executive director listed Blue Label Telecoms Limited.


## CANDDATE PROFHE

It am self-nnotivated and robust leader and am in change of a number of directives by companies to move info new fentories. I have successfully established these operations, ranging from full presence wifh company set-up, to chair the entities forming the beachhead for the company presence.

II 8 min articultates, seli-motivated, focused, and professional and have a proven track record of establishing and maintaining strong, sustainable relationships that deliver. I am able to translate strategy into everyday operational requirements.

Hawing worked in many different subsidiarles, counties and cullunes, I am able to navigate across customer, depertmental, governmental and geographical boundaries.

## Spaciatias

- Deall making, negotiation, innovation, perfomance management, leadership, team building, and strateoy:


## Experlence

- Completed Accounts, Atticles at Top 4 auditing firm:
- Eqposure to listed and unilsted compenies, intimate working knowledge of financial and auditing neporting;
- Corporate Finance structuring, engineering, deal making and negofiation;
- Responstibility for operationts of complex group of companiles, in depth tectnology and引usinness environmental knowedge;
- Team building and motivational abilities;
- Well regarded deal making skills;
- Examsive network.


## Strengens

- Customer focused;
- Track record of over-achievement,
- Proven leadership skilis:
- In-depth managoment expertence;
- Know-how in corporate and start-ips;
- Analytical thirker with excellent commercial, strategy and negotfation stille;
- I have been integral to the growth of Blue Label Telecoms from an unlisted company with a presence only in Soutti Africa to a Iisted entity with a market capitalisation of over R5 billion and revenues in excess of R17 bilion as well as a presence In india and Merico;
- I have honed my management and teadership skills substantially through my work expenfence and 1 am well respected by staff and colleagues;
- Il have inifited complex projects and seen them through to complation;
- If am abile to negotiate dificult transactions in fighly pressurised siturations;
- I have assisted in the structuring and implementation of intricate deal structures and have guided start-ups to profitablity and have turned around loss making business.


## Other interests

- I exerctse widely and extensively. I enjoy golf and attending sporting events. My recreational time is unfortunately limitited, buf when I do get a chance, I enjoy unwinding at Peacanwood and reading. I am very interested in technology and its applications, particulaty telecommunications. I enjoy reading and researching this subject extansively.
- Hobbies / Interests: Family, Business: Reading; Sport.
- I am physically fit and healthy. I am cumently actively invoived in manning.


## PERSONAL MISSION STATEMENT

I wili always seek and ment personal growth, happiness at home and success at work. I will never comprise on honesty, even if it may affect me materially.

I will not fear mistakes, only the absence of conrective action, and the reluctance to leam. Pepple: on my team are important fo me and I will faciltate and celebrate their success. I will delegate responsiblity to those who seek it, bet never relingulah eccountabifty.
I will obfain the council of thoze more knowledgeable than me, yet reach my own opinion and take decisive action when required. I will listen to others with due respect and only speak when I can contribute meaningfully.

I will ahways maintain a positive attitude and a healliny sense of humour, while focusing on the task on hand to the best of my abillyy. I will keep an open mind and ty to learn something new on a daily basis.

## OBJECTIVE

THE ROLE
My objective is always to find a role where I can use my strengths in conceptualisation and strategic planning. Ideally, this role will offer scope for learning abouli a new area of business, make a substantial contulbution to overall business strategy, and represent an intellectual chailenge. The role must have merger and acquistion opportuntifies. The role should give me the opportunity to make a diffenence to people by helping them to leam and develop their fial polentiad

THE PEOPLE The people working directly with or for me must be stong executos with above average intelfectual capactly. I look tor an aspirational headership team, and specifically an aspirational mentor with that team that is prepared to confibutte to my development Within the broader organisation, I look for a track recond of minowation and the fievibility and flufdity to adapt rapidly to change.

| 1990 | Matriculated with University exemplion - King David (Distinctions in Math, History and Businese economics) | Victory Park |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1995 | Bachelor of Commerce |  |
|  | Unlversity of Witwatersrand |  |
| 1908 | Honours Bachetor of Accounting Science |  |
|  | University of SA |  |
| 1999 | Public Accountants \& Auditors Board |  |
| 1999 | South Aftioan institute of Chartered Accountiants |  |

## CAREER BACKGROUND: - CuITent

January 2001 - Present
Blue Label Telecoms
Chief Operating Officer

## CAREER BACKGROUND: - Previous

Pice Waterhouse Coopers - (Articles) Jan 1995 - Nov 1998
Mercantile Bank - Corporate Finance (2 years) as a Consaltant-Dec 1998-2000
Nucleus Corporate Time - (1 year) as a consultant - 2000-2001

## OTHER COMPANIESIORGANISATIONS I AM INVOLVED N:

I amb active Difector on many of the boards of the gutarlary and associate companies with Bive Label Group. I am afso a menber of the Yourg Prestlonts Ogatisation; I am canrently a director of varlous outside entities that involve mahly commertiellicifdential properties. I too sit on the Oalkey Resources and Energy Limited Compery in the ming sector, I also sif on the baand of Eskom Holdings soc Limited.

PERSONAL DETAILS
fulname:
id number:
Gender:
DEMOGRAPHIC PROFILE:
PHYSCHAL ADDRESS: 11 West Road South Estate Farringdon Road, Morntgeide Ext 1802196

EMAIL ADDRESS:
(t) 0115233098
(f) 0115233031
(c) 0829018173

雖ark Vivian Parnensky
7209135261089
Male
Caucasian
markp(0)lts.co.za
10ank

## CONTACT NUMBERS:

9
3
n
3
$?$


Mark Pemensky

| From; | Wayne Venner < VemnerWV9eskom.coza> |
| :---: | :---: |
| Sent: | 29 January 2015 11:47 AM |
| Tor | Mark Pamensky |
| Ce | gillianrobitscozac Daphne Morwalle; Maresela Phukubje |
| Sulfeact: | FW: Eskom: Minister of OPE's Request |
| Importance: | High |

Dear Mr Pamensky

The Minister of Public Enterprises has requested Eskom to provide the information mentioned below by close of business 29 January 2015.
a) Directorships in the companies that you currently occupy;
b) Shareholding and/or investments;
c) Whether there are any current or potental contracts/dealings, between any of these companies and Eskom;
d) interests of related persons as contemplated in sec 75 of the Compantes Act, Act 71 of 2008, and
e) any additional information that may be relevant to the above; and
f) Certlifed copies of your main quallifications

We confirm receiving your declaration of interest in the following companies/organisations:

- Blue Label Group
- Blue Label Telecoms

Please sulanit the requested information under c), d), e) and fif above if applicable. It will be appreciated if this Information can reach us 12 noon 29 January 2005 in order to ensure that the deadline set by DPE can be mel. We apologise for such short notice.

Your kind assistance in this regard will be sincerely appreciated.
Many thanks and kind regards,
Sent on behalf of Ms D Morwalle
Wayne Venner
Senior Advisor Secretariat
link Block C3 535, Megawatt Park
5 Maxwell Drive, Sunntinghill
Office : 0118003250
Cell: 0825931732
Faxc 0865600486
Im part of the 49 Million initiative.
http://www.49Million.co.za
NB: This Email and its contents are subject to the Eskom Holdings SOC Limited EMAL LBGAL NOMTCE which can be viewed at http:/www.eskom.co.za/Pages/Email_Legal Spam_Diselaimer.aspr

|  |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| From: | Gillian Rosslee |
| Sent: | 29 January $201504: 03$ PM |
| To: | 'VennerWV@eskom.coza' |
| Cc: | Mark Pamensky |
| Subject | RE: Eskom: Minister of OPE's Request |
| Attachments: | Response to the Ministers requestdocx Current Directoships - Mark |
|  | Pamensky.doc; MV Pamensky Qualifications,pdff, RE: Confidential: Dinectonships and |
|  | Disclosure of Interests |

Dear Wayne,
As requested as per the mail sent today please find attached Mr Pamensky's response.
Kind regards
( : IHan Rosslee
Personsi mesisinnt hotak pamensky (C.0.0)


Direct Line: $\$ 27$ tit 5233053
Offce bitre: 27116233030



Postaik hotress: PO EOx E62262, Bemenore, 2010
( om: Mark Pamensky
( sent: 29 January 2015 12:01 PM
Tos Gillian Rosslee
Sibject: Fwd: Eskom: Mintster of DPEs Request

Sent from my iPhone
Begin forwarded message:
From: Wayne Venner < VennerWv@eskom.co.za>
Date: 29 January 2015 at 13*47:18 GMT +4
To: Mark Pamensky [markp@bts.co.2a](mailto:markp@bts.co.2a)>
Ce "gillianr@bits.co za" [gillianr@bits.co.za](mailto:gillianr@bits.co.za), Daphne Morwalte[RamekgMD@eskom.co.za](mailto:RamekgMD@eskom.co.za),
Malesela Phukubje <PhukubM@eskom,co,za>
Subjeat: FW: Eskom: Minister of DPE's Request
Reply-Ta: Wayne Venner < VennerwV@eskom.co.za>, Daphne Morwalle
[RamekgMD@eskom.co.za](mailto:RamekgMD@eskom.co.za)>, Malesela Phukubje [PhukubM@eskom.to.za](mailto:PhukubM@eskom.to.za)
Dear Mr Pamensky

The Minister of Public Enterprises has requested Eskom to provide the information mentioned below by close of business 29 January 2015.
a) Directorships In the companles that you currently occupy;
b) Shareholding and/or investments;
c) Whether there are any current or potential contracts/dealings; between any of these companfes and Eskom;
d) Interests of related persons as contemplated in sec 75 of the Companies Act, Act 71 of 2008 , and
ef any additional information that may be relevant to the above; and
f) Certified copies of your main quallfications.

We confirtm receiving your declaration of interest in the following companies/organisations:

- Blue Label Group
- Blue Label Telecoms

Please submit the requested information under c), d), e) and f) above if applicable. It will be appreciated if this information can reach us 12 noon 29 danuary 2015 in order to ensure that the deadine set by DPE can be met.
We apologise for such short notice.
Your kind assistance in this regard will be sincerely appreciated.
Many thanks and kind regards,
Sent on behalf of Mts D Morwalie
Wayne Venner
Senior Advisor Secretariat
Link Block C3 \$35, Megawatt Park
5 Maxwell Drive, Surninghill
Office: 0118003250
Cell: 0825931732
Fax: 0865600486
Im part of the 49Million initiative.
htр:/:\%wн-49. Milion.coza
NB: This Email and its contents are subject to the Eskom Holdings SOC Limittd EMAIL LEGAL NOTICE which can be viewed at
http:-: unw.eskom.co, za Pagestimail Leceal Spam Disclamer.asex

## Mark Pamensky <br> CA ( 5 A)

| 75 amplom Drive | The 0115233098 |
| :---: | :---: |
| Manmingicheas | ade 082409813 |
| Santion | Emait maktertasay |
| Solameehtury | - |

29 January 2015

Dear Sirs,
in response to the request of the Minister of DPE dated $29^{\text {th }}$ January 2015, please find below detailed answers to the question posed

- Directorships in the companfes that vout currently occupy;

Please find annexed a list of my current directorships. Please note that my directorships may not be accurately reflected on the CIPC (Companies and Intellectual Property Commission) systems as a result of the backlog CIPC is currently experiencing.

- Shareholdirg and/or investments;

The only shares I hold in my name are in IPO tinvestments (Pty) Lid (2000/006060/07), which Is a property investment company. I am the beneficiary of family trusts that hold shares in many companies.

- Whether there are any current or potential contracts/dealings; between any of these companies and Eskom;

There are no current or potential dealings between any ently of which $t$ am a director or in which I am a direct or indirect shareholder, save that I own $0.67 \%$ of the shares of the JSE listed Blue Label Telecoms Ltd, which in turn owns a subsldiary called Ventury Group (Pty) Ltd (1996/016921/07) and Ventury Group in turn owns 74\% of Cicigell (Pty) Ltd, which has since 2007 been a vendor of prepaid electricity. Cligell's commisslons on Eskom prepaid electricity constitute $0.17 \%$ of Blue Label Telecoms' revenue. Cigicell's current contract with Eskom is due expire in March 2015. Clgicell has responded to the prepaid electricity vending tender "Online Vending Corp 3024" issued by Eskom in 2014, along with many other hopeful bidders. Please find attached the email sent on the 19 December 2014 to the DPE in this regard. Further this was disclosed at the board meeting of Eskom SOC Limited dated 16 January 2015, and attached to the conflicts register of Eskom SOC Limited accordingly.

## Mark Pamensky <br> $\mathrm{CA}(\mathrm{SH})$

75 Craypton Drive
Tet 011533098
Call: 0829018173
Hanningoide Eas 5
Evile gindelthrags
dofenneribeng
2146

- Interests of related persons as contemplated in sec 75 of the Companies Act, Act 71 of 2008;

I am not a director or direct or indirect shareholder in, nor do I have any interest in any person or entity that is in relation to Eskom, a "related person" as contemplated in the Companies Act 2008, nor is any person who is related to me fas contemplated in the Companies Act 2008).

- Any additional information that may be relevant to the above


## None

- Certified copies of your main qualifications

Please find annexed copies of certficates evidencing my qualifications, namely my matric certiflcate, Honours - Bachelor of Accounting Science, Public Accountants \& Auditors Board, and Certificate of Membership to the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants.

I hope you find the above in order.
Feel free to contact me directly should you have any addtitional questions.
Kind regards


Mark Vivian Pamensky 0829018173

## CURRENT DIRECTORSHIPS

1. AFRICAN PREPAID SERVICES (PTY) LTD
2. AFRICAN IVORY HOLDINGS (PTY) LTD
3. BIT INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY (PTY) LTD
4. blUE LABEL TELECOMS LIMITED
5. BORDELO PROPERTIES (PTY) LTD
6. CLIFFROCK SHARE BLOCK COMPANY (PTV) LTD
7. CONTEX FASHONS CC
8. CONTEX INVESTMENT HOLDINGS CC
9. ESKOM SOC LIMITED
10. EVERTRADE 34 (PTY) LTD
11. FRIEDSHELF 663 (PTY) LTD
12. FRIEDSHELF 669 (PTY) LTD
13. IPO INVESTMENTS (PTV) LTD
14. JANE LANFORD CREATONS CC
15. LORNANOX (PTY) LTD
16. MATRAGON HOUSE (PTY) LTD
17. MONIOUE INVESTMENTS (PTY) LTD
18. OAKBAY RESOURCES AND ENERGY LIMITED
19. PLL INVESTMENTS (PTY) LTD
20. YELLOW STAR TRADING 1099 (PTY) LTD
21. ZAMORI 219 (PTM) LTD
22. ZRP INVESTMENTS (PTY) LTD
23. AFRICA PREPAID NIGERIA LMITED
24. BLUE LABEL MEXICO
25. SMART VOUCHER LIMITED
26. 2DFNE HOLDINGS MAURITIUS (Altemative director)
27. 2DFINE INVESTMENTS MAURITIUS (Alternative dinector)
 d


號

|  |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  |  |
|  |  |



This is to certify that


$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Mure } 19.90 \\
& \text { passed }
\end{aligned}
$$

the Qualifying Examination and completed the required period of practical training in $\qquad$ 1998 as prescribed by the Public Accountants' and Auditors' Board in terms of the provisions of the Public Accountants' and Auditors' Act, 1991.

Given under our hands this 29 day of Enctemfretip99
)
败
 5




To: Subject

Mark Pamensky
RE: Gonfidential: Directorships and Dtsclosure of Interests

From: "Mark Pamensky" [marko@bilts.co.za](mailto:marko@bilts.co.za)
Date: 19 December 2014 at 13:01:21 GMT+4
Tot "Shelley Pather" < Shellev.Pather@dpe.zov.za>
Cc: "Orcilla Ruthnam" [Orcilla.Ruthnam@dpe.gov.za](mailto:Orcilla.Ruthnam@dpe.gov.za), "Matsietsi Mokholo"
[Matsietsi.Mokholo@dpe.gov.za](mailto:Matsietsi.Mokholo@dpe.gov.za), "Melanchton Makobe" [Melanctiton.Makobe@dpe.gov.za](mailto:Melanctiton.Makobe@dpe.gov.za),
"Brendon Roberts" [Brendon.Roberts@dpe.gov.za](mailto:Brendon.Roberts@dpe.gov.za), "Msekeli Wilie" [msekell.willie@dpe.gov.za](mailto:msekell.willie@dpe.gov.za),
"Mark Pamensky" [markp@blts.co.za](mailto:markp@blts.co.za)
Subject: Re: Confidential: Directorships and Disclosture of Interests

Dear Shelley,

With reference to your emall dated 18 December 2014, I hereby wish to expound on the information submitted to you to date.

Of my various directorships and shareholdings, Cigicell is the only company which has dealings with Eskom and in tum requires a related party disclosure. Whilst I am not a director of, or direct shareholder in Cigicell per se, f am a director and shareholder of Blue Label Telecoms Limited ("BLT"), a publicly quoted company listed on the Johannesbur Label Stock Exchange. BET owns 100\% of the Ventury Group, registration number 1996/O16921/07, which in turn owns 74\% of Cigicell.
My shareholding of approximately 4.5 million shares in BLT, held via various Trust structures, represents $0.0067 \%$ of its total of 674 million shares in issue. My effective shareholding in Cigicell is therefore nominal.
Clgicell has been a vendor of Prepaid Electricity on behalf of Eskom since 2007. Its current contract with Eskom ts due expire in March 2015. Accordingly, Cigicell has tendered for the renewal of this contract for a further 3 years. The tender pertaining thereto is Online Vending Cop 3024.

Cigicell currently generates approximately $\mathbf{R 3 3 0}$ million per month in revenue on behalf of Eskom. Only the commlssion of approximately $6 \%$ of the aforesaid amount received thereon by BLT is reflected in BLT annual tumover of R19 billion. This amount therefore equates to $0.017 \%$ of BLTS total revenue.

I hope this explains your mail and should you require any further information, please feel free to contact me.

## Kind regards

## Mark.

$\stackrel{9}{3}$
$\cdots$
$m$
3

## Mark - Markpam

## From:

## Malesela Phukubje < PhukubM@eskom.co.za>

## Sent:

Tuesday, 03 February 2015 21:31
To:

Ce:
Subject:
Attachments:
Zola Tsotsi; Tsholofelo Molefe; Tshediso Matona; viroshini naidoo; Zethembe Khoza; Baldwin.Ngubane@gmail.com; norman baloyi; nazia.c@vodamail.coza; Chwayita Mabude; Mark Pamensky; Romeo Kumalo; venete@kleininc.co.za; Pat Naidoo Leo Dlamini; Wayne Venner
ROUND ROBIN RESOLUTION
Eskom TNA Report 2014 - 6 November 2014(t).pdf; TNA Contract Review 27102014 (clean).pdf; TNA ROUND ROBIN 03 FEBRUARY 2015.pdf; Summary Note on Recommendations of the TNA Contract Review Report (4 Dec 2014).pdf

Dear Board Members,
The Chairman of the Board has requested me to forward the attached documents to you, the contents of which are self-explanatory.

I will send the password to open the Report by sms tomorrow morning.
Kind regards,
Malesela Phukubje I Company Secretary
Office of the Company Secretary I Office of the Chaimnan I Third Floor T36
2 Maxwell Drive Megawatt Park | Tel : +27 118008542 | Cell : +27842000087 | Fax : +27866523139 | eFax: 0866523139
E-mail : phukubm@eskom.co.za
Secretariat website: hittp://sivmas 045 .eskom.co.za/corporate secretariat/



I'm part of the 49Milfion initiative.
http://www.49Million.co.za
NB: This Email and its contents are subject to the Eskom Holdings SOC Limlted EMAIL LEGAL NOTICE which can be viewed at http://www.eskom.co.za/Pages/Email_Legal_Spam_Disclaimer.aspx

| $\theta$ Eskom | ROUND ROBIN RESOLUTION |  | Unique Identifier |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | Document Type |  | CFM |
|  |  |  | Revision |  |  |
|  |  |  | Effective Date |  |  |
|  |  |  | Legal \& Governance Division |  |  |
|  |  | Date |  | 3 February 2015 |  |
|  |  | Enquiries |  |  |  |
|  |  | Contact Person |  |  |  |
|  |  | Telephone number |  |  |  |

TITLE OF
SUBMISSION

RATIFICATION OF THE NEW AGE (TNA) MEDIA CONTRACT
RESOLUTION
REQUIRED:

Approval by Eskom Board:

1. Decision on The New Age (TNA) Contract.

| COMMDTEEMEMBER | APPROVED (Sigutature) | MOT APPROVED | OATE |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  |  |  |  |
| Z Tsotsi |  |  |  |
| T Baloyi |  |  |  |
| V Klein |  |  |  |
| M Pamensky |  |  |  |
| P Naidoo |  |  |  |
| V Naidoo |  |  |  |
| Z Khoza |  |  |  |
| R Kumalo |  |  |  |
| B Ngubane |  |  |  |
| C Mabude |  |  |  |
| N Carrim |  |  |  |
| T Matona |  |  |  |
| T Molefe |  |  |  |


| $(\mathrm{D})$ Eskom | ROUND ROBIN RESOLUTION | Unique Identifier |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | CFM |
|  |  | Revision |  |
|  |  | Effective Date |  |
|  |  | Legal \& Governa | Division |

## SUMMARY OF FACTS

A contract ("the Contract") was concluded between the Company and TNA Media (Pty) Limited ("TNA Media") on 14 April 2014, with the Interim CE acting as signatory on behalf of the Company;

Following conclusion of the Contract, the Audit and Risk Committee ("ARC") queried it and instituted a review of the Contract by the Company's external auditors, SizweNtsalubaGobodo ("SNG");

SNG conducted a review of the Contract and compled a report ("the Report") which was presented to the ARC;

The ARC tabled the Report at a Special Meeting of the Board held on 08 December 2014;

In the same meeting, an electronic mail message was sent to the Chairman of the Board raising a number of allegations against two members of the Board at the time. The electronic mail sent by the Interim CE was read out in the meeting and placed on record;

The Interim CE submitted written representations to the Board, through the Office of the Chairman of the Board, clarifying and explaining his rationale in concluding the Contract; and

The Board has the opportunity to review the representations from the then Interim CE, together with all the documents which are attached to this round robin resolution regarding the Contract.

The Board, in arriving at the resolution incorporated herein, has considered the following matters:

- That the parties that were involved in this matter are no longer within the sphere of Eskom's operations. This emanates from the rotation of the former Board, which took effect on 11 December 2014 and the appointment of a permanent Chief Executive. The parties involved had divergent views on the specific aspects of the matter and as such scarce resources would have to be deployed to bring these contentious matters to finality.
- Considering the representations made by the then Interim CE, there exists a difference of interpretation regarding the provisions of the Company's

| ESKOM | Unique Identifier |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | Document Type | CFM |
|  | Revision |  |
|  | Effective Date |  |
|  | Legal \& Governance Division |  |

Delegations of Authority ("DoA") that needs to be reviewed and clarified further in order to close any gaps which may be present.

- The cost and time required to pursue the matter in contrast with matters facing Eskom and the Board. The Company finds itself in a highly challenging phase of its existence. In light of this, the Company's resources need to be dedicated to issues which have an immediate and fundamental bearing on the reputational and business risk which may accrue to Eskom in the event of the matter continuing unresolved.

The Board recognizes that there is value in platforms that enable Eskom to interact with the puiblic to communicate and garner support for the work that it is doing to ensure that South Africa has sufficient energy. In this regard, the Contract provides an opportunity for Eskom to achieve the aforesaid objectives.

## Therefore the Board Resolves that:

1. The TNA Contract is hereby ratified;
2. Eskom's Legal Department is instructed to conduct a full review of the Delegations of Authority to ensure that there is no lack of clarity and ambiguity in the Delegations of Authority; and
3. The Corporate Affairs Department is hereby instructed to ensure that maximum value is realised from the contract and must report to the Board on measures it will implement to achieve this objective.

OTHER APPROVALS REQUIRED
None

SIGNED

## ZOLA TSOTSI

## DATE

Who hereby represents that the above Information is correct.

# Sizwe Ntsaluba Gobodo 

AUDIT-ADVISORY-FORENSICS

OPPORTUATY EXCEEDED.

# REPORT: REVIEW OF THE PROCESS UNDERTAKEN IN AWARDING THE SPONSHORSHOP CONTRACT TO TNA MEDIA (PTY) LTD 

6 November 2014

Ms Bajabulile Luthuli
Audit and Risk Committee Chairperson
Eskom Holdings Soc Ltd t
Megawatt Park
Maxwell Drive
Sunninghill
Sandton

Dear Ms Luthuli,

REPORT: REVEW OF THE PROCESS UNDERTAKEN IN AWARDING THE SPONSORSHIP CONTRACT TO TA MEDIA (PTO) LTD ("TA MEDIA")

Attached hereto please find our report in respect of the above mentioned matter.

Our report is set out under the following headings:

1. Background and mandate;
2. Qualifications and Limitations;
3. Procedures performed;
4. Findings and conclusions; and
5. Recommendations.

Should you require further information, please do not hesitate to contact Vusmuzi Masilela on (086) 1176782 or 0718892245.

Yours faithfully,


Vusmuzi Masilela CA (SA)
Director: Forensic Services \& Specialist Forensic Accounting Leader
SizweNtsalubaGobodo Advisory Services (Pity) Ltd
Email: vusmuzim@sng.za.com

## Report

Review of the process undertaken in awarding the sponsorship contract to TNA Media (Pty) Ltd

TABLE OF CONTENTS
LIST OF ANNEXURES ..... 4
GLOSSARY OF TERMS AND ABBREVIATIONS ..... 5

1. BACKGROUND AND MANDATE ..... 7
2. QUALIFICATIONS ANO LIMITATIONS ..... 8
3. PROCEDURES PERFORMED ..... 9
4. FINDINGS AND CONCLUSIONS ..... 11
A. ALLLEGED CANCELATION OF TNA MEDIA CONTRACT BY THE BOARD ..... 11
B. PROCESS FOLLOWED IN AWARDING THE SPONSORSHIP CONTRACT TO TNA
MEDIA ..... 15
C. PAYMENTS IN RESPECT OF THE TNA MEDIA CONTRACT ..... 25
5. RECOMMENDATIONS ..... 27

Review of the process undertaken in awarding the sponsorship contract to TNA Media (Pty) Ltd

## LIST OF ANNEXURES

| Annexure 1 | Copy of letter of engagement dated 11 August 2014 between Eskom and SNG |
| :---: | :---: |
| Annexure 2 | Copy of contract dated 30 April 2014 between TNA Media and Eskom Version 8 |
| Annexure 3 | Copy of Delegation of Authority Policy dated 3 June 2013 |
| Annexure 4 | Copy of Procurement and Supply Chain Management Procedure approved on 19 May 2014 |
| Annexure 5 | Copy of Procurement and Supply Chain Management Policy approved on 19 May 2014 |
| Annexure 6 | Copy of minutes of the special EXCOPS meeting dated 9 September 2013 |
| Annexure 7 | Copy of submission to EXCO dated 19 May 2014 in respect of Eskom Sponsorship Practice Note |
| Annexure 8 | Copy of submission to EXCO dated 30 July 2014 in respect of Eskom Sponsorship Practice Note |
| Annexure 9 | Copy of contract dated 30 April 2014 between TNA Media and Eskom Version 9 |
| Annexure 10 | Copies of emails between Legal, Corporate Affairs, CE's office and TNA Media relating to the sponsorship contract |
| Annexure 11 | Copy of submission dated 9 Aprif 2014 addressed to the Mr Matjila by Mr Choeu in respect of the TWA Media Business Briefing Breakfast |
| Amnexure 12 | Copy of a report addressed to Adv Madonsela by Mr Du Plessis dated 19 November 2013 as well as annexures thereto |
| Annexure 13 | Copy of EXCO Build-Programme Review sub-committee TOR approved on 3 October 2013 |
| Annexure 14 | Copy of undated and unsigned MANCO terms of reference |
| Annexure 15 | Copy of unsigned submission dated 1 February 2013 addressed Enterprise Development to EXCO with regards to Sponsorship Framework |
| Annexure 16 | Copies of revised sponsorship budgets of Group and Divisional executives for 2014/2015 financial year |
| Annexure 17 | Copies of letters dated 9 April 2014 addressed by Ms Johnson to various Divisional Executhes requesting them to consider reducing their budgets |
| Annexure 18 | Copy of memorandum dated 23 July 2014 addressed by Ms Dhlomo to Mr Venner relating to the approval of the revised sponsorship budgets |
| Annexure 19 | Copies of letters dated 9 June 2014 addressed by Ms Dhlomo to various Divisional Executives requesting them to further consider reducing their budgets |
| Annexure 20 | Copy of email correspondence dated from 11 July 2014 to 12 September 2014 between Ms Dlamini, Mr Mdakane, Ms Doubell and Mr Le Roux |
| Annexure 21 | Copy of power point document dated February 2013 titled "Eskom's Delegation of Authority " |
| Annexure 22 | Copies of three (3) invoices from TNA Media totalling R3.6 million (R1.2 million each) for the business briefings pertaining to the contract under review |
| Annexure 23 | Sponsorship Policy dated 15 August 2013 |
| Annexure 24 | Memorandum dated 26 August 2014 from Mr Adam responding to a discussion he had with the CE on whether the TNA Media transaction could be classified as an investment or sponsorship |

## GLOSSARY OF TERMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

1.1 The following terms and abbreviations apply throughout this report:

Terms and abbreviations

| Adv | Advocate |
| :--- | :--- |
| BEE | Black Economic Empowerment |
| Board | Eskom Board of Directors |
| BPR | Exco Build-Programme Review sub-committee |
| CE /CEO | Chief Executive /Officer |
| DCF | Delegation Consent Form |
| DE | Dlvisional Executive |
| DFI | Development Finance Institution |
| ESDEF | Eskom Development Foundation |
| Eskom | Eskom Soc Ltd |
| EXCO | Executlve Committee |
| EXCOPS | Executive Committee Procurement Sub-Committee |
| FD | Finance Director |
| FE | Finance Executive |
| GE | Group Executive |
| HR | Human Resources |
| ICAS | Investment and Capital Assurance Subcomrmittee |
| LTD | Limited |
| MANCO | Management Committee |
| MYPD3 | Multi Year Price Determination |
| NERSA | The National Energy Regulator of South Africa |
| PFMA | Public Finance Management Act, Act 1 of 1999 |
| PPPFA | Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, Act 5 of 2000 |
| PR | Purchase Requisition |
| PTC | Procurement Tender Committee |
| Pty | Propriety |
| SAP | Systems, Applications \& Products |
| SCM | Supply Chain Management |
| SNG | SizweNtsalubaGobodo Advisory Services (Pty) Ltd |
| SOC | State Owned Company |
| TNA Media | The New Age Media (Pty) Ltd |
| TOR | Terms of reference |
| VAT | Vaiue added tax |
|  |  |

Individuals

| Adv Madonsela | Adv Thuli Madonsela: Public Protector South Africa |
| :--- | :--- |
| Mr Adam |  <br> Legal |
| Mr Choeu | Mr Chose Choeu: Divisional Executive, Corporate Affairs |
| Mr Dames | Mr Brian Dames: Chief Executive |
| Mr Dhlomo | Mr Phumi Dhlomo: Senior Manager, Marketing Services |
| Mr Du Plessis | Mr Willie Du Plessis: General Manager (Legal Specialist) |
| Mr Lalkmeeharan | Mr Kannan Lakmeeharan: Acting Group Executive, Technology <br> and Commercial |
| Mr Le Roux | Mr Pieter Le Roux: General Manager, Project Sourcing |
| Mr Matjila | Mr Collin Matjila: Former Acting Chief Executive |
| Mr Mdakane | Mr Thulani Mdakane: Manager, Procurement and SCMi |
| Mr Phukubje | Mr Malesela Phukubje: Company Secretary |
| Mr Tsholanku | Mr Neo Tsholanku, Head of Legal Services |
| Mr Venner | Mr Wayne Venner: Senior Advisor Secretariat |
| Ms Dlamini | Ms Philile Dlamini: Junior legal Advisor, Corporate Affairs |
| Ms Doubell | Ms Grietjie Doubell: Senjor Consultant, Project Sourcing, DFI |
| Ms Johnson | Ms Erica Johnson: Group Executive: Enterprise Development |
| Ms Koor | Ms Fehmidah Koor: Chief Legal Advisor |
| Ms Molefe | Ms Tsholofelo Molefe: Finance Director |

Report
Review of the process undertaken in awarding the sponsorship contract to TNA Media (Pty) Ltd

## 1. BACKGROUND AND MANDATE

1.1 We understand that Eskom entered into a contract with TNA Media on 30 April 2014 and that the contract was signed by the former acting CE, Mr Collin Matjila.
1.2 In terms of the letter of engagement dated 11 August 2014 (Annexure 1) between Eskom and SNG, the Audit and Risk Committee of Eskom requested SNG to conduct a review of the said contract entered into between Eskom and TNA Media, in order to:
(a) Determine whether the SCM process described as per the PFMA and all relevant prescripts have been followed in awarding the contract;
(b) Determine whether delegations of authority were adhered to in awarding the contract; and
(c) Determine whether there were any deviations and whether these were approved in line with the relevant prescripts.
1.3 Based on the findings, SNG is to recommend appropriate corrective action to be considered by Eskom.

## Report

Review of the process undertaken in awarding the sponsorship contract to TNA Media (Pty) Ltd

## 2. QUALIFICATIONS AND LIMITATIONS

2.1 SNG was not required to, and therefore did not undertake an audit in terms of the International Standards on Auditing. The scope of SNG's work was limited to a review of the documentation and information provided to us during the course of our review. SNG has not authenticated the relevant records and documentation provided to us.
2.2 The purpose of SNG's forensic review was to consider and review the available documents, financial records and other relevant information obtained during our review and ultimately to prepare a report on the factual findings in relation thereto.
2.3 SNG has attempted to include all information relevant to the execution of our mandate. However, it is possibie that documents and information exist which have not been made available to us or that SNG was unable to locate. Any documents or information brought to our attention subsequent to the date of our fieldwork which could affect our findings may require our findings to be adjusted and qualified accordingly.
2.4 This report is neither designed nor intended to provide legal advice and/or a legal opinion and should not, and cannot, be so construed as such.
2.5 This report was prepared solely for the purposes of reporting on our findings to date to Eskom. No part may be quoted, referred to or disclosed in whole or in part, by any party, without our prior written consent.

## Report

## 3. PROCEDURES PERFORMED

3.1 We obtained and reviewed the following policies, procedures and legislative prescripts as part of the review of the awarding of the TNA contract:
a) Eskom Delegation of Authority Policy dated 3 June 2013;
b) Eskom Procurement and Supply Chain Management Policy dated 19 May 2014;
c) Eskom Procurement and Supply Chain Management Procedure dated 19 May 2014;
d) Eskom Sponsorship Practice Notes dated 19 May 2014 and 30 July 2014;
e) Eskom Sponsorship policy dated 15 August 2013;
f) Eskom Sponsorship framework dated 19 August 2013; and
g) Public Finance Management Act, Act 1 of 1999.
3.2 We consulted with the following relevant parties amongst others:
(a) Mr Adam;
(b) Mr Choeu;
(c) Ms Dlamini;
(d) Ms Doubell;
(e) Ms Koor;
(f) Mr Le Roux;
(g) Mr Matjila;
(h) Ms Molefe; and
(j) Mr Phukubje.
3.3 We further obtained and reviewed copies of the following documentation:
(a) Agreement between TNA Media and Eskom dated 30 April 2014;
(b) Minutes of the special EXCOPS 05/2013-2014 meeting held on 9 September 2013;
(c) Minutes of EXCO meetings from September 2013 to May 2014;
(d) Minutes of Board meetings from September 2013 to May 2014;
(e) Minutes of the EXCO Procurement sub-committee meeting held on 9 September 2013;
(f) Submission relating to Eskom Sponsorship Practice Notes dated 19 May and 30 July 2014;
(g) Undated and unsigned terms of reference of the Management Committee;
(h) Submission letter dated 9 April 2014 addressed by Mr Choeu to Mr Matjila in respect of TNA Media contract;

## Report

Review of the process undertaken in awarding the sponsorship contract to TNA Media (Pty) Ltd
(i) Memorandum dated 26 August 2014 from Mr Adam responding to a discussion he had with the CE on whether the TNA Media transaction could be classified as an investment or sponsorship;
(j) Letter dated 21 October 2013 addressed by Mr Du Plessis to Adv Madonsela;
(k) Submission dated 19 November 2013 addressed to Adv Madonsela along with the relevant supporting documentation;
(I) Memorandum dated 23 July 2014 relating to the approval of revised sponsorship budget for 2014/2015 addressed by Ms Dhlomo to Mr Venner;
(m) Submission of proposed sponsorship framework document dated 1 February 2013 addressed to EXCO for approval;
(n) Copies of email correspondence between the Legal Division, Corporate Affairs Division, CE's office and TNA Media; and
(o) Power Point slides dated February 2013 titled "Eskom's Delegation of Authority".

## Report

Review of the process undertaken in awarding the sponsorship contract to TNA Media (Pty) Ltd

## 4. FINDINGS AND CONCLUSIONS

4.1 Our findings are set out under the following headings:
A. ALLEGED CANCELLATION OF TNA MEDIA CONTRACT BY THE BOARD;
B. PROCESS FOLLOWED IN AWARDING THE SPONSORSHIP CONTRACT TO TNA MEDIA; AND
C. PAYMENTS IN RESPECT OF THE TNA MEDIA CONTACT.
A. ALLLEGED CANCELATION OF TNA MEDIA CONTRACT BY THE BOARD
4.2 We were informed by Eskom during the briefing session of an allegation that the Board of Eskom had sanctioned the cancellation of the TNA Media contract and that, despite the above, Eskom entered into a three year contract with TNA Media on 30 April 2014.
4.3 This background formed the basis of our request for the minutes of the decision allegedly made by the Board, in this regard from Mr Phukubje. We reviewed the minutes of Board and EXCO meetings for the period September 2013 to May 2014 and there was no mention of the TNA Media sponsorship contract.
4.4 Mr Phukubje further provided us with a copy of the minutes of meeting of Special EXCOPS 05/2013-14 held on 09 September 2013 (Annexure 6). The minutes captured interaction by EXCO related to the newspaper contract with TNA Media, which had apparently expired in August 2012. These minutes are therefore not relevant to the TNA Media sponsorship contract under review.
4.5 During our consultation with Mr Choeu, he informed us that EXCO requested all Divisional and Group Executives to reduce their marketing (which included sponsorships) budgets. This was communicated across all divisions and the prerogative was with the divisional executives to decide on the specific marketing and sponsorship items in respective of which budgets would be reduced. According to with Mr Choeu, in this regard, the TNA Media sponsorship contract was not specifically mentioned.
4.6 Mr Choeu provided us with copies of letters dated 9 April 2014 (Annexure 17) which were addressed by Ms Johnson to various Group and Divisional Executives. The letters (Annexure 17) state that "Following NERSA's determinotion on MYPD3 and subsequent cost-saving measures in Eskom, a step-change in the awarding of
sponsorships was required given the financial constraints. in 2013 the Sponsorship Practice Note was formulated with the objective of providing the business with a more focussed and efficient approach to managing sponsorships for each financial year, in terms of what will be sponsored and what will be declined in line with current financial constraints. This Practice Note was subsequently ratified as an Exco resolution."
4.7 According to the letters (Annexure 17), "The Sponsorship Practice Note aims to:

- Develop a firm and clear position on managing sponsorship for the next 5 years.
- Assist with cost controlling within the business in terms of ad hoc sponsorships.
- Communicate an Eskom-wide principle decision on how sponsorships outside the proposed structure will be addressed going forward.
- Execute only flagship sponsorships and business imperative sponsorship programmes approved by EXCO.
Allow the sponsorship desk to decline all sponsorship requests outside the proposed ond approved list of flagship and Exco approved sponsorships.
- Eliminate ad-hoc, unplanned sponsorships."
4.8 The letters (Annexure 17) further state "In line with the practice note ratiffed by Exco, please submit a list of planned sponsorships for your group/division, including amounts, for the 2014/15 fiscal year. The list will then be added to the list of flagship sponsorships and as such will be the only sponsorships to be executed by Eskom for this fiscal year."
4.9 Mr Choeu informed us that a second request was made to all the Group and Divisional Executives to further consider revising their sponsorship budgets for 2014/2015 financial year. In this regard, Mr Choeu provided us with coples of the letters (Annexure 19) dated 9 June 2014 addressed by Ms Dhlomo to various Group and Divisional Executives. The letters (Annexure 19) state that "The proposed sponsorship budget for 2014 wos presented to Exco on Monday, 26 May 2014. The outcome of the presentation was the recommendation that the Group and Divisional Executives should further cut the sponsorships which they have submitted" and that "Please submit your amended list by end of business on Friday, 13 June 2014 as this list will be resubmitted to Exco for approval."
4.10 Mr Choeu also informed us that EXCO decided to centralise the sponsorship budget reduction and that he was tasked to implement this. According to Mr Choeu, this is the reason the second letter dated 9 June 2014 (Annexure 19) came from his office.
4.11 We obtained and reviewed memoranda containing three versions of the Group and Divisional budgets (Annexure 16 and 18) after they were revised by the Group and Divisional Executives as instructed in the letters from Ms Johnson dated 9 April 2014 and Ms Dhlomo dated 9 June 2014 (Appendices 17 and 19). The table below reflects the said three versions of the consolidated Eskom sponsorship budgets:

Table 1: Sponsorship Budgets

|  <br>  <br>  URT: |  <br>  240H6 ainer entrgion $\qquad$ | bubyck <br>  <br>  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 46976567 | 30676567 | 53446567 |

4.12 It appears from Table 1 above that the budget stubmitted to EXCO on 26 May 2014 was reduced from R46 976567 to a new figure of R30 676567 submitted to EXCO on 27 June 2014. This figure was however adjusted upwards to a total amount of R53 446567 which was submitted to EXCO on 30 July 2014.
4.13 During our consultation with Mr Choeu, he stated that the fluctuation of the sponsorship budgets as illustrated in Table 1 above was due to on-going consultations within the divisions as to which budget ftems to reduce in line with the instruction from EXCO. According to Mr Choeu, this was work in progress and the final "revised budget" had not yet been finalised and approved by EXCO.

A copy of a memorandum (Annexure 18) dated 23 July 2014 addressed by Mr Venner to Ms Dhlomo and copied to Mr Choeu titled "Approval of the revised Sponsorship Budget 2014/15 list" states that, "This memo serves as a request for approval by Exco (to be held on 30 July 2014) of the sponsorship listed in the attached revised Sponsorship Budget 2014/15 spread sheet. The spread sheet consists of both budgeted for and not budgeted for sponsorships. The resolution required is for the approval of the sponsorships budgeted for and a decision to be made with regards to the sponsorships not budgeted for."
4.15 According to the memorandum (Annexure 18), the said total sponsorship budget amounted to R53 446567 which comprised of budgeted sponsorships amounting to R52 278000 and sponsorships not budgeted for amounting to R1168567. According to Mr Choeu, although he was not present at the said meeting, he is aware that the revised budget of R53 446567 was not approved at the EXCO meeting held on 30 July 2014 as planned. This was confirmed by Mr Adam, who stated that the discussion of the sponsorship contract that had been concluded with TNA Media,

## Report

Review of the process undertaken in awarding the sponsorship contract to TNA Media (Pty) Ltd

During our consultation with Mr Choeu, he informed us that the TNA Media contract in respect of the sponsorship was part of the CE budget. He stated that included in the budgeted amounts in Table $\mathbf{1}$ above were the budgeted amounts for the office of the CE, which include the TNA Media contract. We reviewed the CE's budget and confirmed that it included the TNA Media sponsorships budget. This is illustrated in Table 2 below:

Table 2: Sponsorship budget for office of CE

|  |  <br>  oncaty Hal $\qquad$ |  Weschtr 83 390 3n 850 y頻感 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| The New Age/SABC Breakfast Session | 14400000 | 14400000 | 14400000 |
| Wits Centre for Public Enterprises | 8500000 | 8500000 | 8500000 |
| South African Local Government Association | 2000000 | 0.00 | 2000000 |
| Fer mid | 2iananige | visworg | 1-4 |

4.17 Based on our discussions with relevant parties within Eskom and review of relevant documentation including, inter alia, memoranda, minutes of EXCO meetings and email correspondence, a decision was taken by EXCO to reduce Group and Divisional sponsorship budget across the board and not to, necessarily, cancel TNA Media sponsorship contract or budget. This was apparently in line with NERSA's determination on MYPD3 and cost-saving measures in Eskom.
4.18 The evidence available indicates that Group and varlous Divisional Executives attempted to reduce their sponsorship budgets as requested and that the said revised budgets were to be presented to EXCO on 26 May 2014, 27 June 2014 and on 30 July 2014. However, although the revised consolidated sponsorship budget apparentily presented to EXCO on 27 June 2014 was $35 \%$ (R46 976 567-R30676675) less than that apparently presented on 26 May 2014, the consolidated sponsorship budget that was to be presented to EXCO on 30 July 2014 was 14\% (R53 446567 R46 976 567) and 74\% (R53 446567-R30676 675) more than the budget apparently

## Report

Review of the process undertaken in awarding the sponsorship contract to TNA Media (Pty) Ltd
presented to EXCO on 26 May 2014 and 27 June 2014 respectively. Based on our discussion with the relevant parties, this was due to the fact that various Divisional Executives continued updating their budget on an ongoing basis.
4.19 Based on the available evidence, the revised budgets were presented to EXCO after the TNA Media sponsorship contract was concluded, as this contract was signed on 30 April 2014.
4.20 Based on our discussions with relevant parties, the revised sponsorship budget has not yet been approved by EXCO.
B. PROCESS FOLLOWED IN AWARDING THE SPONSORSHIP CONTRACT TO TNA MEDIA
4.21 The table below reflects the policies and procedures in respect of the procurement and contracting process that were provided for purpose of our review:

Table 3: Procurement and delegation of authority policies

| Yity | colive | Finumatizipoval | 3yatrex |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Delegation of Authority policy | 03 June 2013 | Annexure 3 |
| 2 | Procurement and Supply Chain Management Procedure | 19 May 2014 | Annexure 4 |
| 3 | Procurement and Supply Chain Management Policy | 19 May 2014 | Annexure 5 |
| 4 | Sponsorship Policy | 15 August 2013 | Annexure 23 |

4.22 However, as captured in Section A of this report, the sponsorship contract entered into between TNA and Eskom was concluded on 30 April 2014. The procurement and supply chain management policy and procedure provided are therefore not applicable for the period under review.
4.23 The delegation of authority policy (Annexure 3) was signed by Mr Dames on 3 June 2013 as CE of Eskom and authorised by the Chairman of the Board, Mr Tsotsi. A date was not appended next to his signature. Based on the signature date of the $C E$, the delegation of authority policy was applicable for the period under review.
4.24 The purpose of the policy (Annexure 3 ) is to provide Eskom with a guideline to the powers and authorities delegated by the Board. It prescribes the scope, tonditions and parameters within which the powers can be exercised by executives and all employees. We have summarised below the relevant sections of the policy:
a) Paragraph 2.2.7.1.4 of the policy provides that, "Except for procurement matters, an authorised Delegee is entitled at its discretion to make any decision without the need for a recommendation from any party"
b) According to paragraph 2.2.7.1.5: "Any submission to the Board or a Board committee must be authorised by the CE, EXCO or an EXCO subcommittee, where applicable ${ }^{\prime \prime}$
c) Furthermore, paragraph 2.2.7.1.6 provides that, "in the event of any doubt regarding an authonised signotory, the Chief Executive is authorised to sign any document to give effect to a transaction authorised by the appropriate approval authority. The CE may also sign any document, notwithstanding a specific mandate given to any executive".
4.30 Under the heading of the main risks, "public scrutiny" was highlighted. This was apparently because Eskom was involved in a previous investigation by the Public Protector for allegations of fruitless and wasteful expenditure. According to the
submission (Annexure 11) all relevant documentation were submitted to the Public Protector. Eskom had apparently not yet received any further communication regarding the investigation.
4.31 The submission (Annexure 11) states that Eskom has been using the TNA Media breakfast platform as part of the 49 M campaign. According to the submission, the contents of the TNA Media Sponsorship contract have been summarised as follows:
(a) The previous contract was entered through an agency, The Media Shop, as stipulated in the "Controcting Strategy" paragraph of the submission;
(b) The TNA business breakfast sponsorship proposal received from TNA Media was also attached for Mr Matjila's consideration as stipulated in the "Background" paragraph of the submission;
(c) In the "Iustification" paragraph, Mr Choeu states that "Sponsorship is a form of marketing communication in which a brand is aligned with an activity or entity in order to exploit the commercial potential creates by association, thereby positively impacting brand image and/or sales among the sponsor's target markets in order to attain marketing and corporate abjectives". "Sponsorships are embarked upon for business reasons and therefore need to be leveraged, tracked and measured to ascertain the return on investment that they are providing. Sponsorships is (sic) thus an investment which creates the expectation of future returns."
4.32 The submission to Mr Matjila further states that "Eskom will enjoy the following benefits:
(a) Enhance its standing with all Stakeholders around the country as well as emphasise key issues that affect Eskom;
(b) High level networking opportunities exist where executives from Eskom will be able to interact with senior government officials and executives at the Business Briefing Breakfasts; and
(c) Business Briefing Breakfasts will bring Eskom executives and representatives closer to the organisations and individuals with decision making powers in the respective Government; Statutory Bodles; Regulators and Legislators in a congental environment conducive to dialogue ond engagement."
4.33 In the submission (Annexure 11) Mr Choet also refers to a contracting strategy which states "Eskom has received a proposal to use an agency The Media Shop to access the TNA Business Breakfast platform with an additional 17\% agency fee per event. We are proposing that we engage directiy with TNA Media and contract directly. This will save Eskom the additional 17\% agency fee".
4.34 On the basis of the above, it was recommended that "you approve the investment in the sponsorship request of R43 200000 for 36 business briefings for a period of 36 months."
4.35 The submission was signed by Mr Choeu and approved by Mr Matjila. The dates of signature were not appended next to their signatures and we could therefore not establish when these parties signed the submission.
4.36 The submission (Annexure 11) stated what the amount of the sponsorship was fi.e. R43 200000 for a period of 36 months). It however did not indicate if there was budget available for the said sponsorship and whether the same was approved by EXCO. As aiready indicated in Sections A above, the available evidence indicates that, although the 2014/2015 sponsorship budget might have been presented to EXCO for approval, this has not yet been approved.
4.37 During our consultation with Mr Matjila, he informed us that he understood the TNA Media contract to fall within the ambits of an "investment" transaction and not sponsorship. Mr Matjila stated that he approved the contract based on his delegated investment transactions approval of R75 million. He showed us what appeared to have been power point slides dated February 2013 titled "Eskom's delegation of Authority" (Annexure 21) which referred to the said investment delegation of R75 million. We compared this document to the Delegation of Authority policy (Annexure 3) approved on 03 June 2013 referred to above which also makes reference to the said threshold of R 75 million in respect of investments.
4.38 Mr Adam informed us that he drafted a memorandum dated 26 August 2014 in response to a discussion he had with the CE on whether the TNA Medfa transaction could be classified as an investment or sponsorship (Annexure 24). Mr Adam stated in the said memorandum that in terms of Eskom's Sponsorship Policy, a sponsorship is defined as follows "A sponsorship is any commercial agreement by which a sponsor, for the mutual benefit of the sponsor and the sponsored party, contractually provides financing or other support in order to establish an association between the sponsors image, brands or products and sponsorship property in return for rights to promote this association and/or for the granting of certain agreed direct or indirect benefits". We reviewed the sponsorship policy dated 15 August 2013 (Annexure 23) and confirmed this was the definition of sponsorship according to the said policy.
4.39 Mr Adam further stated in the said memorandum that paragraph 3.10 of the policy envisages the management of return on investment for sponsorships and he

## Report

Review of the process undertaken In awarding the sponsorship contract to TNA Media（Pty）Ltd
understands this means Eskom contemplates returns or some benefits associated with sponsorship．This is in line with our understanding of what is envisaged by paragraph 3.10 of the said policy．

Mr Adam also addressed the relevant provisions of the delegation of authority on the matter．He stated that in interpreting the delegation of authority，any specific powers or conditions must take precedence over any general powers or conditions． He further stated that even if the transaction could be classified as an investment transaction，the specific provisions relating to the transaction in question takes precedence over general delegation of authority．He stated that sponsorships are dealt with specifically in the delegations of authority and this serves to limit the general provisions．In conclusion，Mr Adam stated that it is clear that the agreement with TNA Media is a sponsorship as contemplated in the delegations of authority and its approval should have been in consultation with EXCO．

4．41 Paragraph 2 of the TNA contract states＂Eskom wishes to participate in the aims and objectives of TNA Media（Pty）Ltd＇through the sponsorships of the business briefings＂． The contract refers to the transaction as a sponsorship and no reference is made to an＂investment＂in this contract．

4．42 In addition，the following factors confirm that Eskom considered the contract to be sponsorship and not＂investment＂：
（a）The budget amount for the TNA Media contract was included in the budgets for Group and Divisional Executives＇sponsorship budgets；
（b）During our consultations with other parties on the matter，it was never mentioned that the transaction was considered to be an＂investment＂and not sponsorship；and
（c）By his own admission，Mr Matjila stated that the＂investment＂he is referring to is not an investment as defined in accounting terms that would constitute an asset to be reflected on the Statement of Financial Position，but rather an ＂investment＂in that Eskom expected to derive some returns in the form of enhanced brand image and awareness．However，it would appear that the investments envisaged in the delegation of authority are indeed investments as defined in accounting terms representing an asset to Eskom．Consequently， the fact that the provisions relating to investments in the delegation of authority were utilised by Mr Matjila to justify the approval of＂investments＂ other than those envisaged in the delegation of authority appears to be irregular．
4.43 Based on our review of a copy of the submission to ExCO dated 1 February 2013
(Annexure 15), the objectives of the sponsorship framework are outlined as follows:

- To provide an opportunity by brand awareness, attribute association, networking, and/or customer relations to enhance goodwill and loyalty;
- To create opportunities and platforms to form strategic alliances with existing and potential partners;
- To present opportunities to develop properties that Eskom could own and leverage cost effectively on a sustainable basis;
- To ensure good governance of the process and ensure consistency.
4.44 The submission dated 9 April 2014 addressed by Mr Choeu to Mr Matjila mentions the following as benefits to Eskom from the TNA Media contract:
- Enhance its standing with all stakeholders around the country as well as emphasise key issues that affect Eskom;
- High level networking opportunities exist where executives from Eskom will be able to interact with senior government officials and executives at the Business Briefing Breakfasts;
- Business briefing breakfast will bring Eskom executives and representatives closer to the organisation and individuals with decision making powers in the respective Government; Statutory Bodies; Regulators and Legislators in a congenial environment conducive to dialogue and engagement.
4.45 Based on the various factors discussed above, the sponsorship framework objectives as outlined above as well as the purported benefits that would be derived from the contract as per the submission from Mr Choeu, the contract concluded with TNA Media is a sponsorship contract and not an investment contract

Table 4 illustrates the delegation of authority applicable to Eskom sponsorships (Annexure 3).

Table 4: Delegation of authority: Corporate Social Investment

|  | Hocrex |  | REMombent |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Sponsorships |  |  |
| 12.2 | Up to R50K | CE/FE/GE/DE in consultation with Corporate Sponsorship Committee established by the DE Corporate Affairs | Relevant Manager |

Report
Review of the process undertaken in awarding the sponsorship contract to TNA Media (Pty) Ltd

|  | Up to R3m | CE/Sponsorship Committee <br> established by the GE <br> Corporate Affairs | Relevant Manager |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | Above R3m and subject <br> to approved budget | CE (in consultation with <br> EXCO) or he may delegate to <br> ICAS | Relevant Manager |

4.47 The TNA Media contract (Annexure 2) was valued at R43.2 million and as such should have been approved by the CE in consultation with EXCO.
4.48 The said contract between TNA and Eskom in the amount of R43.2 million was signed by the authorised signatory, Mr Collin Matjila, who was the Acting Chief Executive as prescribed by section 2.2.7.1.6 of the policy.

Based on the above findings, the approval of the TNA Media sponsorship contract was done by Mr Matjila in contravention of the delegation of authority policy which required Mr Matjila to approve the contract in consultation with EXCO and subject to approved budget.

## The Contract between Eskom and TNA Media

4.51 Eskom entered into a sponsorship contract with TNA Media (Annexure 2) signed on 30 April 2014 by the Acting CE, Mr Collin Matjila. We summarise below the salient features of the contract:
a) This is a three year agreement which shall commence on the effective date and terminate on 30 April 2017;
b) The agreement is in respect of breakfast/ business briefings; and
c) Eskom shall pay TNA Media an amount of R43, 200,000,00 for 36 breakfast/ business briefing events at a cost of R1, 200,000.00 each as a sponsorship fee.

## Report

Review of the process undertaken in awarding the sponsorship contract to TNA Media (Pty) Ltd
4.52 The agreement in paragraph 4.2 sets out how the sponsorship fee shall be paid and the bank account into which it shall be paid while paragraph 5 covers the responsibilities of TNA Media.
4.53 In our interview with Mr Adam, he stated that upon his review of the contract as a Divisional Executive for Legal, he noted that there was no termination clause and made a suggestion (Annexure 9) that the contract be amended to include a termination clause. The exit clause was subsequently factored in in paragraph 2.1 and paragraph 12.2 as follows: "Eskom will have the right to terminate this agreement on 30 (thirty) days written notice of its intention to terminate, which Eskom will be entitled to exercise for any reason whatsoever at its sole discretion"
4.54 Mr Adam informed us that this recommendation was mainly due to Eskom's cash constraints and also taking into account the envisaged duration of the contract of 36 months.
4.55 We reviewed the email correspondence between Legal, Corporate Affairs Division, CE's office and TNA Media (Annexure 10) with regards to the TNA Media contract. We summarise the correspondence in table 5 below:

Table 5: Summary of the emall correspondence

| Date | Time | Sender | Recipients | Contents of the email |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 24 April 2014 | 11:08 AM | Mr Adam | Ms Koor and Mr Tsholanku | "Fehmidah perhaps the best way to deal with the notice is to say that the agreement is for 3 years unless terminated by either party on 30 days written notice. Then align the other sections and you build in the discretion by either party etc." |
| 24 April 2014 | 12:02 PM | Ms Koor | Ms Dlamini and cc'd Mr Tsholanku | ${ }^{\text {a }}$ I have revised the payment clause to link it to each event and strengthen the right to cancel in terms of clause 12.2. I have enclosed version 9 of the draft agreement" |
| 24 April 2014 | 12:10 PM | Ms Dlamini | Ms Koor and cc'd Mr Tsholanku | "The contract version 8 was sent to the CE earlier. I think I will wait and see what he says now. There was a strong preference for the "year one", "year two" and "year three" payment per version 8 is there a significant difference between the two versions?" |

Review of the process undertaken in awarding the sponsorship contract to TNA Media (Pty) Ltd

| 24 April 2014 | 12:13 PM | Ms Koor | Ms Dlamini and $c c^{\prime} d \mathrm{Mr}$ Tsholanku | " 1 mad (sic) changes as per Mohammed Instructions on payment and the issue relating to cancellation for convenience" |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 29 April 2014 | 1:26 PM | Mr Howa | Mr Choeu | "Thank you for taking my call earlier about the current draft which is little bit different to the one agreed between us previously. On reading it, the changes noted include: <br> Paragraph 2.1 in which a termination clause has been added. Our understonding is that paragraph 2.2 with its breach conditions would cover termination. <br> Paragraph 12.2. We are $100 \%$ behind termination based on breach, but have some difficulty with the introduction of this kind of clause which was not included in the previous versions or agreements. "I am sure this is an oversight in drafting and is easily correctable after which I would be happy to receive a corrected version". |
| 29 April 2014 | 1:39 PM | Mr Choeu | Mr Adam, Mr Tsholanku and Ms Koor | "Refer to mail from TNA below and assist respond (sic)" |
| 29 April 2014 | 2:19 PM | Mr Adam | Mr Choeu, Mr <br> Tsholanku and Ms Koor | "Chose, you need to make a call on the commercial need. It was not an oversight - it was deliberately drafted to allow for cancellation on 30 days notice. I would recommend retaining our wording" |

4.56 According to M5 Koor, an email (Annexure 10) dated 29 April 2014 at 11:51 AM sent by Mr Adam to Mr Choeu included the last version of the contract that the legal department sent to Mr Chose and Ms Dlamini and contained the termination clause. Ms Dlamini also confirmed that the last version she received from Ms Koor contained the termination clause. Ms Dlamini further informed us that she did not remove the said clause nor was she requested to remove same by anyone.
4.57 The fact that a contract without a termination clause was ultimately concluded, despite the fact that the Legal Department recommended this clause to be factored
in the final contract, appears to be irregular and exposes Eskom to an undue risk of being unable to terminate the contract when a need to do so arises.

Based on our review of the email correspondence it appears that the termination clause was removed after the email dated 29 April 2014 (2:19 PM) addressed to Mr Choeu by Mr Adam stating "Chose, you need to make a call on the commercial need. It was not an oversight - it was deliberately drafted to allow for cancellation on 30 days notice. I would recommend retaining our wording". According to email correspondence we reviewed, this email was the last correspondence from the legal department on the matter. Mr Adam also confirmed that this was the last time he engaged with Mr Choeu on the said termination clause and that he never followed up on what decision was subsequently taken on this matter by Mir Choeu. The final version which was signed on the 30 April 2014 did not have the termination clause in question.

## Conclusions

4.61 We conclude as follows, based on our consultations with relevant parties within Eskom and review of documentary evidence available:
(a) Mr Matjila signed the contract with TNA Media as prescribed by the delegation of authority policy. However, the evidence available indicates that the 2014/2015 sponsorship budget has not yet been approved by ExCO. According to the delegation of authority policy, the CE may approve sponsorship expenditure above R3 million subject to budget approval. Additionally, the

## Report

delegation of authority policy requires expenditure above R3 million to be approved by the CE in consultation with EXCO;
(b) Mr Matjilla confirmed that he did not approve this contract in conjunction with EXCO as he did not view the TNA Media contract as sponsorship, but as an "investment". However, based on our discussions with various relevant parties with in Eskom and review of documentary evidence available, including the TNA Media contract, sponsorship budgets and submission to Mr Matjila in respect to this contract, the TNA Media contract conciuded on 30 April 2014 relates to sponsorships and not "investment" as alleged by Mr Matjila. This contract was therefore irregularly approved by Mr Matjila;
(c) The fact that a contract without the termination clause was ultimately concluded, despite the fact that the Legal Department recommended this clause to be factored in the final contract, appears to be irregular and exposes Eskom to an undue risk of being unable to terminate the contract when a need to do so arises; and
(d) Based on our review of the email correspondence and consultations with relevant parties as indicated above, it appears that the termination clause was removed after the email dated 29 April 2014 (2:19 PM) addressed to Mr Choeu by Mr Adam.
C. PAYMENTS IN RESPECT OF THE TNA MEDIA CONTRACT

In our discussion with Mr le Roux, he referred us to the email discussion below regarding the process that should be followed for loading sponsorship projects on SAP to enable payment.
4.63 We reviewed email correspondence between Ms Dlamini from Corporate Affairs and Mr Mdakane, dated 11 July 2014 (Annexare 20), with regards to the loading of the TNA sponsorship contract on SAP for payment. The email stated "cs discussed earlier, kindly outline the process of loading this contract on SAP".
4.64 Mr Mdakane responded to the email, copying Mr Le Roux, on 21 July 2014 (Annexure 20) and stated "please discuss your request with our Eskom procurement policy and process custodian (Risk and Governance) Ms Tshawhungwe Mamphiswana or Mr Pieter Le Roux in terms of the correct process to be followed. Am not allowed to load such agreement on SAP without proper opproval"
4.65 Mr Le Roux referred this request to Ms Doubell on 23 fuly 2014 according to the attached Annexure 20.

## Report

Review of the process undertaken in awarding the sponsorship contract to TNA Media (Pty) Ltd
4.66 On 23 July 2014 (Annexure 20) Ms Doubell advised that "Hi, let me see what the procedure on the Donations says and if it covers sponsorships. Our procedure is silent about sponsorships".
4.67 Further to the email above, Ms Doubell sent another email dated 24 July 2014 to Mr Le Roux. The email states
"...Since this sponsorship is in the same category of ESDEF support, I recommend below based on the assumption:

Since there is an agreement signed between Eskom and TNA, I take it that approval has been granted by an authorised person(s). I also assume TNA is on our vendor database.

Because of this assumption and the high number of money (sic), I suggest the following:
-The end users to create a PR in the system
-The buyer to create a 46 contract on SAP
Once done, the end users can do a 45 to release the task orders as per the contract.

If TNA is not registered on the database then unfortunately it will delay the creation on (sic) the contract".
4.68 According to our consultation with Ms Doubell, no payment was effected as at the date of our report. This was confirmed by an email request from SNG to Mr Phukubje for the list of payments made and supporting payment documentation. Mr Phukubje replied in an email dated 11 september 2014 that to date no payment have been effected in respect of this contract. He confirmed however that invoices have been received.
4.69 We were provided with copies of three invoices totalling $\mathbf{R} 3.6$ million ( $\mathbf{R} 1.2$ million each - excluding VAT) (Annexure 22) from TNA Media in relation to the contract under review.
4.70 According to Mr Le Roux, SCM would be involved once all the proper authorisations have been granted. Their role is to load the contract on SAP. The procurement team would then manage the approved budgets and ensure that payment occurs within the budget.
4.71 The PFMA defines irregular expenditure as follows:
"Irregular expenditure" means expenditure, other than unauthorised expenditure, incurred in contravention of or that is not in accordance with a requirement of any applicable legislation, including-
(a) this Act; or
(b) the State Tender Board Act, 1968 (Act No. 86 of 1968), or any regulotions made in terms of that Act; or
(c) any provincial legislation providing for procurement procedures in that provincial government;
[Definition of "irregular expenditure" amended by s. 1 (d) of Act No. 29 of 1999.]/"
4.72 As at the date of report, Eskom had incurred irregular expenditure of R3.6 million (excluding VAT) relating to the TNA Media sponsorship.

## Conclusions

4.73 As at the date of our report, although invoices totalling R3.6 million (excluding VAT) had been issued by TNA Media, no payments had been made to TNA Media in respect of the sponsorship contract.

Aregular expenditure amounting to R3.6 million as defined by the PFMA has been incurred in relation to the sponsorship contract with TNA Media, as the contract was irregularly approved by the then Acting Chief Executive in contravention of the delegation of authority.
5. RECOMMENDATIONS
5.1 Based on our findings as discussed above, we recommend that Eskom considers taking appropriate corrective action against the following parties for:

## Mr Matjila

(a) Approving the TNA Media sponsorship contract in contravention of the delegation of authority which required him to approve the contract in consultation with EXCO. Mr Matjila confirmed that he did not consult with EXCO in approving this contract; and
(b) Approving the TNA Media sponsorship contract in contravention of the delegation of authority which required him to approve the contract in consultation with EXCO and subject to approved budget. The 2014/2015 TNA

## Report

Review of the process undertaken in awarding the sponsorship contract to TNA Media (Pty) Ltd
Media sponsorship budget of R14.4million has not as vet been approved by EXCO. The TNA Media contract amount concluded amounted to R43.2million.

## Mr Choeu

(c) His involvement in the removal of the termination clause in the contract with TNA Media, despite the recommendation by the legal department to include and retain the said clause.
5.2 We further recommend that Eskom considers seeking legal advice on what would be appropriate corrective action to consider in respect of the parties indicated above as well as how to proceed with the TNA Media sponsorship contract.

MEASURES MUST BE IMPLEMENTED BY THE CORPORATE AFFAIRS DEPARTMENT TO ENSURE THAT THESE OBJECTIVES ARE ACHIEVED FOR THE COMPANY'S BENEFIT;REPRESENTATIONS OF THE ACTING CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER TO THE DRAFT REPORT COMPILED BY SIZWE NTSALUBA GOBODO ("the Auditors") ENTITLED: REVIEW OF THE PROCESS UNDERTAKEN IN AWARDING THE SPONSORSHIP CONTRACT TO TNA MEDIA (PTY) LTD ("the Report") DATED 5 NOVEMBER 2014

## INTRODUCTION

1 The Audit and Risk Committee ("the ARC") of the Board of Directors ("the Board") of Eskom Holdings SOC Limited ("Eskom") had initiated a review into the regularity of the conclusion by the Acting Group Chief Executive of Eskom ("CE") of the Agreement between TNA Media (Pty) Ltd ("TNA") and Eskom ("the Agreement").

2 The Agreement was concluded on 30 April 2014. Its effective date would be 1 May 2014 and it would endure for a period of 3 years, terminating on 30 April 2017.

3 At the heart of the enquiry is the question whether or not the CE was authorised in terms of the relevant delegation of authority to execute the Agreement.

4 The CE makes the representations below to the Board in response to the Report.

## THE AGREEMENT

5 The Agreement largely entails the granting by TNA to Eskom of the following rights in respect of business briefings hosted by TNA ${ }^{1}$ :
5.1 Live broadcasts of events for at least 60 minutes;
5.2 Advertisements in The New Age Newspaper:
5.3 2 tables of 10 guests each at the events;
5.4 Banner advertisements on The New Age website;
5.5 Use of Social Media;
5.6 Eskom logo displays on all invitations to events;

[^2]
### 5.7 6 puil up banners al events;

5.8 2 Eskom guests being allocated seats at the "main table";
5.9 Sponsor speech from the podium before the event broadcasts.

6 The Agreement provides that TNA Media shall consult Eskom regarding the decision on all guest speakers for business briefings ${ }^{2}$.

7 The amount of R 43.2 m would be paid by Eskom to TNA. That would cover 36 business briefings at the cost of $R 1.2 \mathrm{~m}$ each ${ }^{3}$. The sum of R 1.2 m is payable within 30 days after each briefing ${ }^{4}$.

## THE PROCESS FOLLOWED

8 The CE received the request for approval ("RFA ${ }^{\text {P }}$ ) of the conclusion of Agreement from the Divisional Executive: Corporate Affairs ("DECA") around 9 April 2014.

9 It was apparent from the RFA that:
9.1 Previously there were contracts in place between Eskom and TNA regarding the same subject matter and that contract had come to an end;
9.2 The Agreement offered a platform to Eskom to propagate its various campaigns, including the much publicised 49M campaign, which reportedly was a phenomenal success;
9.3 The latitude to engage directly with TNA (as opposed to doing it through The Media Shop who are Eskom's appointed agency for placement of advertising and related spend) offered Eskom the opportunity to save up to $17 \%$ in agency fees; and
9.4 The continuation of the association with TNA regarding the business briefings was commercially desirable to Eskom,particularly to advance energy efficiency programmes in light of power capacity constraints.

[^3]the engagements between the CE and DECA it became clear that never before was the TNA contract dealt with and processed as a sponsorship. In other words, the approval protocols that were followed in respect of the previous contract were not those specified for sponsorships in the Eskom Delegation of Authority Policy ("DOA"). The contract was approved by the CE without reference to any other organ of authority within Eskom. The understanding was that it was treated as an investment.

11 Accordingly, having regard to past practice and the CE's understanding of the content of the Agreement, the CE was satisfied that the Agreement could not properly be categorised as a "sponsorship" but that it would more fitting to treat it as an "investmenf. Hence the CE dealt with the RFA in terms of the provisions of the DOA which grant the CE the power to approve investments up to R 75 m upon the recommendation of the refevant manager (the DECA in this instance).

In terms of the Eskom Sponsorship Policy, a sponsorship is defined as ${ }^{5:}$
"..... any commercial agreement by which a sponsor, for the mutual benefit of the sponsor and the sponsored party, contractually provides financing or other support in order to astablish an association belween the sponsor's image, brands or products and a sponsorship property in return for rights to promote this association and/or for the granting of certain agreed direct or indirect benefits" (own emphasis).

13 I specifically take issue with the opinions expressed by Mr Adam as articulated in clause 4.40 of the Report, where he asserts that "..in interpreting the delegation of authority, any specific powers or conditions must take precedence over any general powers or condifions, .even if the transaction could be classified as an investment transaction, the specific provisions relating to the transaction in question takes precedence over general delegation of authority...sponsorships are dealt with specifically in delegations of authority and this serves to limit the general provisions... it is ctear that the Agreement with TNA Media Shop is a sponsorship as contemplated in the delegations of authonty and its approval should have been in consultation with EXCO.

14 The CE has never understood that the relationship contemplated between Eskom and TNA in terms of the Agreement was one in which Eskom sought to derive a benefit of any sort from the "association" with TNA or The New Age, that being a critical element of a sponsorship contract in terms of the Eskom Sponsorship Policy. The TNA brand or The New Age would plainly not offer that. it is a new and upcoming brand that would not offer such brand equity that would enhance the Eskom brand or any of its campaign initiatives. All that TNA offers is a platform for Eskom to propagate its various campaigns primarily through the

[^4]business breakfasts and secondarily through publicity in The New Age and the associated web platforms. This the CE believed was an investment worth making, having regard to the reported successes of uttilisation of these platforms in the past.

15 It is important to note that an agreement is not a "sponsorship" or other agreement merely because it is labelled or branded as such. It is the substance or content of the agreement that defines its identity - certainly not the form.

16 Quite apart from "sponsorships" which are defined in the Eskom Sponsorship Policy, "investments" are not sought to be defined. This indeed makes perfect sense because investments are wide ranging in nature. The Agreement offers an invaluable opportunity for Eskom to propogate its campaigns and to invest in the development and enhancement of its brand as the national electricity supplier.

17 Accordingly, the CE does not agree with the conclusion of the Auditors that because the nature of investment made in the brand image and awareness of Eskom cannot be categorised as an investment in accounting terms, the CE could not have treated it as an investment. The fact of the matter is one cannot slmply call the TNA contract "a sponsorship contract merely because it cannot be categorised as an investment in accounting terms. There is no basis to contend for a constrained definition of investments as contemplated in the DOA.

18 Ultimately, it is a matter of whether or not it was reasonable of the CE under the circumstances to give the interpretation that he gave to the DOA. The CE submits that the interpretation that he applied to the DOA was reasonable.

19 Therefore against the backdrop of the past treatment of the TNA relationship, the content of the Agreement and the extensive powers that the CE enjoys as enunciated in clause 2,2.3.5 in clause 2.2.3.5 of the DOA which gives the CE "..the full authority to manage and run Eskom's business. ." and provides further that:
(a) The provisions hereof shall not be constued as in any way limiting the authonity of the Chief Executive, subject to the overall limitations set out herein, fo manage the day-fo day operations of the business in accordance with histher performance compact.
(b) $\qquad$ $\cdots$
(c) The Chief Executive shall be entitted to implement or give effect to a Board mandate in the mamer he deems most effective and efficient for Eskom, and he shali not require

Board approval for each aspect of a transaction or structuring of transactions, falling within a Board mandate", (own emphasis)

the CE cannot have acted irregularly in approving and concluding the Agreement. He can only have done so if he acted in contravention of an express policy of Eskom or a provision of the DOA. That is not the case in this instance.

20 Most pertinently, The DOA does not provide for levels of authority for approvals of sponsorships of the kind suggested for the TNA contract.

21 The only sponsorship provision of the DOA is to be found under the category "General: Corporate Social investment". According to King III Corporate Sacial Investment "in the narrow sense, refers to donations and other kinds of financial assistance made for an altruistic purpose".

22 Thus provisions of the DOA which the CE is alleged to have breached regulate "donations" and "sponsorships" under the rubric of Corporate Social Investment. In terms hereof the CE is authorised to approve sponsorships up to R3m upon recommendation of the relevant manager. In relation to sponsorships above R3m, the CE is authorised to approve those upon the recommendation of the relevant manager, but in consultation with EXCO or he may delegate that function to ICAS.

23 It is plain that the aforegoing sponsorship provisions that are purported to be applicable to the Agreement just do not find application in this instance. Those provisions regulate Corporate Social Investment. The subject Agreement does not by any deduction fall under that category of contracts. The CE therefore submits that the matter is not as clear as Mr Adam contends.

24 The CE also notes with a measure of amazenment the criticism regarding the exclusion of the "exit clause" which was proposed by Mr Adam from the contract that was signed with TNA. It would certainly be a contradiction in temis to have a term contract but yet have a provision that the contract could be terminated by Eskom on thirty (30) days' notice. That would naturally change the substance of the contract from a term contract to a monthly contract. It would not make commercial sense to anyone seeking to condude a term contract. The CE therefore fails to appreciate the basis for the conclusion drawn by the Auditors that "the fact that a contract without a termination clause was ultimately concluded, despite the fact that the Legal Department recommended this clause to be factored into the final contracts appears to be irregular and exposes Eskom to an undue risk of being unable to terminate the contract when a need to do so arises". The practice contended for by the Auditors is simply not consistent with the everyday reality of commerce and contract. It is simply not an objective conclusion to make.

## REMEDIAL ACTION

25 Accordingly, having regard to the representations made herein the CE submits that the Board should reject the findings of the Auditors as they are not objective nor sustatinable.

26 Moreover, in light of the ambiguity of the DOA in respect of sponsorships (if the Board accepts that the Corporate Social Responsibility section of the DOA applies, which the CE does not accept to be the case), then the Board should lean in favour of excusing the conduct of the CE on account of the ambiguity of the DOA on this aspect. This will be in line with an established principle of law that policy must be clear and unambiguous to ensure compliance therewith by all against whom it applies. In case it is unclear or vague, it must be interpreted strictly and certainly not to the detriment of the persons against whom it is aimed.

## DATED 27 NOVEMBER 2014

## ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD - TNA CONTRACT REVIEW

## Summary Note on Recommendations of the TNA Review Report

| Client: | Eskom Holdings SOC Ltd |
| :--- | :--- |
| Matter: | Recommendations of the report prepared by SizweNisalubaGobodo dated 6 November 2014 on the <br> review of the process undertaken in awarding the sponsorship contract to TNA Media (Pty) Ltd |

1. INTRODUCTION
1.1. Instruction
1.1.1. We were requested on Tuesday 25 November 2014 by Eskom Holdings soc Ltd ("Eskom") through its General Manager: Legal Services (Mr Neo Tsholanku) and its Company Secretary (Mr Malesela Phukubje) to attend a meeting on Wednesday 26 November 2014 with the Chairman of the board of Eskom (Mr Z Tsotsi) and the Chairman of the Audit and Risk Committee of the board of Eskom (Ms B Luthuli), regarding certain issues of concerm arising out the conclusion of a contract in April 2014 between Eskom and TNA Media Proprietary Limited ("TNA Media").
1.1.2. On attending the meeting we were inviled to on Wednesday 26 November 2014 ("the initiai meeting") we were advised that -
1.1.2.1. following various concerns having been raised with one or more members of the board of Eskom including the Chairman of the Audit and Risk Committee pertaining the conclusion of a contract in April 2014 between Eskom and TNA Media, the board had resolved to subject those areas of concem to a forensic investigation;
1.1.2.2. Eskom appointed SizweNtsalubaGobodo ("SNG") to undertake a forensic review of the process undertaken to conclude the contract between Eskom and TNA Media dated 30 April 2014 ("the TNA contrect"),
1.1.2.3. SNG completed their work and submitted a report dated 6 November 2014 on their forensic review of the process undertaken in awarding the sponsorship contract to TNA Media ("the Report"); and
1.1.2.4 the Eskom board has a meeting scheduled for the moming of Friday 28 Novernber 2014 at which the board wishes to deliberate on matters arising out of the Report, taking into account the views expressed in this summary note on the recommendations of the Report.
1.1.3. We also understood from the initial meeting that -
1.1.3.1. Mr Collin Matyila ("Mattila") the erstwhile acting chief executive of Eskorm, is no longer an executive or employee of Eskom, following the appointment of the current chief executive, Mr Tshediso Matona;
1.1.3.2. Matilia was, prior to his appointment as acting chief executive of Eskom, a nonexecutive director of Eskom, and he, as at the date of this summary note. continues to be a non-executive director; and
1.1.3.3. Mr Chose Choeu ("Choeu") remains an employee of Eskom.
1.1.4. Due to the urgency in which this summary note has been sought, we have in the main only recorded in summary form our conclusions and not a discussion of all the underlying law on which the conclusion is founded and sometimes briefly our rationale for some of those conclusions.
1.1.5. On account of the pressure of time we have also not had occasion -
1.1.5.1. to be provided with any of the annexures to the Report, or documentation referred to therein;
1.f.5.2. to discuss or clarify any aspect of the Report with either the author thereof or anyone else at Eskom, apart from the initial meeting;
1.1.5.3 to peruse the TNA contract or any document or consider any information pertaining to the TNA contract review other than the Report,
with the result that we rely solely on the factual findings of the Report as articulated without commentary, and if at a later stage additional information is made available to us, that may cause us to review our conclusions and views which may lead to a revision thereof.

Issue and Question(s) to be Addressed
1.2.1. We have been requested, from the initial meeting, as we understand, to furnish our view on the recommendations of the Report, and in particular the following -
1.2.1.1. what corrective action may be available to be taken or pursued in respect of Matfila, on the one hand, and Choeu on the other hand;
1.2.1.2. Whether ratification of the TNA contract is an option available to Eskom, and if so, what the implications of ratifying the TNA contract would be; and
1.2.1.3. whether cancellation of the TNA contract is an option available to Eskom, and if so, what the implications of cancelation of the TNA contract would be.
1.2.2. We were also requested at the initial meeting to express our view on the status of the Report, as it seems that this aspect may have been raised as a matter for clarification.
1.23. At a meeting of the board of directors which we attended on Wednesday 3 December 2014, at the invitation of the company secretary of Eskom, we are were requested to express our view on whether any of the findings of the Repori constitute irregular expenditure.
1.2.4. We express no view in this summary note on what recourse or corrective action may be available to the Minister for Public Enterprises, if any, in relation to Matilia arising out of the Report, as we have not been requested to express any view thereon.

### 1.3. Documents Reviewed

1.3.1. The main documents reviewed and perused in preparing this summary note are -

### 1.3.1.1. the Report;

1.3.1.2. Companies Act, 71 of 2008 ("the Companies Act");
1.3.1.3. Public Finance Management Act, 1 of 1999 ("PFMA"), and the regulations promulgated thereunder ("Treasury Regulations");
1.3.1.4 a Guideline on Irregular Expenditure issued by the Office of the AccountantGeneral dated May 2014, which was issued as a consolidation of Practice Note of 2008/2009 on Irregular Expenditure ("the Guideline"); and
1.3.1.5. the Law of South Africa ("LAWSA").
1.3.2. We have noted from section 1 of the Report, at paragraph 1.2 on page 7 thereof that the scope of the forensic review of SNG was to -
1.3.2.1. determine whether the SCM (supply chain management) process described in the PFMA and all relevant prescripts were followed in awarding the TNA contract:
1.3.2.2. determine whether delegations of authority were adhered to in awarding the TNA contract; and
1.3.2.3. detemine whether there were any deviations and whether these were approved in line with the relevant prescripts.
1.4. Approach and Structure
1.4.1. The approach to this summary note is to express our views in the following manner -
1.4.1.1. mention general principles, in our experience, on the status of forensic audit reports, and stipulate the findings and recommendations of the Report;
1.4.1.2. in respect of possible corrective action in relation to Matijla and Choeu is to mention the complaint, as understood from the Report, identify the complainant, discuss whether the complaint may constitute misconduct and finally some considerations to be taken into account if corrective action is to be pursued;
1.4.1.3. in respect of the options available to Eskom in relation to the TNA contract, we deal first with applicable law on ratification and the key considerations to be taken into account, and secondly deal with cancellation, and lastly possible renegotiation of the TNA contract; and
1.4.1.4. in respect of irregular expenditure we canvass the PFMA definition of the term, and whether any of the findings of the Report fall within such definition, taking into account certain provisions of the Guideline.
1.4.2. This summary note is accordingly organised in the following sections, namely -
1.4.2.1. Introduction;
1.4.2.2. Status of the Report and Findings
1.4.2.3. Potential Corrective Action in relation to Employees;
1.4.2.4. Options in relation to the TNA Contract,
1.4.2.5. Iregular Expenditure; and
1.4.2.6. Conclusion.

## 2. STATUS OF THE REPORT, FINDINGS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

### 2.1. Status of the Report

We do not intend to express a conclusive opinion on the status of the Report, on account of firstly that SNG would be better placed to do so, and secondly we are not placed with sufficient information at this time to conclude thereon. However we mention, from our experience, how the status of reports prepared following a forensic investigation are often regarded, namely -
2.1.1. if the investigation has been properly commissioned and undertaken with the requisite skill, diligence and independence, then the report should represent findings of fact by the author of the report on matters that were investigated;
2.1.2. The findings are patently findings of a court of law, or a quasi-judicial body or inquiry and are generally not binding on the persons against whom adverse findings may have been made, which is why further action is required if there is a desire to have those findings found and to be made binding against those persons. That further action often finds expression in a number of forms including internal disciplinary enquiry, civil litigation, and criminal investigation and/or prosecuttion; and
2.1.3. the findings remain open to the commissioner of the report to accept or reject, and to decide whether or not to act on any recommendation of such report. However if any findings of a report are not accepted then the commissioner of the report would be well advised to document the basis of the rejection, and similarly if any recommendation is not to be pursued, again it would be prudent for the rational for that decision to be documented, so as to bring closure the investigation and the uncertainty that often accompanies such investigations.

### 2.2. Findings of the Report

For the purposes of this summary note and ease of reference it is perhaps useful to repeat the relevant findings of the Report, which are summarised at section 4 , paragraph 4.61 at page 24 and paragraph 4.74 at page 27 of the Report (acromms in the Report are accorded the same meanings in this note), as follows -
2.2.1. Matfile signed the TNA contract with TNA Media as prescribed by the delegation of authority policy. However the evidence available indicates that the $2014 / 2015$ sponsorship budget had not yet been approved by ExCO. According to the delegation of authority policy, the CE may approve sponsorship expenditure above R3 million subject to approval. Additionally, the delegation of authority policy requires expenditure above R 3 million to be approved by the CE in consultation with EXCO;
2.2.2. Mat.jila confirmed that he did not approve the TNA contract in conjunction with EXCO as he did not view the TNA contract as a sponsorship, but as an "investment". However, based on SNG discussions with various parties within Eskom and review of documentary evidence available, including the TNA contract, sponsorship budgets and submission to Matijla in respect of the TNA contract, the TNA contract (concluded on 30 April 2014) relates to sponsorships and not "investment" as alleged by Matijila. The TNA contract was therefore isregularly approved by Matijila;
2.2.3. the fact that a contract without a termination clause was ultimately concluded, despite the fact that the Legal Department recommended this clause be factored in the final contract,
appears to be irregular and exposes Eskom to an undue risk of being unable to terminate the contract when a need to do so arises;
2.2.4. based on the SNG review of the email correspondence and consultations with relevant parties as indicated in the Report, it appears that the termination clause was removed after the email dated 29 April 2014 (14:19) addressed to Choeu by Mr M Adam; and
2.2.5. irregular expenditure amounting to $\mathrm{R} 3,6$ million, as defined in the PFMA, has been incurred in relation to the TNA contract, as the TNA contract was irregularty approved by the then acting chief exectutive in contravention of the delegation of authority.

We have not repeated the SNG findings in retation to unpaid invoices, as those do not form pert of the aspects on which we were requested to express our view on.

### 2.3. Recommendations of the Report

For the purposes of this summary note and ease of reference it is perhaps useful to repeat the relevant recommendations of the Report, which are contained in section 5 , paragraphs 5.1 and 5.2 at pages 27 and 28 of the Report (acronyms in the Report are accorded the same meanings in this note), as follows

### 2.3.1. Matijla

2.3.1.1. Approving the sponsorship contract with TNA Media in contravention of the delegation of authority which required him to approve the TNA contract in consultation with EXCO. Matila confirmed that he did not consult with EXCO in approving the TNA contract. (exceeding the financial limit)
2.3.1.2. Approving the TNA contract in contravention of the delegation of authority which required him to approve the TNA contract in consultation with EXCO subject to epproved budget. The 2014/2015 TNA Media sponsorship budget of R14.4 milion hed not yet been approved by EXCO at signature of the TNA contract. (approving without approved budget)
2.3.2, Choetu

His involvement in the removal of the termination clause in the TNA contract, despite the recommendation by the legal depatment to include and retain the said clause.
2.3.3. TNA Contract

SNG further recommend that Eskom considers seeking legal advice on what would be appropriate corrective action to consider in respect of the parties indicated above, as well as how to proceed with the TMA contract.

## 3. POTENTIAL CORRECTIVE ACTION IN RELATION TO EMPLOYEES

This section sets out, in respect of Matiila and Choeu, some matters to be taken into account when consideration is being given whether or not corrective action should be taken.

### 3.1. Acting Chlef Executive - Matjila

### 3.1.1 Complaint(s)

Fing
LEDWAEAMAZWAI

The two primary complaints and findings in the Report in respect of Matjila are -
3.1.1.1. he concluded the TNA contract for an amount exceeding his delegated authority for sponsorship contracts; and
3.1.1.2 he concluded the TNA contract committing Eskom to pay announts which had not been part of any approved budget of Eskom for sponsorships.

### 3.1.2 Complainant

3.1.2. 1 . It is plain that the complaints referenced in paragraph 3.1.1 above relate to Matijla discharging his duties as an executive in the employ of Eskom, namely the then acting chief executive, meaning that the complainant would be his employer being Eskom.
3.1.2.2. We mention in passing that if one or both complaints hed been in relation to the discharge of any duty by Matjila as a nonexecutive director of Eskom, then the complainant would be the shareholder, which is the government of the Republic of South Africa as represented by the executive authority of Eskom, being the Minister for Public Enterprises.
3.1.3. Misconduct

The next enquiry is whether the conduct complained of constitutes breach of the terms of employment of Matijia. In the absence of his service (employment) egreement and the applicable general conditions of employment or applicable disciplinary code, we are not able to respond to this enquiry with specificity. However the general principles would be as follows -
3.1.3.1. the conduct complained of would have to constitute a breach of an express or implied term(s) of employment known to the employee concemed. In respect of Matjila, these would also include -
3.1.3.1.1. fiduciary duties of a director in terms of the Companies Act (mainly in section 76) and the common law;
3.1.3.1.2. fiduciary duties of accounting authorities in terms of the PFMA (section 50) given that he was also a director of the public entity. Some of these are mentioned in paragraph 3.1 .5 below, and
3.1.3.1.3. responsibilities of other officials in terms of the PFMA (section 57) as he, as acting chief executive was an official to whom the board (accounting authority) has delegated certain powers. Some of these are mentioned in paragraph 3.1 .5 below;
3.1.3.2. the precise nature and extent of the misconduct would have to be determined and what an appropriate or competent sanction would be, taking into account all factors, including presence or absence of impropriety, as the case may be; and
3.1.3.3. furthermore if corrective action is to be taken, the form thereof would have to be determined.

### 3.1.4 Fiduciary Duties of Directors at Common Law

At common law directors are subject to four fundamental friduciary duties, which are that a director may not -
3.1.4.1 exceed their powers;
3.1.4.2. exercise their powers for an improper or collateral purpose;
3.1.4.3. fefter their discretion; or
3.1.4.4. place themselves in a position in which their personal interests conflici, or may possibly conflict, with their duties to the company.

### 3.1.5. Fiduciary Duties of Directors and Responsibilities of Officials under the PFMA

3.1.5.1. The PFMA provides for fiduciary duties of directors, collectively and individually, in section 50, some of which are the following, namely -
3.1.5.1.1. section 50(2)(a) read with section 50 (1)(b) provides that a board member must act with fidelity, honesty, integrity and in the best interests of the public entity in managing the financial affairs of the public entity, and
3.1.5.1.2. section $50(2)($ a) read with section $50(1)($ d) provides that a board member must seek, within the sphere of influence of that board member, to prevent any prejudice to the financial interests of the state.

The test that may have to be applied to the conduct of Matijla (as acting chief executive) in concluding the TNA contract is whether all these fiduciary duties were discharged or met.
3.1.5.2. The PFMA also provides for responsibilities of other officials of a public entity (section 57), to whom an accounting authority (board) may have detegated any powers (section 56). Some of those responsibilities include the following, namely -
3.1.5.2.1. section 57 (c) which provides that an official in a public entity (such) as Matijla when he was the acting chief executive) must take effective and appropriate steps to prevent, within that official's area of responsibility, any irregular expenditure and fruitless and wasteful expenditure and any under collection of revenue; and
3.1.5.2.2 section 57 (d) which provides that an official in a public entity (such as Matiila when he was the acting chief executive) must comply with the provisions of the PFMA (including Treasury Regukations and treasury directives issued under the PFMA) to the extent applicable to that official, including any delegations and instructions in terms of section 56.

The relevance of these responsibilities is discussed in further detail in paragraph 5 below on irregular expenditure.

### 3.1.6. Liabilly of Directors under the Companies Act

3.1.6.1. In terms of section 77(2)(a) of the Companies Act a director of a company may be held liable in accordance with the principles of the common law relating to the breach of a fiduciary duty, for any loss, damages or costs sustained by the company as a consequence of any breach by the director of duties contemplated, inter afia, in section 76 .
3.1.6.2 Section 77(3)(a) states that any director of a company is liable for any loss, damages or costs sustained by the company as a direct or indirect consequences of the director having acted in the name of the company, signed anything on behalf of the company, or purported to bind the company or authorise the taking of any action by or on behalf of the company, despite knowing that the director lacked the authority to do so.

### 3.1.7. Decision to take Corrective Action

Any decision on whether or not to take corrective action is dependent on numerous factors which differ from case to case and more importantly the weighting of which also differs from case to case. The factors often taken into account for purposes of this summary note, include, without limitation and in no order of importance, the following -
3.1.7.1. whether or not there has been impropriety on the part of the employee, and if so, whether the employee wilfully and knowingly took part therein, or was perhaps innocent to the impropriety being perpetrated from which they derived' no benefit. In our reading of the Report we did not find any reference to suggestion of any impropriety on the part of any Eskom employee in the conclusion of the TNA contract;
3.1.7.2. Whether the employee remains in the employment of the company concerned. In this case it is plain that Matilla is no longer an employee of Eskom, meaning that the ability of Eskom to take internal corrective action (in the context disciplinary action) may be academic;
3.1.7.3. any finding of guilt in an internal disciplinary inquiry does not necessarily result in founding any legally enforceable liability for repayment of any monies, whether at common law, under the Companies Act or the PFMA; and
3.1.7.4. what decision has been taken on whether or not ratify, in this case, the TNA contract, as discussed below.
3.2. Divisional Executive, Corporate Affairs - Choeu

### 3.2.1 Complaint

The prinary complaint and finding ln the Report in respect of Choeu is that he, without good cause, procured the removal of the termination for convenience clause (and provisions) from the final draft of the sponsorship contract to be concluded with TNA Media, to the detriment of Eskom.

It is plain that the complaint referenced in paragraph 3.2 .1 above relates to Choeu discharging his duties as an executive in the employ of Eskom, namely divisional executive, corporate affairs, meaning that the complainant would be his employer being Eskom.
3.2.3 Misconduct

The next enquiry is whether the conduct complained of constitutes breach of the terms of employment of Choeu. In the absence of his service (employment) agreement and the applicable general conditions of employment or applicable disciplinary code, we are not able to respond to this enquiry with specificity. However the general principles would be as follows -
3.2.3.1. the conduct complained of would have to constitute a breach of an express or implied term(s) of employment known to the employee concerned. In respect of Choeu, these would also include responsibilities of other officials in terms of the PFMA (section 57) as he, was an official to whom the board (accounting authority) has delegated certain powers;
3.2.3.2. the precise nature and extent of the misconduct would have to be determined and what appropriate or competent sanction would be, taking into account all factors, including presence or absence of impropriety, as the case may be. There are perhaps two key issues here, being that -
3.2.3.2.1. either Choeu had the executive authordy to make the commercial call to exclude the temination for convenience provisions, in which instance if there is misconduct it is one of a judgement call; or
3.2.3.2.2. Choeu did not have the executive authority to make the call to remove the termination for convenience provisions, in which instance there may be misconduct on the basis of exercising a power he did not have;
3.2.3.3. furthermore if corrective action is to be taken, the form thereof would have to be determined.
3.2.4. Decision to take Corrective Action

Any decision on whether or not to take corrective action is dependent on numerous factors which differ from case to case and more importantly the weighting of which also differs from case to case. The factors often taken into account for purposes of this summary note, include, without limitation and in no order of importance, the following -
3.2.4.1. whether or not there has been impropriety on the part of the employee, and if so, whether the employee wilfully and knowingly took part therein, or was perhaps innocent to the impropriety being perpetrated from which they derived no benefit. In our reading of the Report we did not find any reference to the suggestion of any impropriely on the part of any Eskom employee in the conclusion of the TNA contract:
3.2.4.2. overall performance of the employee, and whether the misconduct or complaint represents an isolated incident, or is representative of a systematic approach to the discharge of duties and responsibilities; and
3.2.4.3. any finding of guilt in an internal disciplinary inquiry does not necessarily result In founding any legally enforceable liability for repayment of any monies, whether at common law or under the PFMA

## 4. OPTIONS IN RELATION TO THE TNA CONTRACT

This paragraph seeks to identify what options are available to Eskom to deal with the TNA contract, given the complaints referenced in paragraph 3.1.1 above regarding the conclusion thereof by Matila. The underlying assumption is that Eskom is faced with only two choices which are to either ralify or not ratify the conelusion of the TNA contract, where the latter is consistent with an intention to cancel.

### 4.1. Ratification

### 4.1.1. Common Law

The general common law position regarding ratification of conduct by a board of directors for the errand conduct of a director, or the ratification of conduct by a member(s) for the errand conduct of a board of directors is set in LAWSA as follows -
4.1.1.1. the common faw rule is that where a director or directors have been involved in a breach of duty vis-a-vis their compeny, the company may ratify that breach of duty. A ratification of a director's breach of duty is a decision by the company, made after full and frank disclosure of all facts, to release a director from liability arising on the part of the director.
4.1.1.2. the principal drawn from ratification is that what the members can prospectively authorise, they can ratify;
4.1.1.3. if a transaction is rendered voidable at the instance of the company as a result of a breach of a duty owed to it by its directors, the power to affim vests in the members in general meeting, and can be exencised by ordinary resolution; and

the members in a general meeting may elect to affirm a transaction rendered voidable because it was entered into by the directors for an improper or collateral purpose; that is to say fransactions entered into by the directors in breach of their duty to act bona fide in the interests of the company, or for an unauthorised purpose, for example to further objects other than those authorised by the company's memorandurn or to dilute the voting power of the members in general meeting or to mainkain themselves on the board.

### 4.1.2. PFMA

4.1.2.1. The assignment of powers and duties by accounting authorities (board of directors) is dealt with in section 56 of the PFMA, which effectively regulates assignment and delegation of powers by a board of directors.
4.1.2.2. For purposes of this summary note, the relevant part of section 56 is section $56(3)$ which provides that the accounting authority (board of directors) may confirm, vary or revoke any decision taken by an official as a result of a

## .... $\therefore$ :

LEDUWABAMAZWNA,
delegation or instruction in terms of section 56(1), subject to any rights which may have become vested as a consequence of the decision.

### 4.1.3. The TNA Contract

4.1.3.1. It is plain from the foregoing that the decision of Matijla to conclude the TNA agreement beyond his delegated authority in quantum for sponsorship contracts, and without an approved budget may be ratified by the board of directors of Eskom in terms of common law and in tems of section $56(3)$ of the PFMA. In our view no shareholder ratification would be required in this instance.
4.1.3.2. Any ratification of the TNA contract by the Eskom board of directors would, in our view, be predicated on one or both of the following primary considerations, namely -
4.1.3.2.1. If the board determines or considers, from a commercial perspective, that the TNA contract represents a good value for money proposition to Eskom, as measured against the costs of the sponsorship on the one hand, and the benefits to be derived therefrom by Eskom on the other hand; and/or
4.1.3.2.2. if the board determines that a decision not to ratify is tantamount to cancellation when there are no contractual or lawful grounds for such cancellation, meaning that unlawful cancellation would result in either a claim or specific performance by TNA Media, or a claim for damages TNA Media would suffer by the unlawful cancellation, placing Eskom in financially the same position it would have been had it ratified the TNA contract. The aspect of canceilation is dealt with in more detail below.
4.1.4. We are not able to offer any advice negarding the commercial value to Eskom of the TNA contract. The cancellation aspect is dealt with below.
4.1.5. We pause to mention that if the board is minded to take a view on the commercial benefits, or otherwise of the TNA contract, then the board would be well advised to invite Matjila to give his full account of the benefits of the TNA contract and why such contract, in his judgement represents (or represented at the time) good or fair value to Eskom. The board would be enjoined (on corporate govemance principles, in our view) in determining the commercial value or otherwise of the TNA contract to take into consideration any accounting offered by Matijila in this respect.

### 4.2. Cancellation

This aspect of cancellation is discussed without us having opportunity, given the pressure of time to be furnished with a copy of the TNA contract for review, meaning that we have made certain assumptions about the breach and temination provisions of the TNA contract, which may prove inaccurate, in which instance this section would be revised accordingly.
4.2.1. In the absence of a termination for convenience clause, namely that one or either party may give notice to terminate the contract without breach or default by the other party, the
only lawful termination remedy would be on account of unremedied breach or default by one party under the contract.
4.2.2. In many instances agreements will provide that on the occurtence of a material breach (or sometime any breach) the aggrieved party may give notice to the other party to remedy such breach within a stipulated time, if it is a breach capable of remedy, and if not cured within that time, then aggrieved party will become entitled, among other rights, to terminate the agreement. If the TNA contract breach and termination provisions follow this convention, then Eskom would not be entitled to cancel the TNA contract in the absence of breach (and perheps only material breach) of the TNA. contract by TNA Media.
4.2.3. Another potential ground for cancellation of the TNA contract would be if TNA Media actually knew, or ought to have known that Matijla did not have the authority to conclude the TNA contract when he did. The difficulty with this basis of cancellation is that there has to be actual knowledge or deemed knowledge on the part of TNA Media as to the lack of authority for Matifila to do so, which would be difficult as it would not stop at merely knowledge by TNA Media of the Eskom delegation of authority document (even if filed as a public document at CIPC), but the fact that -

### 4.2.3.1. Mattla failed to conclude the TNA contract in consultation with EXCO; and

4.2.3.2. there was no approved budget for the TNA contract.
4.2.4. A further option would be to cancel without lawful cause, often referred to as repudiation. The issue with repudiation is that the counter-party (TNA Media) would be entitled on the occurrence of a repudiation event to elect to either -
4.2.4.1. accept the repudiation leading to termination of the TNA contract which would entitle TNA Media to recover damages it would lose as a result of the repudiation, which is likely to equal (or close to equalling) the unpaid balance of the R43 million contract value, thereby placing Eskom in the same financial position as if it had ratified the TNA contract but without any sponsorship association benefits it would have received had the contract not been terminated; or
4.2.4.2. decline the repudiation and hold Eskom to its periormance obligations under the TNA contract, which would place Eskom in the same contractual and financial position it would have been in, had it ratified the TNA contract.

### 4.3. Renegotiate

Eskom could seek to renegotiate the temms of the TNA contract with TNA. Media, though the incentive or encouragement which Eskom would use to get TAA Media to the negotiating table as a willing participating is unclear to us at this time, other than potentially -
4.3.1. the prospect of future or other business with Eskom, subject to applicable SCM (supply chain management) policies and procedures; or
4.3.2. appealing to good copporate citizenry role on the past of TNA Media given the current financial position of Eskom, if that would even be a serious and credible option for Eskom.

## 5. IRREGULAR EXPENDITURE

4
LEDWA日A MAZWAI

We now tum to consider whether the conclusion of the TNA contract in the circumstance of the findings of the Report may constitute, or perhaps be construed as, irregular expenditure as defined in the PFMA.

### 5.1. PFMA

5.1.1. The term irregular expenditure is defined in section 1 of the PFMA as follows -
"irregular expenditure means expenditure, other than unauthorised expenditure, incurred in contravention of or that is not in accordance with a requirement of any applicable legislation, including -
(a) this Act; or
(b) the State Tender Boand Act, 1968 (Act No. 86 of 1968), or any regulations made in ferms of that Actit or
(c) any provincial legisfation providing for procurement procedures in that provincial govemment;"
5.1.2. The term 'unauthorised expenditure' is defined in section of the PFMA by reference to -
5.1.2.1. overspending of a vote or main division within a vote; and/or
5.1.2.2. expenditure not in accordance with the purpose of a vote or main division with a vote.
with the result that such term, as defined, is of no application to Eskom.
5.1.3. It is plain to us that the remaining jurisdictional facts to found irregular expenditure in respect of Eskom, are whether any of the factual findings of the Report in relation to the conclusion of the TNA conlract -
5.1.3.1. constitute an incurrence of expenditure in contravention of any applicable legislation, including the PFMA, the State Tender Board Act or any provincial legistation; or
5.1.3.2
constitute an incurfence of expenditure in a manner that is not in accondance with a requitement of any applicable legislation, including the PFMA, the State Tender Board Act or any provincial legislation.
5.1.4. The next enquiry is what legislation is applicable for purposes of the definition of irregular expenditure in so far as the conclusion of the TNA contract is concemed. We, for purposes of this summary note exclude the State Tender Board Act and any provinciat legislation, and given the ungency with which this note has been sought, we have also not considered what other legislation may be applicable other than the PFMA.
5.1.5. It is noteworthy that the term 'this Act' is defined in section 1 of the PFMA as follows -
"this Acf includes any regulations and instructions issued in terms of section 69, 76, 85 or $91 ;$
meaning that Treasury Regulations on the one hand, and directives and practise notes on the other (to the extent that the latter are instructions) form part of the PFMA and accordingly constitute legislation for purposes of the definition of 'irregular expenditure*.
5.1.6. The relevant provisions of the PFMA for the purpose of establishing whether any of the jurisdictional facts to found irregular expenditure are present are -
5.1.6.1. conclusion of the TNA contract without the agreement of EXCO in contravention of the delegation of authority by the board; and
5.1.6.2. conclusion of the TNA contract without an approved budget therefor, in contravention of the delegation of authority of the board.
5.1.7. We apply these factual findings to the remaining jurisdictional facts by posing and answering a series of questions, as follows, namely -
5.1.7.1. does the conclusion of the TNA contract constitute an incurrence of expenditure? On a plain reading the answer would be affirmative to the extent that (a) the TNA contract is lawfully binding on Eskom and (b) Eskom has incurred a contractual obligation to pay thereunder, presumably against counter-performance by TNA Media;
5.1.7.2 does the conclusion of the TNA contract constitute the incurrence of expenditure in contravention of the PFMA? The answer in our view is affirmative, in that section 57 (d) states that an official in a public entity (such as Matilia when he was the acting chief executive) must comply with the provisions of the PFMA (including Treasury Regulations and treasury directives issued under the PFMA) to the extent applicable to that official, including any delegations and instructions in terms of section 56 . The factural findings of the Report are that Matjila contravened his delegated authority by failing to (a) seek and obtain EXCO approval and (b) to ensure that there was an approved (and we add, sufficient) budget prior to concluding the TNA contract.
5.1.7.3. does the conclusion of the TNA contract constitute the incurrence of expenditure in a manner that is not in accordance with a requinement of the PFMA? The answer is in our view also affirmative for the reasons of section 57(d) referenced above, and further that an implicit or tacit requirement of section 56 is that the official may not exceed or act outside of the powers delegated by the accounting authority. Once again the findings of the Report in relation to the contravention of the delegation of authority demonstrate a contravention by Matjila of a requirement of the PFMA, namely the legal requirement for an official to act intra vires their delegated authority.
5.1.8. It appears to us, from the foregoing analysis, that the requisite jurisdictional facts to found irregular expenditure for definitional purposes are present in so far as the conclusion of the TVA contract is concerned. In our view the conclusion of the TNA contract, in the cifcumstance set out above, constitutes irregular expenditure as defined in the PFMA.

### 5.2. Treasury Regulations

In our brief review of the Treasury Regulations, we were not able to find any provision which advances and tempers with the definition of irregular expenditure, or our analysis thereof.

### 5.3. The Guideline

5.3.1. Subject to the following sub-paragraph, in out review of the Guideline, we did not find or interpret any provision thereof which has an impact on our legal analysis of the definition of irregular expenditure, or our conclusion thereon.
5.3.2. It is interesting to note that the Guideline at paragraphs 14 and 15 provides the following, namely -
5.3.2.1. irregular expenditure is deemed to have been incurred not on conclusion of any agreement, or entering into the underfaking to incur expenditure, but on the actual disbursement or payment of that expenditure; and
5.3.2.2 this treatment of and accounting for irregular expenditure is to be applied various accounting standards, namely GRAP, GAAP and IFRS.

### 5.4. Financial Misconduct

5.4.1. The PFMA at section 83 (3) provides that financial misconduct occurs when an official of a public entity to whom a power or duty is assigned in terms of section 56 wilfully or negligently fails to exercise that power or perform that duty.
5.4.2. It appears to us that taking into account the factual findings of the Report and section 57 of the PFMA, as mentioned in paragraph 5.1.7.3 above, that the conduct of Matjila in relation to the conclusion of the TNA contract also constitutes a financial misconduct.
5.4.3. We mention in passing the following excerpts from Treasury Regulation 33 which contains various provisions in relation to financial misconduct, including the following, namely-
5.4.3.1. if financial misconduct is alleged against any employee of the public entity, the accounting authority (board) of the public entity must ensure that an investigation is conducted into the matter, and if confirmed, must ensure that a disciplinary hearing is held in accordance with relevant prescripts;
5.4.3.2. if the accounting authority (board) of the public entity or any member thereof is alleged to have committed financial misconduct, then the relevant executive authority must initiate an investigation into the matter, and if the allegations are confimed, must ensure that appropriate disciplinary proceedings are initiated;
5.4.3.3. the accounting authority must advise the Audilo-General and relevant executive authority and treasury of any criminal charges laid against any person in terms of section 86 of the PFMA; and
5.4.3.4. if an accounting authority fails to take appropriate action, then the executive authority or relevant treasury may direct the public entity to lay charges of criminal financial misconduct against any person found to have been guilty thereof.
5.5. Aspects not Dealt with

### 5.5.1. Reportable Irregularity

We have not, in this summary note, traversed the question of whether or not any of the findings of the Report merit a disclosure in the financial statements of Eskom of a reportable irregularity, for three main reasons, being (a) we understand that the auditors

of Eskom (\$NG) have already made that disclosure, (b) we are not aware of the provision under which that disclosure is made, and (c) we have not had opportunity within the time available to make any informed assessment of the issue or to formulate a view thereon.
6.5.2. Fruitless and wasteful expenditure
5.5.2.1. We have not sought in this summary note to traverse the question of whether or not the conclusion of the TNA contract may constitute fruitless and wasteful expenditure, primarily on account of the fact that such assessment may, in our view, only be entertained once a detemination of the commercial value or otherwise of the TNA contract has been made. We reiterate that we are not able to express any view on the commercial mert or otherwise of the TNA contact to Eskom.
5.5.2.2. It may perhaps, for sake of context and ease of reference to state the PFMA definition of the term 'fruitless and wasteful expenditure, which is as follows -
"meens expenditure which was made in vain and would have been avoided had reasonable care been exercised."

## 6. CONCLUSION

6.1. The decision on whether or not to take any corrective action against Matijla arising out of one or both of the complaints mentioned in paragraph 3.1.1 above would be informed by such considerations as the board may consider appropriate taking into account some of the factors -
6.1.1.
mentioned in paragraph 3.1.6 above (decision to take conective action);
6.1.2.
mentioned it paragraph 4.1.3.2.1 above (ratifying the TNA contract on account of the commercial value derived by Eskom therefroms).
6.2. The decision on whether or not to take any corrective action against Choeu arising out of the complaint mentioned in paragraph 3.2.1 above would be informed by such considerations as the board may consider appropriate taking into account some of the factors mentioned in paragraph 3.2 .4 (decision to take corrective action).
6.3. The decision on how to proceed with the TNA contract rests, in our view, in the main on -
6.3.1. the extent of commercial value Eskom considers it is deriving and may in future derive from the TNA contract and whether that represents money well spent in its current financial challenges; and
6.3.2. if the determination to the former is in the negative, whether there is any lawful basis on which the TNA contrect may be terminated.
6.4. It would seem from the findings of the Report that there have been, from the conclusion of the TNA contract without the agreement of EXCO and without an approved budget therefor, contraventions which -
6.4.1. constitute a violation of fiduciary duties owed by Matila to Eskom in his capacity as an executive director of Eskom in terms of common liw and the Companies Act;
6.4.2. Constitute a violation of responsibililities owed by Matitila to Eskom under sections 57(c) and (d) of the PFMA in his capacity as an official in the employ of Eskom at the time; and
6.4.3. in tandem with the violation of sections 57 (c) and (d) of the PFMA, meet the jurisdictional requirements to found a irregular expenditure as defined in the PFMA.
6.5. We trust that the foregoing, though brief in a number of respects is sufficient to furnish our views on the matters so requested.
6.6. If you wish to discuss any aspect of our views or advice herein, please let us know.

Mark - Markpam


I will send the password to open the Report by sms tomorrow morning.
Kind regards,
Malesela Phukubje I Company Secretary
Office of the Company Secretary I Office of the Chairman ! Third Floor T36
2 Maxwell Drive Megawatt Park I Tel : +27 118008542 I Cell: +2784200 0087 I Fax: +27866523139 I өFax: 0866523139
E-mail: phukubm@eskom.coza
Secretariat website: http://sivmias 045. eskom.co.za/corporate secretariat/
Eskom
Powering your world ( $\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)$

## 

I'm part of the 49 Million initiative.
http://www. 49 Mil lion.co.za

NB: This Email and its contents are subject to the Eskom Holdings SOC Limited EMALL LEGAL NOTICE which can be viewed at http://www.eskom.co.za/Pages/Email Legal Spam Disclaimer.aspx

| (D)Eskn | ROUND ROEIN RESOLUTION | Unique Identififer |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | CFM |
|  |  | Revision |  |
|  |  | Effective Date |  |
|  |  | Legal \& Governa | Division |


|  | Date | 3 February 2015 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | Enquiries |  |
|  | Contact Person |  |
|  | Telephone number |  |


| TITLE OF |
| :---: |
| SUBMISSION |

RATIFICATION OF THE NEW AGE (TNA) MEDIA CONTRACT


| COMPMTTEE METRER | APPROVED (Signature) | NOT APPROVED | DATE |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |
| Z Tsotsi |  |  |  |
| T Baloyi |  |  |  |
| V Klein |  |  |  |
| M Pamensky |  |  | $5-F \in E \cdot 20 / 5$ |
| P Naidoo |  |  |  |
| V Naldoo |  |  |  |
| Z Khoza |  |  |  |
| R Kumalo |  |  |  |
| B Ngubane |  |  |  |
| C Mabude |  |  |  |
| N Cartim |  |  |  |
| T Matona |  |  |  |
| T Molefe |  |  |  |


| (BSOM | ROUND ROBIN RESOLUTION | Unique Identifier |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | Document Type | CFM |  |
|  | Revision |  |  |
|  | Effective Date |  |  |
|  | Legal \& Governance Division |  |  |

## SUMHARY OF FACTS

A contract ("the Contract") was concluded between the Company and TNA Media (Pty) Limited ("TNA Media") on 14 April 2014, with the Interim CE acting as signatory on behalf of the Company:

Following conclusion of the Contract, the Audit and Risk Committee ("ARC") querled it and instituted a review of the Contract by the Company's extemal auditors, SizweNtsalubaGobodo ("SNG");

SNG conducted a review of the Contract and compiled a report (the Report") which was presented to the ARC;

The ARC tabled the Report at a Special Meeting of the Board held on 08 December 2014;

In the same meeting, an electronic mail message was sent to the Chairman of the Board raising a number of allegations against wo members of the Board at the time. The electronic mall sent by the interim CE was read out in the meeting and placed on record;

The Interim CE submitted written representations to the Board, through the Office of the Chairman of the Board, clarifying and explaining his rationale in concluding the Contract; and

The Board has the opportunlty to review the representations from the then Interim CE, together with all the documents which are attached to this round robin resolution regarding the Contract.

The Board; in arriving at the resolution incorporated herein, has considered the following matters:

- That the parties that were involved in this matter are no longer within the sphere of Eskom's operations. This emanates from the rotation of the former Board, which took effect on 11 December 2014 and the appointment of a permanent Chief Executive. The parties involved had dlvergent views on the specific aspects of the matter and as such scarce resources would have to be deployed to bring these contentious matters to finalify.
- Considering the representations made by the then Interim CE, there exists a difference of interpretation regarding the provisions of the Company's

| (ESKOM | ROUND ROBIN RESOEUTION | Unique Identifier |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | Document Type | CFul |  |
|  | Revision |  |  |
|  | Effective Date |  |  |
|  | Legal Governance Division |  |  |

Delegations of Authorliy ("DoA") that needs to be reviewed and clarified further in order to close any gaps which may be present.

- The cost and time required to pursue the matter in contrast with matters facing Eskom and the Board. The Company finds itself in a highly challenging phase of its existence. In light of this, the Company's resources need to be dedicated to issues which have an immediate and fundamental bearing on the reputational and business risk which may accrue to Eskom in the event of the matter continuing unresolved.

The Board recognizes that there is value in platforms that enable Eskom to interact with the public to communicate and gamer support for the work that it is doing to ensure that South Africa has sufficient energy. In this regard, the Contract provides an opportuniky for Eskom to achieve the aforesaid objectives.

## Therefore the Board Resolves that:

1. The TNA Contract is hereby ratified;
2. Eskom's Legal Department is instructed to conduct a full review of the Delegations of Authority to ensure that there is no lack of clarity and ambiguity it the Delegations of Authority; and
3. The Corporate Affairs Department is hereby instructed to ensure that maximum value is realised from the contract and must report to the Board on measures it will implement to achieve this objective.

OTHER APPROVALS REQUIRED
None

SIGNED

## ZOLA TSOTSI

Who hereby represents that the above information is correct.

DATE

## Mark - Markpam

| From: | Malesela Phukubje [PhukubM@eskom.co.za](mailto:PhukubM@eskom.co.za) |
| :--- | :--- |
| Sent: | Thursday, 05 February 2015 08:23 |
| To: | Mark Pamensky |
| Subject: | RE: ROUND ROBIN RESOLUTION |

Dear Sir,

Thanks for the signed document. I hereby confirm receipt.
Kind regards,
Malesela

From: Mark Pamensky [mailto:markp@blts.co.za]
Sent: Thursday, February 5, 2015 7:22 AM
To: Malesela Phukubje; Zola Tsotsi; Tsholofelo Molefe; Tshediso Matona; viroshini naidoo; Zethembe Khoza; Baldwin.Ngubane@gmail.com; norman baloyi; nazia.c@vodamail.co.za; Chwayita Mabude; Romeo Kumalo; venete@kleininc.co.za; Pat, Naidoo
Cc: Leo Dlamini; Wayne Venner
Subject: RE: ROUND ROBIN RESOLUTION


Leading distributor of e-tokens of velue


Dear Mr Phukubje,
Please find attached.

Regards

## Mark

From: Malesela Phukubje [mailto:PhukubM@eskom.co.za]
Sent: 03 February 2015 09:31 PM
To: Zola Tsotsi; Tsholofelo Molefe; Tshediso Matona; viroshini naidoo; Zethembe Khoza;
Baldwin.Mgubane@gmail.com; norman baloyi; nazia.c@vodamailoo.za; Chwayita Mabude; Mark Pamensky; Romeo
Kumalo; venete@kleininc.co.za; Pat Naidoo
Cc: Leo Dlamini; Wayne Venner
Subject: ROUND ROBIN RESOLUTION
Dear Board Members,

The Chairman of the Board has requested me to forward the attached documents to you, the contents of which are self-explanatory.

I will send the password to open the Report by sms tomorrow morning.

## Kind regards,

Malesela Phukubje I Company Secretary
Office of the Company Secretary । Office of the Chaiman ! Third Floor T36
2 Maxwell Drive Megawatt Park | Tel : +27118008542 | Cell:+27842000087 | Fax:+27866523139 । eFax: 0866523139
E-mail : phukubm@eskom.co.za
Secretariat website: http:///sivmas 045 .eskom.co.zalcorporate secfelariat/


## 

I'm part of the 49 Milli ion initiative.
http://www.49Million.co.za
NB: This Email and its contents are subject to the Eskom Holdings SOC Limited EMAIL LEGAL NOTICE which can be viewed at http://www.eskom.co.za/Pages/Email_Legal Spam Disclaimer.aspx

I'm part of the 49Million initiative.
http://www.49Million.co.za

NB: This Email and its contents are subject to the Eskom Holdings SOC Limited EMAIL LEGAL NOTICE which can be viewed at http://www.eskom.co.za/Pages/Email_Legal_Spam_Disclaimer.aspx

| (2) Eskom | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SPECIAL BOARD IN-COMMITTEE MEETING | Unlque Identifier | 221-206 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDTE |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Revision Date | Juty 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Com Depart | ny Secretary nt |

HINUTES OF THE SPECIAL BOARD IN-COHMAITEE MEETING HELD ON 19 MARCH 2015 IM
THE HUVO-NKULU BOARD ROOM, THIRD FLOOR, HWP
STRICTLY CONFIDENTIAL

PRESENT:
MENBERSS

Mr Z Tsotsi
Dr B Ngubane
Ms C Mabude Ms V Klein
Mis V Naidoo
Ms N Carrim Mr R Kumalo Mr N Baloyj

OFFICIALS Mr M Phukubje

Chaiman
Member
Member
Member
Member
Namber
Member
Member

Company Secretary

1. OPENFNG AND WELCOME

The Chaiman welcomed all present and dectared the meeting open.
2. APOLOGIES

None.
3. QUORUM

A quorum being present, the Chairperson declared the meeting duly constituted.
4. DECLARATION OF INTERESTS
5. SAFETYIEVACUATION

The safety and evacuation process to be followed in the event of an emergency was presented and noted.
6. CONFIRMATION OF THE AGENDA

The agenda was confirmed as tabled.
7. Chairman reported that he hes spoken to the Minister and she indicated that it is unflkely for Eskom to recelve any further financial assistance. She said that she will speak to the Acting DG

## (2) Eskom <br> MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SPECIAL BOARD IN-COMMITTEE REETING

| Unique Identifier | 22i-206 |
| :--- | :--- |
| Document Type | OCSDTE |
| Revision | 0 |
| Revision Date | July 2015 |
| Office of the Company Secretary <br> Department |  |

and she will sit down with our CFO. She also wanted to know what Eskom will be saying about the downgrade tomorrow and he hed responded that he didn't know. It was therefore imperative that the CFO \& the Acting DG sit and discuss a joint response.

## 8. ITEMS FOR INFORMATION

### 8.1 New Age Contract

Chairman would speak to Ms. Klein who had explained that she would not sign because she was not comfortable with the resolution.

Mr. Baloyi also expressed his concems to the effect that the Board should choose its items carefully, especially as the organization was in need. The second issue was that of the way in which it was done - processes where not foilowed properly.

Ms. Mabude said that the principles around how the New Age breakfasts were to be done could be discussed and clarified. It must be recorded that this contract did not follow due process on the basis of the fact that it was a commercial process and that the contract cannot be rescinded by Eskom. There was also a letter of demand and it was not going to be possible for Eskom to get engaged in a litigation.

It was agreed that an early termination clause should form part of all contracts in future.
8.2 Power Purchase Agreements (PPAs) for Short Term Energy procured by Eskom from Independent Power Producers (IPPs) and Municipalities.

It was noted that the round robin resolution for the PPAs for Short Term Energy procured by Eskom from IPPs and Municipalities had been approved by the majority, and Mr. Naidoo recused himself.

### 8.3 Suspended Executives

With regard to the Letters from suspended executives, including the $C E$, it was agreed that the position was clear that no charges would be preferred against the suspended executives at this stage. The Legal department was authorzed to send the letter that had been prepared in this regard.

The Chairman explained the background as to who Niok Linnell was and that the (the Chairman had been introduced to him in a meeting with President. Mr Linnell had offered to co-ordinate the work that was supposed to be done. The Chairman stated that he did not offer the Board an opportunity to agree to appoint Mr Linnell and that this had been a mistake on his part and Mr Linnell had probably believed that the proper processes had been complied with and he then proceeded to undertake the work. He had asked whether there were charges which could be brought against fhe individuals concerned. He was told that he could meet with the complainants and other trade union representatives who then told him a number of things. Then came the Wednesday meeting and he did not inform the Board again as to the issue around the appointment of Mr Linnell. There was no contract for Mr Linnell, and there was no clarity as to who he was acting for. This was not broached with the Board again.

| (2) Eskom | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SPECIAL BOARD IN-COMMITTEE MEETING | Unlque Identifier | 221-206 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDTE |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Revision Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Com Depart | ny Secretary <br> nt |

The Chairman accepted blame for that failure to take the Board, as well as the fact that work that was already being done (e.g. Interviews etc.). The people who were acting in place of the suspended executives were allegedly called into a meeting and knew beforehand that they would be acting. The Board needed to find out how this happened. They were apparently called finto a meeting and the acting CE met with them. The problem was that the Chairman's acton had now compromised the process of the inquiry. It was agreed that the statement issued should be retracted \& Mr Dlamini should advisee on how this will be done.

## Resolved that:

- The ARC deals with the matter;
- it should be ascertained whether the Board was exposed in bringing the consuitant in without the correct govemance procedure being followed;
- The ARC should report back to the Board on what steps they are proposing to take with regard to this matter,
- Minister should be advised of the error of the nature/ contents of the statement;
- It is noted that the Minister had stated that the statement should not be sent out until briefing has been held with either the Minister or the acting DG.


## Mr. R Kumalo jolned the meeting

## Resolution by the Board:

Break and resumed at $23: 40$, the Chaiman was excused from the meeting. Dr. Ngubane was elected to chair the meeting

The view was that the Board needed to make a call about the actions of the Board and the Chairman. The Chairman was an ordinary member of the Board and given the severity of the matter and what happened to the Compeny due to the downgrade. The downgrade occurred purely on govemance and this was a reflection on the Board. Members felt that the decision of 11 March 2015 to institute an inquiry was correct, given what the company was going through. That member should now stay fully non-executive and that is how it must be done.

The Board cannot go back on decisions which have been made but the one thing the Board had control over was the independence of inquiny. It was therefore very important how the process going forward was managed by the Board. At the end of the process the Board either goes down with the process or survives the process. The question before the Board was what it needs to do about the Chaiman's actions. Two options were tabled of which one was to say that the Chairman should step aside as well for three months of the inquiry or based on the apologies, the Board could work together with him on the provision that he obeys the rules of governance.

The Board unanimously resolves that it had lost confidence in the Chaman as a Director of the Board and recommended his removal as a Director. It was agreed that supporting documents should be put together to indicate:

- Failure to get Board approval
- Matters considered as aggravating actions of the Chairman.
and distribuing a media statement in the name of the Board without Board approval.


## The Board resolved that

1. Mr. R Kumalo is the delegated media person in the ARC; and
2. Dr $B$ Ngubane is appointed as Acting Chairman of the Board.

The Board was prepared to take the risk of whatever the Minister might decide around the issue. it was agreed that all communications should go through ARC around this resolution and all matters related thereto.
The Chaliman then came back to the meeting at 00:37
The proposal was that the Compary Secretary should write to the Minister requesting a meeting as soon as the Minister was available, the sooner the better given the inquiry, preferably on Friday or even the weekend. Sunday, Monday, the ARC decision to continue.

The meeting adfoumed at 00:45

Signed by Dr Ngubane for purposes of noting the meeting's proceedings

## CHARPERSON

| (E)ESOn | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD <br> BOARD MEETING | Unique Ittentiffer | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDFM |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secreta | mpany <br> y |

MINUTES OF THE ESKOM BOARD MEETING 03-2015/16 HELD ON 28 MAY 2015 AT THE HUVO NKULU BOARDROOM, MEGAWATT PARK FROM $09 H 00$


MiNUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING

| Unique Identifier | 221-209 |
| :--- | :--- |
| Document Type | ocsDFM |
| Revision | 0 |
| Review Date | Juiy 2015 |
| Office of the Company |  |
| Secretary |  |

1. OPENING AND WELCOME

The Acting Chairman welcomed members to the meeting.
2. APOLOGIES

There were no apologies.
3. QUORUM

A quorum being present, the Chairman declared the meeting duly constituted.
4. DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

There were no declarations of interest pertaining to items on the Agenda.
5. SAFETY AND EVACUATION PROCEDURE

The safety and evacuation process to be followed in the event of an emergency was presented and noted.
6. ADOPTION OF THE AGENDA

The Acting Chairman tabled a revised Agenda for the meeting which was approved by all members.

At this point the meeting went into an in-committee session and all non-Board members except the Company Secretary were excused from the meeting for this session, minutes of which were kept separately. At the conclusion of the in-committee session all executives and attendees re-joined the meeting.
7. REPORT FROM THE ACTING CHAIRMAN

The Acting Chairman reported that there were a number of critical challenges facing the organisation today. Uppermost for him was the continued load shedding and the impact this was having on the South African economy. The Board needed to engage with the issues around this matter in order to understand them fully and look after the business' interests.

The second issue of concern to him was around Eskom's status as a going concern. He reported that the Auciit \& Risk Committee ("ARC") had been appraised on the issues at their meeting the day before and he was hopeful that the Board could continue the discussion at this meeting.

He reported that the Forensic Fact Finding Enquiry currently being undertaken by Dentons was progressing well.

| ( B ) ESKOn | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique Identifier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDFM |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secret | mpany $\qquad$ |

Eskom's interaction at the War Room had also improved.
The preparation for the Annual General Meeting ("AGM") was underway and he urged all Board members to be present at the AGM.

### 7.1 Update on Board Activities

The Acting Chairman reported that the review of the Terms of Reference of the Board Committees was underway and the Board would need to conclude on this subject during this meeting.

He reported that the Minister of Public Enterprises (Mintister") had recently informed Eskom of the update to the Strategic Statement of Intent and that the Board would need to assess its impact on the Corporate Plan and other strategic documents. Ms Klein was leading the review of the Memorandum of Incorporation and the Board would need to participate in this regard as it needed to be finalised and tabléd at the AGM for adoption.

### 7.2 Key Performance Indicators

At the last meeting, members had requested a more action oriented business plan and more robust performance indicators to be developed and implemented. The Acting Chairman requested a progress report focusing on the major key performance indicators so that the Board could be fully appraised of the status of the organisation.

The Acting Chairmain reported further that the War Room was being closed down and the actions would be transferred to the DPE.

## RESOLVED THAT:

1. the Acting Chairman's Report is noted; and
2. a progress report focusing on the major key performance indicators should be tabled for information.

## 8. REPORT FROH THE ACTANG CHEF EXECUTIVE

The Acting CE tabled his report, details of whion was circulated to members at the meeting.
He stated that Eskom's management would focus on 3 primary issues in the short term over the next 100 days as follows:

1. Liquidity - Eskom would focus on Its liquidity position to ensure financial viability,
2. Operational Performance - Eskom would focus on improving operational performance by prioritising critical maintenance, which would aim to reduce Unplanned Capacity Loss Factor ("UCLF") and minimise the risk of load shedding.
3. Governance - This issue would be dealt with by the Acting CE and the Board.

| (b)ckom | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD <br> BOARD MEETING | Unique Identifler | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDFM |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secret | mpany $\qquad$ |

## Performance

He drew members' attention to the fatalities and loss time injury rate ("LTIR") figures which had improved since 2010.

He reported on the performance of Eskom for the financlal year ended 31 March 2015 as follows:

- Revenue was R147.7 billion (2014: R138.3 billion).
- Cost containment intiatives had been successful with a marginal increase in employee benefit cost for the year to R25.9 billion from R25.6 billion in 2014.
- Other operating costs had reduced to R15.9 billion in 2015 from R19.1 billion in 2014.
- The Business Productivity Programme ("BPP") had achieved R9 billion in savings in the current year although this had been used to assist with liquidity and funding of primary energy.
- This good pefformance was offset by the increase in primary energy costs to R83.4 bilion (2014: R69.8 billion), mainly due to the provision for the Medupi Coal penalty (R7.8 billion) and an increase in the cost of Independent Power Producers ("IPPs"),
- Despite the pressure on the primary energy costs, the eamings before interest, tax, depreciation and amortisation ("EBITDA") was R24.7 billion (2014: R 23.5 billion).
- The group achieved a net profit after tax of R3.6 billion (2014: R 7.1 billion)
- Significantly, Eskom had issued a USDI. 2 billion (R14.8 billion) 10-year bond in February 2015 desplte a further downgrade by the ratings agencies.
- The Fixed asset base had increased by R54.5 billion during the year to R458.9 billion (2014: R404.4 billion).
- Medupi Unit 6 had been synchronised on 2 March 2015. It had also generated 800MW recently.
- Transmission and Distribution networks had also performed well.
( The Acting CE stated that according to these figures, Eskom was not in dire straits financially and had a story to tell investors. The recent downgrade had been for reasons other than financial performance.

With regard to the focus on improving on plant unavailability and compliance to emission limits, he stated that breakdowns were unsystematic and random and could not be foreseen. Koeberg Unit 1 should have returned to service on 18 May but would only be back on 30 May 2015. If it had returned to service on 18 May 2015 there would have been no need for load shedding. In responise to a recommendation that an announcement should be made to the public around this subject it was agreed that the Acting CE would consider an announcement to coincide with the State of the System address.

He reported that the capital projects were on track and noted the following details for information:

- Medupl Unit 6: Continue to ramp up to full commercial operation with full Load planned for the 2nd quarter of 2015, and hand-over to Generation during the 3rd quarter of 2015.

| ( A - COn | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS <br> SOC LTD <br> BOARD MEETING | Unique Identifier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDFA |
|  |  | Revlsion | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secre | mpany |

- Kusile Project: Unit 1 Boiler Re-heater hydrostatic test was successfully executed per the acceptance cifteria on 12 April 2015. Balance of Plant items was progressing well.
- The 100 MW Sere Wind Farm: Eskom's first utility-scale renewable energy project was put into commercial operation on 31 March 2015.
- Transmission Projects: There were 48 active schemes contributing to 14,415 MVA of transformer capacity and $4,397 \mathrm{~km}$ to the network at completion. During the Financial year 2014-2015 Eskom achieved 318.6 kms of lines built and 2,090 MVA transformation capacity built.
- Majuba Rail: the first commercial train was expected in the 2nd quarter of 2017.
- Other Projects: Progress was being made on Photo-voltaic ("PV") rollout at power stations and administration buildings for self-consiumption, with a Solar PV plant.

Other Key Focal areas were noted as follows:

- The Executives and the Board members had been engaging with Parliament, Ministers and Portfolio Committee levels at different levels.
- The Chief Executive had engaged the media on various issues that had impacted Eskom in the past few weeks.
- The one year EE plan which came to an end on 31 March 2015 had been replaced with a 1 year plan for the period.
- Eskom's environmental legal contraventions for the year were down to 11, from 24 the previous year.
- There were 14 days in April 2015 that required mandatory load reduction (shedding and curtailment) and 20 days in May 2015.
- The total municipal arrear debt to Eskom was R5 223 million as at the 30 April 2015. This was an increase of R270 million on the previous total municipal arrear debt amount of R4 953 milion as at 31 March 2015.


## Eskom Turnaround Plan

The Acting CE stated that Eskom had to remain liquid in the financial year although the buffer of R20bn was not sustainable under the current capital investment phase. At a minimum, Eskom must breakeven in the current financial year, which would require a close monitoring of expenditure as woll as improved sales and collections from customers to minimise the impaitment of mevenue. Load shedding would be eliminated through additional use of base load to a large extent, which would require a review of the maintenance strategy. The New Build Programme was expected to deliver 3 units in the current financial year from Medupi (one unit) and Ingula (wo units).

The cash flows for the Financial Year 2016 ("FY2016") indicated a closing balance of R15.7 billion which was mainly due to an equity injection of R10 billion, which it was assumed would be received by December 2015, as pre-funding for FY2017. It was reported that municipalties, mining and industrial customers were the biggest contributors to energy sales and revenue. In this regard, all favourable customers would be converted to prepaid metering as soon as was practical.

| (5) cskon | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD <br> BOARD MEETING | Unique Identifior | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDF |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | Juty 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secret | mpany |


#### Abstract

Going forward there would be monthly cash flow statistics for all business units and the system would not allow any Business Unit to spend more than its budget. In this way, the cash holding could be reduced to between R5Bn to 2 Bn .

It was noted that the cash flow th the presentation was a deviation from the Comporate Plan. The response was that this was correct as the cash flow being presented indicated the worst case scenario. It was reported further that the bond that would mature in September 2015 was in the process of being switched, so as to avoid having to pay investors out during the current financial year.

The production budget was predominantly spread across coal and gas purchases. Once Eskom had stabilised in approximately ten years' time, consideration would be given to moving away from coal as a base load.

The total capital expenditure for the year was R60Bn with new builds contributing over $40 \%$ of expenditure, details of which were included in the presentation. Eskom needed to ensure that capital was available to ensure delivery of one Medupi and two Ingula units in FY2016.

Eskom planned to raise a total of R55Bn of debt securities for FY 2016 as follows: Source R'millions

Eskom bonds DFI and other loans Export Credit Facilities International Bonds Commercial Papers DBSA Total debt securitles raised

\section*{8000}

7244 10576 16500 10000 3000 55320


Of this, $42.9 \%$ of the potential soufces for the borrowing programme had been committed to date. Management was confident that they would raise the funding required. It was noted that the World Bank had an issue around funding build for coal base due to its stance on the environmental impact of coal, but had funded Medupi. The Acting CE undertook to distribute an update to the Board around the World Bank funding.

It was reported that total maturities for FY 2016 were R23.7Bn but switches to longer bonds had reduced this repayment requirement by approximately R6Bn. Cash flows were monitored per division on a daily basis and indicated a monthly positive cash balance.

It was reported that the price drivers for FY2016 included the revised Nersa allocation, a selective reopener and an environmental levy increase. Of the requested $24.7 \%$ increase for FY 2016, only $6.8 \%$ was an actual increase, and Eskom was only the agent for the environmental levy.

|  | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique Identifier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDFM |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secret | mpany |

The makeup of the $24.7 \%$ increase was explained as follows:

| Source |  | FY $2016 \%$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Rest of normal costs and returns |  | $6.8 \%$ |
| OCGTs |  | 0.7\% |
| Other IPPs (Renewables \& DOE Peaker) | 0.7\% |  |
| STPPP |  | $0.0 \%$ |
| Environmental levy |  | 0.4\% |
| MYPD3 Original price declision |  | 8.0\% |
| MYPD2 RCA clawback decision by Nersa |  | 4.7\% |
| Revised price already granted by Nersa |  | 12.7 \% |
| Selective reopener |  | 9.5\% |
| - OCGTs | 6.4 \% |  |
| - STPPP | 3.1\% |  |
| Environmental levy increase (if Gazetted) |  | 2.5\% |
| Overall price to consumer |  | 24.7\% |
| Load Shedding |  |  |

The implementation of load shedding on 5 May 2015 was used as an illustration to explain why load shedding occurred.

A member requested that KPIs be determined that measure all aspects of maintenance to allow the Board to follow progress around this issue.

It was reported that insurance rates for Eskom had increased by $595 \%$ because of the hoidents that had happened at Majuba, Duvha and Ingula. It was noted that management had to take cognisance of this as the Board did not want to get to a position where Eskom could not obtain insurance.

The Acting CE stated that more capaclty was required to balance PCLF and UCLF. Eskom needed to prionitise the risk maintenance to ensure that there would be sufficient capacity avaliable for phillosophy maintenance. The various types of outages associated with plant maintenance were explained. Management would actively look to reduce the execution time for PCLF and outages as well as eliminate slippages, in this regard leadership, had to be visible. As a result, he had instructed Exco to implement site visits every Friday as well as engage with site management whefever possible. It was recommended that some Board meetings also be held at different Eskom sites.

## Parformance Management

The Acting CE tabled his defined perfomance management approach which cascaded as follows:

- Approved Corporate Plan for 2015/16 to 2109/20.
- Contracted with CE.
- Contracted with Executives.
- Cascaded down to the rest of the organisation.

| (S) Eskom | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique Identifier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDFM |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | Juty 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secre | mpany |

- Individual performance reviews every 100 days.

The CE compact would be structured around a tumaround plan and the sharehofder compact. The Tumaround plan would include liquidity at $40 \%$ to maintain liquidity levels for breakeven, and operational excellence at $60 \%$ including the reduction of UCLF to avoid load shedding.

There would also be a "business as usual" component underpinned by the Shareholder Compact, which would include the following:

- Focus on safety.
- Place the customer at the centre.
- Improve operations (focus on Transmission and Distribution).
- Deliver capital expansion.
- Reduce environmental footprint in existing fleet.
- implementing coal haulage and the "road to rail" migration plan.
- Ensure financial sustainability.
- Human capital.
- Economic impact.


## Conclusions

The 100 day focus would be on:

- Maintenance without load shedding;
- Liquidity; and
- Governance.

A detailed Turnaround plan and performance compacting in sufficient granularity would be finalised at the next Exco Breakaway. This would constitute the quarterly deliverables until March 2016. The Tumaround Plan implications on the Corporate Plan would be analysed and dealt with through an addendum.

The Acting CE stated that he was confident that Eskom could be saivaged. The Acting Chairman expressed the Board's gratitude and contidence that the presentation had given them in respect of Eskom's future. Members stated that the Acting OE had only projected positivity and ine had the Board's full support. The Acting CE stated that he had a strong team at Eskom to assist him and could not have achleved any results on his own. It was also requested that the Board Committees be flexble in the near future to facilitate meetings and decisions.

## RESOLVED THAT:

1. the Acting Chief Executive's report for the period ended 34 March 2015 is noted;
2. the Acting CE should consider an announcement around the return-to-service of Koeberg Unlt 1 to coincide with the State of the System address;
3. KPls should be determined that measure all aspects of maintenance; and

| Unique Identaffier | 221-209 |
| :--- | :--- |
| Document Type | OCSDFM |
| Revision | 0 |
| Review Date | July 2015 |
| Office of the Company |  |
| Secretary |  |

4. consideration should be given to holding some Board meetings at different Eskom sites,

## 9. ITEMS FOR APPROVAL

### 9.1. REFERRALS FROM AUDIT AND RISK COMMITTEE ("ARC")

### 9.1.1.Group FInancial Results

Reference document 10.1 .1 (a) (b)
The external auditors joined the meeting for the purposes of the discussion.
The Group Finance Pack 3: Eskom Group Financial Results for the year ended 31 March 2015 and extemal audit reports were tabled for approval, details of which were included in the meeting pack.

The External Audifors stated that they were lssuing an unqualified audit with an "emphasis on matter" which related to the "going concem" in order to bring it to the attention of other outside parties. They stated that they were awaiting a letter of support from the National Treasury in respect of the going concern issue.
in response to a query as to whether there was any irregular activities and anything of significance which had to be reported to the Board, the External Auditors reported that the iregular activity related to The New Age Contract ("TNA") and the significant activity related to the removal of Mr Baloyi as a Board member. It was reported that the TNA contract had been ratified by the Board and therefore was no longer regarded as irregular. However, it still had to be noted in the tinancial results as it had been considered itregular from the time of implementation to the date it was condoned by the Board. With respect to Mr Baloyi, the Board had followed the letter of the law and his removal was not in question. However, his actions and conduct had been regarded as irregular.

The CFO undertook to prepare a presentation for the public around these issues outside of the meeting. The Acting CE noted that the extemal auditors had specifted that all matters had been adequately addressed. It was noted further that the notes (around these issues) that were included in the AFS, had been put into the report by management and the external auditors had only drawn attention to it.

It was reported that the "going concern" issue and the "emphasis of matter" had been discussed in detail at ARC and the ARC had been satisfied with the extemal auditors' response.

In response to a query the extemal auditors stated that if a letter of support was not received from the National Treasury to address the going concem issues, they would not be in a position to sign off the financial resulits. However, they had been advised by management that the letter would be forthcoming.

| ( C (50n | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique Identifier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDFM |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Revlew Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secre | mpany |

It was reported that the ARC had reviewed the subsidiaries' innancial results in detail. It was requested that a "deep dive" analysis into the subsidiaries be included at a Board Breakaway,

The Acting CE thanked the external auditors for their professional work and for completing the audits on time.

## RESOLVED THAT:

1. the audited annual financial statements for the year ended 31 March 2015 are approved and the Board concurred with the adoption of the goingconcem premise in the preparation of the annual financial statements and approved it for signature by the Acting Chairman subject to the letter of support from the shareholder,
2. the directors' valuations of investments in subsidiaries, associates and joint ventures as at 31 March 2015 are approved;
3. the draft audit opinion on the annual financial statements and the report of the external auditors to the Audit and Risk Commlttee, including the Auditor General's final management report and the final audit fee are noted;
4. the management representation letter and the summary of unadjusted audit difierences for the year ended 31 March 2015 are approved;
5. all the above documents are approved for signature by the Acting Chief Executive and the Chief Financial Officer; and
6. a "deep dive" analysis into the subsidiaries be included at a Board Breakaway.
9.1.2. Group Finance paick 2: The integrated report and the supplementary and divisional reports for the year ended 31 March 2015
Reference document 10.1.2 (a) (b)
The Group Finance Pack 2: The Integrated Report and the Supplementary and Divisional Reports for the Year Ended 31 March 2015 were tabled for approval, details of which were included in the meeting pack.

In response to members' concerns around the size of the pack, it was reported that the report was a large document because it contained a vast amount of information that had been requested by the shareholder and other regulatory authorities.

Members were requested to provide input and updates to the CFO around the directors' details and qualifications; key Board activities; and any other issues they may have pertaining to the report before the report was finalised for printing. The Acting Chairman stated that he was satisfied with the Chairman's Report and the Acting CE undertook to provide input to the CE's Report.

It was noted that as the Acting CE and the CFO were not directors, it would be necessary to authorise the Chairman of the Board, the Chaiman of the ARC and the Chairman of the IFC as signatories to the Integrated Report.

| MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique Identifler | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Document Type | OcsdFm |
|  | Revision | 0 |
|  | Review Date | July 2015 |
|  | Offlce of the Secret | ompany |

## RESOLVED THAT:

1. the Board considered and approved the following:
1.1 The 2015 Integrated Report (including the summarised finencial statements) and is satisfied that;
1.1.1 the content in the report accurately reflects the material titems for the company and that the material items discussed are complete;
$1,1.2$ the report accurately reflects the social, ethics, financial and sustainability results for the year ended 31 March 2015; and
1.1 .3 the report is presented in accordance with the Intemational integrated Reporting Framework Version 1.0;
1.2 the 2015 Fact Sheets (containing supplementary information that will only be pubished on Eskom's website):
1.3 the newspaper advert for the year ended 31 March 2015;
1.4 the draft Results Presentation for the year ended 31 March 2015;
2. the Board noted the draft audit opinion for the selection of KPl data included in the integrated Report (sustainability audif) for the year ended 31 March 2015;
3. Members should provide input and updates to the Chief Financial Officer around the directors' details and qualifications; key Board activities; and any other issues they may have pertaining to the repoit before the report was finalised for printing; and
4. the Chaiman of the Board, the Chaiman of the Audit and Risk Committee and the Chairman of the Investment and Finance Committee are authorised to sign the 2015 integrated Report and all other documents that may be required to give effect to these resolutions.
9.1.3. Shareholder Report for the period ended 31 March 2015

Reference document 14.2 .1 (a) (b) (c) (d)
The Shareholder Report for the period ended 31 March 2015 was noted and taken as read.

## RESOLVED THAT:

1. the Shareholder Report for the period ended 30 September 2014 is noted.
9.1.4. Audit \& Risk Committee Terms of Reference Roview 2015

Reference document 10.1.3 (a) (b)
The Terms of Reference for the Board Audit and Risk Committee were tabled for approval, details of which were included in the meeting pack:

## RESOLVED THAT:

1. the Terms of Reference for the Board Audit and Risk Committee are approved.

| (8) csinn | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique Identifier | 221.209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDFM |
|  |  | Reviston | 0 |
|  |  | Revlew Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secret | mpany |

### 9.2. REFERRALS FROM PEOPLE AND GOVERNANCE COMMTTEE ("P\&G")

9.2.1. P\&G Committee Terms of Reference Review 2045

Reference document 10.2.1 (a) (b)
The Terms of Reference for the P\&G Committee were tabled for approval, details of which were included in the meeting pack.

RESOLVED THAT:

1. the Tems of Reference for the People and Governance Committee are approved.

## (9.3. REFERRALS FROM BOARD TENDER COMMRTTEE ("BTC")

None
9.4. REFERRALS FROM SOCIAL ETHICS AND SUSTANABILITY COMAHTTEE ("SES")
9.4.1. SES Committee Terms of Reference Review 2015

Reference document 10.4 .1 (a) (b)
It was reported that the Terms of Reference for the SES Committee were tabled at the SES Committee meeting on 26 May 23015 but changes were requested before they could be recommended for approval by the Board.

### 9.5. REFERRALS FROM INVESTMENT AND FINANCE COMMITTEE ("IFC")

9.5.1. Tutuka Fabric Filter Plant Retrofit Project - ERA Revision 1

Reference document 10.5.1 (a)
( The Tutuka Fabric Filter Plant Retrofit Prolect - ERA Revision 1 was tabled for approval, details of which were included in the meeting pack.

In response to concerns and queries it was reported that this was not an increase in costs but was for approval of addifional requirements to comply with environmental legislation. If this was not approved then Tutuka would have to be closed down. It was reported further that this had been examined in detail by the BRBP Committee.

Members stated that the Minister had Instructed the Board not to increase costs and a discussion was required around how to control cost overnins. It was requested that the letter from the Minister of PE around cost increases be distributed for information.

RESOLVED THAT:

1. the ERA Rev 1 scope change and cost increase of R1 674.6M, from R6 529.7M (excluding IDC) to R8 204.3 M (excluding IDC of R504.6M, but including contingency of R664.7 M, cost of cover of R456.3 M and previously approved DRA's of R 33.6 M ) for

| ( $\mathrm{S}^{5} \mathrm{SKOM}$ | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique Identifier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDFM |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secret | ompany |

## the Tutuka Fabric Filter Plant Retrofit project is approved;

2. the ERA Rev 1 time re-phasing which involves a delay of the FFP retrofits, with the start of the first refrofit shifting from May 2016 to October 2018 and the start of the last (sixth) retroft shifting from January 2022 to August 2022 is approved. The new execution duration is 109 months, extending to March 2024, including a 9 months' time contingency;
3. the Minister of Public Enterprises ("the Minister") should be infomed, as per PFMA requirements;
4. the Group Executive: Group Capital is authorised, with the power to delegatefurther, to take alin necessary steps to giveeffect to the above;
5. a discussion around how cost overruns could be controlled in the New Build Programme should be considered at the next Board Breakaway; and
6. the letter from the Minister around cost increases be distributed for information.

### 9.5.2. Cape Comidor Phase 2: Hydra to Omega 765kV Integration ERA Revision Reference document 10.5 .2 (a)

The Cape Comidor Phase 2: Hydra to Omega 765 kV Integration ERA Revision was tabled for approval, details of which were included in the meeting pack.

## RESOLVED THAT:

1. the revision of the execution phase budget from the previously approved amount of R5 655 M (including contingency of R174 Mand excluding IDC of R1 496 M ) by an increase of R395 M to R 6050 M (nciuding contingency of R10 M and excluding IDC of R1577 M) for the Cape Comtidor Phase 2: Hydra Omega 765 kV integration Project is approved;
2. the revision of the commercial operation date from the previously approved date of 31 March 2016 to 30 June 2016 is approved (an increase of 3 months); and
3. the Group Executive: Group Capital Division is authorised with the power to take all the necessary steps to execute the project including the signing or approval of any documentation.

### 9.6. REFERRALS FROH BOARD RECOVERY AND BLILD PROGRAMME COMMITTEE ("BRBP")

9.6.1. BRBP Committee Terms of Reference Review 2015

Reference document 10.6 .1 (a) (b)
The Terms of Reference for the BRBP Committee were tabled for approval, details of which were included in the meeting pack.

Members expressed a concem that the powers of the BRBP were too wide and conflicted with other Board Commitiees in terms of finance and build approvals. It was reported that the BRBP Tems of Reference had evolved fom the merger of the Board Build Programme Review Committee and the Eskom Emergency Task Team. It was requested that the BRBP

| (\%) Eskom | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unlque Identifler | 224-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDFM |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Office of the } 0 \\ & \text { Secreta } \end{aligned}$ | mpany |

be approved for now subject to review after being aligned with the Terms of Reference for all the other Board Committees.

## RESOLVED THAT:

1. the Terms of Reference for the Board Recovery and Build Programme Committee are approved; and
2. the Terms of Reference should be aligned with the Terms of Reference for all the other Board Committees.

### 9.7. REFERRALS FROM EXCO

### 9.7.1. ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING ("AGM")

It was noted that the AGM documents would be discussed with the DPE on 29 May 2015 and thereafter would be distributed to members for information. It was reported that the date for the AGM would have to be changed as the Acting CE would not be available on 10 July 2015. This would be done in consultation with the Minister and members would be advised accordingly.
10. MINUTES OF PREVIOUS MEETINGS FOR APPROVAL

It was agreed that all minutes from 2014 could not be approved as a true reflection of the proceedings as the Board had changed in December 2014 and therefore all of those minutes would only be noted but not signed by the Acting Chairman. It was agreed that the Company Secretary would engage with Ms Mabude around the correctress of the minutes.

## RESOLVED THAT:

1. the Company Secretary should engage with Ms Mabude around the correctness of the Board minutes still outstanding from 2014.
10.1. Minutes of Board Meeting No. 07-2014/15 held on 19 November 2014

Reference document 12.1 (a)
The minutes of the Board Meeting No. 07-2014/15 held on 19 November 2014 having been circulated, were considered.

RESOLVED THAT:

1. the minutes of the Board Meeting No. 07-2014/15 held on 19 November 2014 are noted.

| 0 Eskom | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique ldentifier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDFM |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | Juy 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secret | ompany |

10.2. Minutes of Board Moeting No. 08-2014/15 held on 24 November 2014

Reference document 12.2 (a)
The minutes of the Board Meeting No, 08-2014/15 held on 24 November 2014 having been circulated, were considered.

## RESOLVED THAT:

t. the minutes of the Board Meeting No. 08-2014/15 held on 24 November 2014 are noted.
10.3. Minutes of Board Meeting No. 09-2014/15 held on 28 November 2014

Reference document 12.3 (a)
The minutes of the Board Meeting No. 09-2014i15 held on 28 November 2014 having been circulated, were considered.

## RESOLVED THAT:

1. the minutes of the Board Meeting No. 09-2014/15 held on 28 November 2014 are noted.
10.4. Minutes of Board Meeting No. 10-2014/15 held on 3 December 2014

Reference document 12.4 (a)
The minutes of the Board Meeting No. 10-2014/15 held on 3 December 2014 having been circulated, were conisidered.

## RESOLVED THAT:

1. the minutes of the Board Meeting No. 10-2014/15 held on 3 December 2014 are noted.
10.5. Minutes of Board Meeting No. 11-2014/15 held on 8 December 2014

Reference document 12.5 (a)
The minutes of the Board Meeting No. 11-2014/15 held on 8 December 2014 having been circulated, were considered.

## RESOLVED THAT:

1. the minutes of the Board Meeting No. 11-2014/15 hetd on 8 December 2014 are noted.
10.6. Minutes of Board Meeting No. 12-2014/15 held on 16 January 2015

Reference document 12.6 (a)
The minutes of the Board Meeting No. 12-2014/15 held on 16 January 2015 having been circulated, were considered.

| $(\mathrm{A}) \mathrm{mkOm}$ | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD <br> BOARD MEETING | Unique Identifier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDFA |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secret | mpany |

## RESOLVED THAT:

1. the minutes of the Board Meeting $12-2014 / 15$ held on 16 January 2015 are approved as an accurate reflection of the proceedings, subject to minor amendments; and
2. the Chaiman of this meeting is duly authorised to sign the minutes.
10.7. Minutes of Board Meeting No. 13-2014/15 heid on 16 February 2015 Reference document 12.7 (a)

The minutes of the Board Meeting No. 13-2014/15 held of 16 February 2015 having been circulated, were considered.

RESOLVED THAT:

1. the minutes of the Board Meeting 13-2014/15 held on 16 February 2015 are approved as an accurate reflection of the proceedings, subject to minor amendments; and
2. the Chairman of this meeting is duly authorised to sign the mfnutes.
10.8. Minutes of Board Meeting No. 14-2014/15 held on 9 March 2015

Reference document 12.8 (a)
It was noted that these were In-committee minutes and were dealt with during the Incommittee session.
10.9. Minutes of Board Nieeting No. 15-2014/15 held on 11 March 2015

Reference document 12.9 (a)
The minutes of the Board Meeting No. 15-2014/15 held on 11 March 2015 having been circulated, were considered.

## RESOLVED THAT:

1. the minutes of the Board Meeting 15-2014/15 held on 11 March 2015 are approved as an accurate reflection of the proceedings; and
2. the Chaiman of this meeting is duly authorised to sign the minutes.
10.10. Minutes of Board Meeting No, 16-2014/15 held on 19 March 2015

Reference document 12.10 (a)
The minutes of the Board Meeting No. 16-2014/15 held on 19 March 2015 having been circulated, were considered.

## RESOLVED THAT:

1. the minutes of the Board Meeting 16-2014/15 held on 19 March 2015 are approved as an accurate reflection of the proceedings, subject to minor amendments; and

| $(\mathrm{C})$ ESKOn | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD <br> BOARD MEETING | Unique ldentifier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDFM |
|  |  | Revisfon | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | July 2045 |
|  |  | Office of the Secret | ompany <br> y |

2. the Chairman of this meeting is duly authorised to sign the minutes.
10.11. Minutes of Board Meeting No. 17-2014/15 held on 31 March 2015

Reference document 12.11 (a)
The minutes of the Board Meeting No. 17-2014/15 held on 31 March 2015 having been circulated, were considered.

## RESOLVED THAT:

1. the minutes of the Board Meeting 17-2014/15 held on 31 March 2015 are approved as an accurate reflection of the proceedings; and
2. the Chairman of this meeting is duly authorised to slign the minutes.
10.12. Minutes of Board Meeting No. 02-2015/16 heid on 23 Aprti 2015

Reference document 12,12 (a)
The minutes of the Board Meeting No. 02-2015/16 held on 23 Apil 2015 having been circulated, were considered.

## RESOLVED THAT:

1. the minutes of the Board Meefing 02-2015/16 held on 23 April 2015 are approved as an accurate reflection of the proceedings; subject to minor amendments; and
2. the Chaiman of this meeting is duly authorised to sign the minutes.

## 11. ROUND ROBIN RESOLUTIONS FOR RATIFICATION

### 11.1. Ratification of The New Age ("TNA") Media Contract

The Round Robin Resolution for the approval of the TNA Contract was tabled for ratification.

## RESOLVED THAT:

1. the Round Robin Resolution for the approval of The New Age Contract is ratfied.
11.2. Ratiffication of Power Purchase Agreements for Short Term Energy procured by Eskom Reference document 12.13.1 (a)

The Round Robin Resolution for the approval of the Power Purchase Agreements for Short Term Energy procured by Eskom was tabled for ratification.

RESOLVED THAT*

1. the Round Robin Resolution for the approval of the Power Purchase Agreements for Short Term Energy procured by Eskom is ratified.

| ( ${ }^{\text {g }}$ (konn | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD <br> BOARD MEETING | Unique Iofentifier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDFM |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secret | mpany |

## 12. MATTERS ARISING FROM PREVIOUS MINUTES FOR NOTING

### 12.1. Board Action List up to 16 January 2015

Reference document 13.1 (a)
The Action list for items outstanding from the Board meetings up to 16 January 2015 was noted and taken as read.

The Company Secretary undertook to revise the Action list to colour code actions into different categories to indicate whether actions were (i) completed, (ii) in progress, or (iii) still outstanding.

## RESOLVED THAT:

1. The Action list for the Board meetings hefd up to 16 January 2015 is noted;
2. the finalised action items could be removed from the Action list; and
3. the Action List should be colour coded to indicate whether actions were (i) completed, (ii) in progress, or (iii) still outstanding.
12.2. Board Breakaway Action List for 2 and 3 April 2014

Reference document 13.2 (a)
The Board Breakaway Action list for 2 and 3 April 2014 was tabled at the meeting for information.

RESOLVED THAT:

1. the Board Breakaway Action list for 2 and 3 April 2014 is noted;
2. the finalised action items could be removed from the Action list; and
3. the Action List should be colour coded to indicate whether actions were (i) completed, (ii) in progress, or (iii) still ouftstanding.
12.3. AGM Action List - 11 July 2014

Reference document 13.3 (a)
The AGM Action List for 11 July 2014 was tabled for information, details of which were included in the meeting pack.

It was reported that a process was in place to track the progress of all actions and ensure they were completed before the next AGM.

RESOLVED THAT:

1. the Annual General Meeting Action List for 11 July 2014 is noted.

| $(D)$ Eskom | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS soc LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique Identifler | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDFM |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secret | mpany |

## 13. BOARD COMMITTEE REPORTS

### 13.1. Matrix of Board Committee Reports to Board

Reference Document 14.1 (a)
The Matrix of Board Committee Reports to Board up to May 2015 as included in the meeting file was noted.

It was agreed that in future each Board Committee Chairman should give a short verbal report on critical issues dealt with at their respective committees.

RESOLVED THAT:

1. the Matrix of Board Committee Reports to Board up to May 2015 is noted.
13.2 Audit \& Risk Committee ("ARC") Report

Reference document 14.2 (a) (b) (c)
The ARC Committee Reports for the meetings held on 10 November 2014, 18 November 2014 and 10 February 2015 were taken as read and noted, details of which were included in the meeting pack.

## RESOLVED THAT:

1. the reports of the Audit \& Risk Committee meeting held on 10 November 2014, 18 November 2014 and 10 February 2015 are noted.
17.3 Board Tender Committee

Reference document 14.3 (a) (b) (c) (d) (e) (f) (g) (h) (i) (j) (k) (l) (m) (n)
The Board Tender Committee Reports for the meetings held on 2 June 2014, 19 June 2014, 30 July 2014, 31 July 2014, 12 August 2014, 22 September 201A, 24 October 2014, 12 November 2014, 9 December 2014, 24 February 2015, 28 February 2015, 25 March 2015 and 15 April 2015 were taken as read and noted, details of which were included in the meeting pack.

RESOLVED THAT:

1. the Tender Committee reports for the meetings held on 2 June 2014, 19 June 2014, 30, July 2014, 31 July 2014, 12 August 2014, 22 September 2014, 24 October 2014, 12 November 2014, 9 December 2014, 24 February 2015, 28 February 2015, 25 March 2015 and 15 April 2015 are noted.

|  |  | Unique Identifier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- |
|  | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDNGS | Document Type | OCSDFM |
|  | SOC LTD | Revision | 0 |
|  | BOARD MEETING | Review Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Company <br> Secretary |  |

### 17.4 People \& Governance ("P\&G") Committee

Reference document 14.4 (a) (b)
The P\&G Committee Reports for the meetings held on 20 October 2014 and 16 February 2015 were taken as read and noted, detalls of which were included in the meeting pack.

## RESOLVED THAT:

1. the People \& Govemance Committee reports for the meetings held on 20 October 2014 and 16 February 2015 are noted.
13.5. Investment \& Finance Committee ("IFCs)

Reference document 14.5 (a) (b) (c) (d) (e) (f) (g) (h) (i) (j)
The IFC reports for the meotings held on 3 September 2014, 5 October 2014, 4 November 2014, 5 December 2014, 9 February 2015; 15 February 2015, 26 February 2015, 5 March 2015,12 March 2015 and 8 April 2015 were taken as read and noted, details of which were included in the meeting pack.

## RESOLVED THAT:

1. the Investment \& Finance Committee reports for the meetings held on 3 September 2014, 5 October 2014, 4 November 2014, 5 December 2014, 9 February 2015, 15 February 2015, 26 February 2015, 5 March 2015, 12 March 2015 and 8 April 2015 are noted.
13.6. Social, Ethics \& Sustainability Committee ("SESC")

Reference document 14.6 (a) (b) (c)
The SESC report for the meetings held on 7 August 2014, 14 November 2014, 18 February 2015 was taken as read and noted, details of which were included in the meeting pack.

## RESOLVED THAT:

1. the Social, Ethics \& Sustainability Committee report for the meetings held on 7 August 2014, 14 November 2014 and 18 February 2015 are noted.
13.7. Board Build Programme Review Committee ("BBPR") and Board Recovery and Build Programme Committee (BRBP")
Reference document 14.7 (a) (b) (c) (d)
The BBPR report for the meeting held on 10 December 2014 and the BRBP reports for the meetings held on 20 February 2015, 19 and 20 March 2015 and 20 April 2015 were taken as read and noted, details of which were included in the meeting pack.

| ( Eskom | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD <br> BOARD MEETING | Unique Identifier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDFM |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secreta | ompany |

## RESOLVED THAT:

1. the Board Build Programme Review Commitiee report for the meeting held on 10 December 2014 is noted; and
2. the Board Recovery and Buld Programme Committee reports for the meetings held on 20 February 2015, 19 and 20 March 2015 and 20 April 2015 are noted.
13.8. Exco

Reference documents 15.8 (a) (b) (c) (d) (e) (f) (g) (n) (i) (j) (k) (i) (m) (n) (o) (p)
The Exco reports for the meetings held on 2 November 2014,3 November 2014, 17 November 2014, 2 December 2014, 5 December 2014, 7 January 215, 27 January 2015, 28 January 2015, 2 February 2015, 5 February 2015, 20 February 2015, 12 March 2015, 18 March 2015, 26 March 2015, 1 April 2015 and 7 May 2015 were taken as read and noted, details of which were included in the meeting pack.

## RESOLVED THAT:

1. the Exco reports for the meefings held on 2 November 2014, 3 November 2014, 17 Novernber 2014, 2 December 2014, 5 December 2014, 7 January 215, 27 January 2015, 28 January 2015, 2 February 2015, 5 February 2015, 20 February 2015, 12 March 2015, 18 March 2015, 26 March 2015, 1 April 2015 and 7 May 2015 are noted.
2. GENERAL
14.1. Broadband Infraco

Mr Pamensky reported that his company was doing business with Broadband Infraco, and that Broadband infraco was not paying their accounts. As a result it was anticipated that the contract would not be renewed because of thls reason when it came to an end.

### 14.2. Site Visits

It was reported that the BRBP would be conducting site visits to Kusile in June 2015 and Ingula in July 2015 on dates still to be determined. Board members were invited to attend should they so wish.

### 14.3. Board Members' Private e-mails

It was noted that the ClO had raised a concem around the securify of using Board members private and other business e-mall addresses instead of Eskom email addresses. It was agreed that all members would contact Executive IT support to have their Eskom e-mail addresses linked to their cell phones to be aware of all Eskom e-mails.

## MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS <br> SOC LTD BOARD MEETING

| Unique Identifier | 221-209 |
| :--- | :--- |
| Document Type | OCSDFM |
| Revision | 0 |
| Review Date | July 2015 |
| Office of the Company |  |
| Secretary |  |

### 14.4. Board Evaluation

Members noted that the Board evaluation questionnaire that had been circulated to members for completion inciuded questions that they were of the opinion could not be adequately completed at this time as the Board had not been in place for sufficient fime to evaluate some performances.

After a short debate it was agreed that the evaluation be discontinued for the 2014/15 Financial Year and a new sevice provider be engaged for the 2015/6 Financial Year.

## RESOLVED THAT:

1. the internal limited Board evaluation exercise be discontinued for the $2014 / 15$ Financial year; and
2. a full Board evaluation be undertaken for the 2015/16 Financial Year, and
3. the service providers for the $2015 / 16$ Financial Year be engaged.
4. CLOSURE

There being no further matters for discussion, the Chaiman declared the meeting closed at 15h30.

SIGNED BY THE CHAIRMAN AS AN ACCURATE RECORD OF THE PROCEEDINGS

## CHAIRMAN:

DATE: $\qquad$

## OTHER DOCUMENTS

## Row over Eskom's R43m Gupta breakfast deal

Lionel Faull \& Sam Sole
1,376 words
24 October 2014
Mail \& Guardian Online
AIWMAG
English
© 2014 The Mail \& Guardian. All rights reserved.
The R43m New Age deal raises board eyebrows over the former chief execulive's alleged role.
Eskom is in an uproar after recently departed interim chief executive Collin Matjila allegedly disregarded internal legal advice and approved a budget-busting R43-million New Age business breakfasts sponsorship.

The contract with the newspaper, owned by the Gupta family, caused such dismay at board level that the chair of its audit and risk subcommittee went to Public Enterprises Minister Lynne Brown last month to complain about Matjila's conduct and, on a senior Eskom executive's version, asked for him to be suspended.

Matifla is close to the Guptas because of deals and mutual associates they shared when Matijia was chief executive of Cosater investment company Kopano ke Matla.

A senior union leader sympathetic to President Jacob Zuma said that Matjila enjoyed political protection because he was a member of Zuma's inner circle. This is corroborated by two ANC national executive committee members, both unionists. The Guptas are also business partners of Zuma's son, Duduzane.Concerns over contractBrown confirmed this week that the chair of the audit and risk committee, Bajabulie Luthuli, came to her with concerns about Matjila and the New Age contract.

Brown denied she vetoed any move to suspend Matijila over the New Age contract. "I don't take the decisions and I wouldn't tell anyone you must not charge or suspend someone."

Brown said talk of suspension was premature as the board was still investigating.
Board chairperson Zola Tsotsi confirmed this, saying: "This matter is being dealt with by the board subcommittee. [which] will then bring it to the board. It's a little premature to comment until I get feedback from them to tell me whal they have uncovered. We shouldn't prejudge the situation."

AmaBhungane understands that the contract is an audit risk because it exceeded the sponsorship budget. It allegedly also contains clauses that are against Eskom's commercial interests, such as no exit option, which Eskom's legal team allegedly flagged with Matjila before he approved it. Matjila may also not have had legal authority to grant approval.

Eskom is in a precarious financial position, with revenue shortfalls of more than R200-billion. Finance Minister Nhlanhla Nene announced plans on Wednesday to find R20-billion to dig Eskom out of debt.Charmed existenceMatijla has enjoyed a charmed existence in public life, emerging from several damning inquiries into his stewardship of Kopano ke Matla to run Eskom for six months.

He has been an Eskom board member and tender subcommittee chairperson since 2011.
AmaBhungane has reported how, as tender committee chair, he intervened in a R4-billion steam generator contract at Koeberg in favour of French nuclear company Areva, in the teeth of the technical team's recommendation. The award is now mired in a court review.

Matijla's term as interim chief executive expired shortly after Luthuli's meeting with the minister. He made way for the permanent appointment of Tshediso Matona, and has now resumed his board duties.

Members of the audit and risk subcommittee, including Luthuli, were tight-lipped about the New Age contract this week and referred queries to Eskom.

Eskom's acting group executive for technology and commercial, Matshela Koko, responded: "Eskom has had dealings with the New Age since 2011, long before Collin Matijla became the interim chief executive. The new contract is part of the continuing relationship."Multi-million rand breakfastsLast year, City Press revealed that between 2011 and 2012 Eskom paid R1.2-million for each of six breakfast briefings. Koko disclosed that Eskom has since paid for a further four breaklast briefings - two in 2013 and two early this year - at R1.2-million each. This brings the previous contract to R12-million for 10 New Age breakfast business briefings over three years.

The new contract for R43-million allegedly approved by Matjila commits Eskom to sponsoring roughly one monthly briefing for three years. In the context of declinting newspaper advertising revenues, the contract is a boon to the New Age.

Gupta family spokesperson Gary Naidoo said: "This contract was negotiated not with the then acting chief executive, but with functional executives at Eskom and Nazeem Howa, New Age chief executive.
"We have no intention of providing information of a hard-won deal with a competitor [the Mail \& Guardian]," Naidoo added.

He ignored a question about the Guptas' relationship with Matjila. Budget obliteratedA senior executive said that the board's audit and risk committee was "in uproar" when it discovered last month that the contract had obliterated Eskom's sponsorship budget.

Matijla has a chequered history in the area of corporate governance. Under him, a subsidiary of Kopano ke Matla was stripped by the Financial Services Board (FSB) of its licence to administer a pension fund.

Between 2007 and 2010, the Kopano subsidiary drained R123-million from the pension fund in administrative fees.

FSB investigators unpicked a complex web of payments, including a total of R1.3-million paid to a company owned by Matjila. When confronted, Matjila told the F\$B the payments were "personal commissions".

The FSB handed its report to the prolice and the Asset Forfeiture Unit in 2011, but no action has been taken.
Cosatu also commissioned a forensic report by SizweNtsalubaGobodo last year into various allegations of financial impropriety at the union and its investment arm.

This revealed that Matjila only passed a summary of the FSB pension fund investigation on to Cosatu in 2011, and held on to the full report - which included details of the on-payments in which he was implicated until confronted by Cosatu general secretary Zwelinzima Vavi last year. 'Informally assisted'The SizweNtsalubaGobodo report, finalised in February this year, also investigated the sale of Cosatu's old offices and purchase of new headquarters.

It found Kopano had acted for Cosatu and that a task team led by Matjila negotiated both property transactions.

The report quoles Matijila as saying that the Kopano task team was "informally assisted" by a Salim Essa, who had "previously worked with Kopano ke Matla on an energy project, through an entity named Inca Energy, which was jointly owned by Kopano and Essa".

AmaBhungane has identified Essa as a majority partner in a precision steel cutting company whose minority partner is owned by Rajesh Gupta and Duduzane Zuma.

The report found Matijla sold the old Cosatu property for R 9.5 -million less than it was valued, and paid R6.3-million more for the new property than it was valued.

Cosatu had to find R14-million to pay for the new building, doing this through the sale of Kopano shares.
According to an email exchange included in the report, a disgusted Vavj exclaimed: "Please don't rub the salt! We have been screwed literally by these fellows."

Vavi said he regretted that political squabbling had prevented action on the FSB and Cosatu House matters. Bullying complaintsEskom sources complain of deteriorating corporate governance during Matjila's term, and a bullying campaign against senior executives and line managers who insisted on following due process.

One source said that Matjila "worked closely" with Koko, whom Matijla appointed after he became chief executive, and that they had "an unhealthy relationship".

Koko has either suspended or threatened to suspend at least three line managers and staff who refused to comply with instructions from Matjila, said the source.

Koko said: "That's not correct. I do what I'm expected to do within Eskom's rules, and I derive no pleasure in bullying people. And I'm not an agent of Collin and I will never be. I am a professional, and that is what I want to be judged on."

Matijla's tenure as chief executive has also coincided with at least three resignations by other long-serving senior executives.

Matijla has not replied to calls, voicemails and detailed SMSes, inviting him to comment. See "Nene hobbled by old tusker"." Got a tip-off for us about this story? Click here. The M\&G Centre for Investigative Joumalism (amaBhungane) produced this story. All views are ours. See www. amabhungane.co.za for our stories, activities and funding sources.

Document AIWMAG0020141024eaa00002w

## Search Summary

| Text | Lionel Faull |
| :--- | :--- |
| Date | $24 / 10 / 2014$ to 24/10/2014 |
| Source | All Sources |
| Author | All Authors |
| Company | All Companies |
| Subject | All Subjects |
| Industry | All Industries |
| Region | All Regions |
| Language | English |
| Results Found | 1 |
| Timestamp | 14 October 2019 10:21 |



## Auditors rap Eskom Gupta splurge

## Lionel Faull

1,175 words
28 November 2014
Mail \& Guardian Online
AIWMAG
English
© 2014 The Mail \& Guardian. All rights reserved.
An investigation by the parastatal's board into the contentious 'New Age' deal will be finalised soon
Eskom's auditors have wamed that the R43-million deal to sponsor the New Age business breakfasts is "a reportable irregularity" in the utility's interim financial results released on Tuesday. Some Eskom board members tried to keep the auditor's warning out of the public domain this week.

AmaBhungane first exposed the contentious contract last month, including allegations that former interim chef executive Collin Matjila had disregarded intemal legal advice and allegedly approved the budget-busting sponsorship deal without having the authority to do so.

In the context of Eskom's troubled financial situation, this could be the most egregious example to date of a state-owned enterprise's funds being diverted to prop up the New Age, a newspaper regarded as govemment-friendly. The politically connected Gupta family owns the New Age newspaper. AmaBhungane revealed that Matjila is close to them through deals and mutual associates they shared when Matjila was chief executive of trade union federation Cosatu's investment company Kopano ke Matla.

Eskom board members who have been pushing for Matjila's censure are understood to have resisted a last-ditch attempt this week by other board members to prevent the irregularity being disclosed in the interim financial statements.

A reportable irregularityThe external auditor's review statement accompanying Eskon's interim financials confirms that "we have reason to believe that certain alleged unlawful acts or omissions have been committed by a member of the accounting authority of Eskom, which constitute a reportable irriegularity".

The board statement expands on the auditor's disclosure, saying that "the alleged irregularity relates to the conclusion of a sponsorship contract amounting to R43-million by a member of the accounting authority contrary to the group's delegation of authority applicable to that contract".

The "member of the accounting authority" is understood to be Matijla, who is believed not to have had the authority to approve a contract valued at R43-million, but did so anyway.

According to Eskom's delegation of authority, all procurement of goods above R5-million requires approval by a tender committee.

It is unclear why Matitia was willing to risk approving such a contract; amaBhungane understands he did so against the express advice of Eskom's internal legal department. An Eskom executive had previously told amaBhungane the contract had obliterated Eskom's sponsorship budget.

Power utility financially unstableAs Eskom's interim results revealed this week, the utility is in a precarious financial position. It received a R20-billion financial support package from government last month, and will in all likelihood apply for increased electricity tariffs next year.

Business Day reported this week that the utility hoped to reduce its costs by asking staff to apply for voluntary severance packages.

Eskom now routinely urges its domestic users to "live lightly" by reducing their electricity consumption to avoid nationwide blackouts.

Gupta spokesperson Gary Naidoo has previously dismissed amaBhungane questions about the Eskom sponsorship as "an attempt by yourselves to cast doubt on our successful business strategies ... to ensure that an independent entrant does not gain further traction in a very competitive market and therefore take some share from yourselves".

This week, Naidoo said he stood by his previous statement. "The New Age concluded a legally correct and binding contract with Eskom regarding the sponsorship of its business briefings. We are not in a position to comment on the internal processes at Eskom."

AmaBhungane has previously reported how Matjila's alleged flouting of corporate good governance on this contract caused such dismay at board level that the chair of its audit and risk subcommittee, Bajabulile Luthuli, reported the matter in person to Public Enterprises Minister Lynne Brown.

Luthuli's committee subsequently launched an internal investigation and an external audit into the contract.
A board dividedMatjila is back on the board, having completed six months as interim chief executive at the end of September. Permanent appointee Tshediso Matona succeeded him.

On Friday last week, Eskom's auditors SizweNtsalubaGobodo reported the irregularity to the Independent Regulatory Board for Auditors, as required by law.

Two senior Eskom sources told amaBhungane independently that Eskom board members were divided about: whether the auditor's opinion should be made public in this week's interim financial statements.

The sources said that Luthuli and two of her audit and risk subcommittee colleagues had resisted last-minute pressure from board members sympathetic to Matijila to exclude the auditor's warning statement from the financial results.

According to the sources, board members held meetings at Eskom's Megawatt Park headquarters on Sunday and Monday night this week to discuss the issue.

Luthuli and her audit committee colleagues' view prevailed in the end, if only because the board had no other option. The company's auditors are obliged by law to report any irregularity in their review of the financial statements.

The statements were finally signed off late on Monday night and made public on Tuesday.
The board statement added that it is still "considering the findings of the [auditor's] review" and that "to date no payment has been effected against this contract".

Luthuli declined to comment, saying the matter was "still under board consideration".
Eskom board chairperson Zola Tsotsi, who is understood to have motivated against disclosing the irregularity, did not respond to calls and an SMS.

30 days to contemplate irregularity Having reported the irregularity to the Independent Regulatory Board for Auditors, the law gives Eskom's auditors 30 days to discuss the irregularity with the board and allow board members to "make representations". The auditors will then submit a final report to the regulatory board, which can in turn take further action. The board's audit and risk committee could take other steps against Matilia, such as reporting his conduct to the Institute of Directors in Southern Africa.

Eskom said: "The matter that [you are] referring to has not been concluded. Once concluded Eskom will decide on how to handle it."

Matjila is no stranger to corporate controversy, having been embroiled in a pension fund administration scandal when he was chief executive of Kopano ke Matta.

His appointment as interim chief executive of Eskom caused a public outcry, and he resigned from his Kopano position within days.

Matjila has also been prominently cited in court papers filed by nuclear company Westinghouse, alleging that he played a key role in Eskom's appointment of rival nuclear company Areva for a R4-billion maintenance contract at Koeberg.

Westinghouse lost out to Areva, despite being recommended for the award by Eskom's technical team. Westinghouse wants the tender award reviewed, whereas Eskom is opposing them. Matila did not respond to calls and SMSes.

See "Eskom hand-out gets red card"* Got a tip-off for us about this story? Click here. The M\&G Centre for Investigative Journalism (amaBhungane) produced this story. All views are ours. See
www. amabhungane.co.za for our stories, activities and funding sources.
Document AIWMAG0020141128eabs0005I

## Search Summary

| Text | Lionel Faull |
| :--- | :--- |
| Date | $28 / 11 / 2014$ to 28/11/2014 |

Page 3 of 4 © 2019 Factiva, Inc. All rights reserved.

| Source | All Sources |
| :--- | :--- |
| Author | All Authors |
| Company | All Companies |
| Subject | All Subjects |
| Industry | All Industries |
| Region | All Regions |
| Language | English |
| Results Found | 1 |
| Timestamp | 14 October 2019 10:20 |




## Contents

|  | Page |
| :---: | :---: |
| Currency of financial statements | 1 |
| Approval of the condensed group interim financial statements | 2 |
| Independent auditors' review report on the condensed group interim financial statements to the Minister of Public Enterprises | 3 |
| Condensed group statement of financial position | 4 |
| Condensed group income statement | 5 |
| Condensed group statement of comprehensive income | 5 |
| Condensed group statement of changes in equity | 6 |
| Condensed group statement of cash flows | 7 |
| Selected notes to the condensed group interim financial statements | 8 |
| Note |  |
| 1 General information | 8 |
| 2 Basis of preparation | 8 |
| 3 Significant accounting policies | 8 |
| 4 Income tax expense | 8 |
| 5 Seasonality of interim results | 8 |
| 6 Significant events and transactions | 9 |
| 7 Critical accounting estimates and judgements | 9 |
| 8 Issuances, repurchases and repayments of debt securities and borrowings | 9 |
| 9 Dividend paid | 9 |
| 10 Segment information | 10 |
| 11 Material events subsequent to 30 September 2014 | 14 |
| 12 Material changes in properly, plant and equipment | 14 |
| 13 Material changes to provisions | 14 |
| 14 Material changes in contingent liabilities | 14 |
| 15 Material changes in capital commitments | 14 |
| 16 Issued share capital | 14 |
| 17 Revenue | 14 |
| 18 Primary energy | 14 |
| 19 Net employee benefit expense | 14 |
| 20 Fair value classification and measurement: | 15 |
| 21 Restatement of comparatives | 21 |

The reviewed condensed group interim financial statements for the six months ended 30 September 2014 have been prepared under the supervision of the finance director, TBL Molefe CA(SA). These condensed group interim financial statements have been independently reviewed by the group's external auditors and were published on 25 Nowember 2014.

## Currency of financial statements

The reviewed condensed group interim financial statements are expressed in South African rand (R).
The following are approximate walues of R1.00 to the selected currencies and one unit of the selected currencies to the rand:

|  | One unit of the selected currency to the rand |  |  | R1.00 to the selected currencies |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 30 September 2014 | $\begin{array}{r} 31 \text { March } \\ 2014 \end{array}$ | 30 Seplember 2013 | 30 September 2014 | $\begin{array}{r} 31 \text { March } \\ 2014 \end{array}$ | 30 September 2013 |
| EUR | 14.28 | 14.57 | 13.60 | 0.07 | 0.07 | 0.07 |
| USD | 11.32 | 10.57 | 10.05 | 0.09 | 0.09 | 0.10 |
| GBP | 18.36 | 17.56 | 16.22 | 0.05 | 0.06 | 0.06 |
| CHF | 11.84 | 11,95 | 11.11 | 0.08 | 0.08 | 0.09 |
| JPY | 0.10 | 0.10 | 0.10 | 10.00 | 10.00 | 10.00 |


| Currency | Abbreviation |
| :--- | ---: |
| Euro | EUR |
| Uniled States dollar | USD |
| Pound sterling (United Kingdom) | GBP |
| Swiss franc | CHF |
| Japanese yen | JPY |

## Approval of the condensed group interim financial statements

## Basis of preparation

The condensed group interim firtancial statements from page 4 to page 21 for the six months ended 30 September 2014 have been prepared in accordance with the recognition and measurement requirements of International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS), the presentation and disclasure requirements of International Accounting Standards (IAS) 34 Interim Financial Reporting, and in the manner required by the Companies Act of South Africa.

## Going concern assumption

The directors have made an assessment of the ability of Eskom and the group to continue as a going concern in the foreseeable future.
The directors reviewed the group's performance for the period ended 30 September 2014 and the cash flow forecast for the Multi-Year Price Determination (MYPD) 3 period ending 31 March 2018.
During the reporting period the National Energy Regulator of South Africa (NERSA) announced its decision to allow Eskom to recoup R7.82 billion in respect of the underrecoveries for the MYPD 2 period. This Regulatory Clearing Account (RCA) balance will be liquidated through tariff's recovered from customers and will be implemented in e 2015/16 financial year.

The Minister of Finance announced in the Medium Term Bufget Policy statement on 22 October 2014 that government will provide al least R20 billion in fundiry to support Eskom's financial sustainability and if necessary. consideration will be given to a partial equity conversion of the R60 billion government loan.
The board continues to critically examine the group's activities and costs in order to balance its cash flow requirements through the Business Productivity Programme (BPP) to identify cost saving and efficiency opportunities to close the revenue shortfall, together with pursuing alternative funding options.
The board resclved that Eskom's financial sustainability, litquidity and status as a going concern will not be compromised in support of operational sustalnability and balancing supply and demand and has not approved any capital expenditure beyond the Kusile project.

In assessing the ability to raise funds, the current economic climate as well as Eskom's and the sovereign's credit ratings have been taken into account.

Based on the above, the directors are salisfied that Eskom and the group have access to adequate resources and facilities to be able to continue its operations for the foreseeable future. Accordingly the board has continued to adopt the going-concern basis in preparing the terim financial statements.

## Compliance with legislation

## Reportable irregularity in terms of the Auditing Profession Act

On 21 November 2014, the group's external auditors reported an irregularity in terms of section 45(1) of the Auditing Profession Act to the Independent Regulatory Board for Auditors. The alleged irregularity relates to the conclusion of a sponsorship contract amounting to R43 million by a member of the accounting authority contrary to the group's delegation of authority applicable to that contract. This resulted in alleged ifregular expenditure as contemplated in the Public Finance Management Act. To date no payment has been effected against this contract.

The matter was identified by management and is being considered by the board, which included the commissloning of an independent rewiew by an independent external audit firm. The board is prasently considering the findings of the review. The matter is receiving the full attention of the board and Eskom is committed to the consistent enforcement of, and adherence to, principles of the highest standards of corporate governance.

## Approval by the board

In the opinton of the directors, based on the information awailable to date, the condensed group interim financial statements fairly present the financial position of the group at 30 September 2014 and the results of the operations and cash flow information for the six months then ended. The condensed group interim financial statements have been approved by the board of directors and signed on its behalf by



TBL Molefe Finance director 24 November 2014


## Independent auditors' review report on the condensed group interim financial statements to the Minister of Public Enterprises

## Introduction

We have reviewed the accompanying condensed group interim financial statements of Eskom Holdings SOC Ltd, which comprise the condensed group statement of financial position at 30 September 2014, and the condensed group income statement, statements of comprehensive income, changes in equity and cash flows for the six months then ended and selected explanatory notes as set out on pages 4 to 21. The board of directors are responsible for the preparation and presentation of these condensed group interim financial statements in accordance with the recognition and measurement requirements of IFRS, the presentation and disclosure requirements of JAS 34 Interim Financial Reporting, the requirements of the Companies Act of South Africa, and for such internal control as the directors determine is necessary to enable the preparation of interim financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error. Our responsibility is to express a conclusion on these condensed group interim financial statements based on our review.

## Scope of review

We conducted our review in accordance with the International Standard on Review Engagements 2410, Review of Interim Finanoial Information Performed by the Independent Auditor of the Entity. A review of the condensed group interim financial statements consists of making enquiries, primarily of persons responsible for financtal and accounting matters, and applying analytical and other review procedures. A review is substantially less in scope than an audit conducted in accordance with International Standards on Auditing and consequently does not enable us to obtain assurance that wo would become aware of all signfificant matters which might be identified in an audit. Accordingly, we do not express an audit opinion.

## Conclusion

Based on our review, nothing has come to our attention that causes us to believe that the accompanying condensed group interim financial statements of Eskom Holdings SOC Lid for the six months ended 30 September 2014, are not prepared, in all material respects, in accordance with the recognition and measurement requirements of IFRS, the presentation and disclosure requirements of IAS 34 interim Financial Reporting and the requirements of the Companies Act of South Africa.

## Compliance with laws and regulations

In accordance with our responsibilities in terms of sections 44(2) and 44(3) of the Auditing Profession Act, we report that we have reason to believe that certain alleged unlawful acts or omissions have been committed by a member of the accounting authority of Eskom Holdings SOC Lid which constitute a reportable irregularity in terms of the Auditing Profession Act, and have reported such matters to the Independent Regulatory Board for Auditors. The matter pertaining to the reportable irregularity has been described in the approval of the condensed group interim financial statements by the board on page 2.
SizweNtsalubaGobodo Inc
S3ive Nisclubaciobode ha
Per S Lockhat
Chartered Accountant (SA)
Registered Audilor
Dirsctor
24 November 2014
20 Morris Street East
Woodmead
2191


Condensed group statement of financial position at 30 September 2014

|  | Reviewed 30 September 2014 Rm | Audited 31 March 2014 Rm | Reviewed 30 Seplember 2013 Rm |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Assets |  |  |  |
| Non-current assets | 469172 | 439869 | 402416 |
| Property, plant and equipment and intangible assets | 432375 | 404389 | 366366 |
| Investment in equity-accounted investees | 351 | 318 | 322 |
| Future fuel supplies | 9459 | 8744 | 7741 |
| Investment in securities | 2499 | 4841 | 8339 |
| Loans receivable | 8628 | 8654 | 8716 |
| Derivatives held for risk management | 12753 | 9361 | 7672 |
| Other assets | 3107 | 3562 | 3260 |
| Current assets | 65150 | 64977 | 79241 |
| Inventories | 15252 | 12422 | 14584 |
| Investment in securities | 7157 | 6.066 | 4659 |
| Loans receivable | 301 | 329 | 75 |
| Derivatives held for risk management | 910 | 2812 | 3709 |
| ade and other receivables | 18388 | 16578 | 17477 |
| rinancial trading assets | 6824 | 4265 | 5703 |
| Other assets | 3.365 | 2829 | 2841 |
| Cash and cash equivalents | 12953 | 19676 | 30193 |
| Nom-current assets held-for-sale | 12 | 147 | 8 |
| Total assets | 534334 | 504993 | 481665 |
| Equity |  |  |  |
| Capital and reserves attributable to owner of the company | 128412 | 119784 | 123446 |
| Liabilitles |  |  |  |
| Non-current liabilities | 322235 | 310915 | 294950 |
| Debt securities and borrowings | 236973 | 234562 | 220461 |
| Embedded derivatives | 6508 | 7871 | 8211 |
| Derivatives held for risk management | 277 | 310 | 13 |
| Deferred tax | 22529 | 19461 | 21354 |
| Deferred income | 13277 | 12518 | 11989 |
| Employee benefil obligations | 11765 | 9922 | 11099 |
| Provisions | 25617 | 21157 | 17334 |
| Other liabilities | 5289 | 5114 | 4489 |
| Current llabilities | 83687 | 74181 | 63289 |
| zbt securities and borrowings | 27942 | 20258 | 16319 |
| cmbedded derivatives | 1203 | 1461 | 1402 |
| Derivatives held for risk management | 1730 | 1197 | 621 |
| Employee benefit obligations | 3918 | 4561 | 3169 |
| Provisions | 12000 | 9601 | 6779 |
| Trade and other payables | 25757 | 28.531 | 26354 |
| Financial trading liabilities | 7463 | 5658 | 5839 |
| Other liabilities | 3674 | 2914 | 2786 |
| Non-current liabilities held-for-sale | - | 113 | - |
| Total liabilities | 405922 | 385209 | 358219 |
| Total equity and liabilities | 534334 | 504993 | 481665 |

## Condensed group income statement <br> for the six months ended 30 Seplember 2014

|  | Nole | Reviewed six months ended 30 September 2014 Rm | Reviewed ${ }^{1}$ six months ended 30 September 2013 Rm | $\begin{array}{r} \text { Audited } \\ \text { year } \\ \text { ended } \\ 31 \text { March } \\ 2014 \\ \text { Rm } \end{array}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Continuing operations |  |  |  |  |
| Revenue | 17 | 81898 | 77722 | 139506 |
| Primary energy | 18 | (38 065) | (31 266) | (69 812) |
| Net employee benefit expense | 19 | (13 176) | (12951) | (25622) |
| Depreciation and amortisation expense |  | (6 672) | (5912) | (11937) |
| Net impairment loss |  | (855) | (682) | (1557) |
| Other operating expenses |  | (7841) | (9077) | (19 177) |
| Operating profit before net fair value gain and net finance cost |  | 15289 | 17834 | 11401 |
| Other income |  | 452 | 183 | 962 |
| Net fair value loss on financial instruments, excluding embedded derivatives |  | (860) | (998) | (620) |
| Net fair walue gain on embedded derivatives |  | 1621 | 1868 | 2149 |
| Operating profit before net finance cost |  | 16502 | 18887 | 13892 |
| Net finance cost |  | (3539) | (1853) | (4772) |
| Finance income |  | 1157 | 1124 | 2475 |
| Finance cost |  | (4 696) | (2977) | (7 247) |
| Share of profit of equity-accounted investees, net of tax |  | 33 | 26 | 43 |
| Profit before tax Income tax |  | $\begin{aligned} & 12996 \\ & (3675) \end{aligned}$ | $17060$ | $\begin{gathered} 9163 \\ (2137) \end{gathered}$ |
| Profit for the period from continuing operations |  | 932 | 22 |  |
| Discontinued operations |  | 93 | 2 | 7026 |
| (Loss)/profit for the period from discontinued operations |  | (34) | 27 | 63 |
| Profit for the period |  | 9287 | 12241 | 7089 |
| Attributable to: |  |  |  |  |
| Owner of the company |  | 9287 | 12241 | 7089 |
|  |  |  |  |  |

Condensed group statement of comprehensive income for the six months ended 30 September 2014

|  | $\begin{array}{r} \text { Reviewed } \\ \text { six monilhs } \\ \text { ended } \\ 30 \text { September } \\ 2014 \\ \text { Rm } \end{array}$ | Reviewed six months ended 30 September 2013 Rm | $\begin{array}{r} \text { Audited } \\ \text { year } \\ \text { ended } \\ 31 \text { March } \\ 2014 \\ \text { Rm } \end{array}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Profit for the period | 9287 | 12241 | 7089 |
| Other comprehensive (foss)/income | (659) | 2066 | 3556 |
| Items that may be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss | (195) | 1795 | 2925 |
| Available-for-sale financial assets - net change in fair value | (92) | (154) | (377) |
| Cash flow hedges | (202) | 2669 | 4471 |
| Foreign currency translation differences on foreign operations | 17 | (15) | (23) |
| Income tax thereon | 82 | (705) | (1 146) |
| Items that may not be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss | (464) | 271 | 631 |
| Remeasurement of post-employment medical benefits | (645) | 376 | 882 |
| Income tax thereon | 181 | (105) | (251) |
| Total comprehensive income for the period | 8628 | 14307 | 10645 |
| Attributable to: |  |  |  |
| Owner of the company | 8628 | 14307 | 10645 |

[^5]Condensed group statement of changes in equity
for the six months ended 30 September 2014

|  | Reviewed six months ended 30 September 2014 Rm | Reviewed six months ended 30 September 2013 Rm | $\begin{array}{r} \text { Audited } \\ \text { year } \\ \text { ended } \\ 31 \text { March } \\ 2014 \\ \text { Rim } \end{array}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Balance at beginning of the period | 119784 | 109139 | 109139 |
| Total comprehensive income for the period | 8628 | 14307 | 10645 |
| Balance at end of the period | 128412 | 123446 | 119784 |
| Comprising |  |  |  |
| Equity reserve | 30520 | 30520 | 30520 |
| Share capital ${ }^{1}$ | - | - | - |
| Cash flow hedge reserve | 6033 | 5922 | 6178 |
| Available-for-sale reserve | (17) | 210 | 50 |
| Unrealised fair value reserve | (7659) | (7369) | (7 744) |
| Foreign currency translation reserve | 11 | 2 | (6) |
| Accumulated profit | 99524 | 94161 | 90786 |
| Total equity | 128412 | 123446 | 119784 |

## Condensed group statement of cash flows <br> for the six months ended 30 September 2014

$\left.\begin{array}{l|rrr}\text { Audited } \\ \text { year } \\ \text { ended }\end{array}\right)$

[^6]
# Selected notes to the condensed group interim financial statements <br> for the six months ended 30 September 2014 

## 1. General information

Eskom Holdings SOC Ltd (Eskom), a state-owned compary and holding company of the group, is incorporated and domiciled in the Republic of South Africa. Eskom is a vertically integrated operation that generates. transmits and distributes electricity to industrial, mining, commercial, agricultural, redistributors (ie municipalities), and residential customers and to international customers in southern Africa.

## 2. Basis of preparation

The reviewed condensed group interim financial slatements of Eskom as al and for the six months ended 30 September 2014 comprise the company and ifs subsidiaries (together relerred to as the group) and the group's interest in associates and joint airangements. The reviewed condensed interim group financial statements do not include all of the information required for full financial statements and should be read in conjunction with the Eskom Holdings SOC Litd 31 March 2014 annual financial statements. The annual financial statements of the group as at and for the year ended 31 March 2014 are available for inspection at the company's registered office and on the Eskom website at wwweskom.co.za. The condensed group interim financial Statements are prepared in accordance with the recognition and measurement requirements of International Financial Reporling Standards (IFRS), the presentation and disclosure requirements of IAS 34 interim Financial Reporting, and in the manner required by the Companies Act of South Africa. The financial statements have been prepared on the going-concern basis.
The condensed group interim financial statements are prepared on the historical cost basis except for the following lterns which are measured at fair value:

- investment in securities
- derivatives held for risk management
- financial trading assets
- financial trading liabilities
- embedded derivatives
- nori-current assets and liabilities held-for-sale


## Going concern

The board's assessment of the ability of Eskom and the group to continue as a going concern in the foreseeable future included:

* a review of the group's performance for the six months ended 30 September 2014
* a review of the cashflow forecasts for the MYPD 3 period ending 31 March 2018. These forecasts include NERSA's RCA announcement (as referred to in nole 6), the announcement by the Minister of Finance in his Medium Term Budgel Policy statement (as referred to in note 11), Eskom's regulatory options available, its ability to raise funds, the current and anticipated future economic climate and Eskom and the sovereign's credit rating.
The boand continues to critically examine its activities and costs in order to balance its cash flow requirements through BPP to identify cost saving and efficiency opportunities to close the revenue shorlfall, together with pursuing altemative regulatory and funding options.

The board has resolved that Eskom's financial sustainability, liquidily and status as a going concern will nol be compromised in support of operational sustainability and balancing supply and demand and has not approved any capital expenditure beyond the Kusile project.

Based on the above, the directors are satisfied that Eskom and the group have access to adequate resources and facilities to be able to continue its operations for the foreseeable future. Accordingly the board have continued to adopt the goingconcern basis in preparing the interim financlal statements.

## 3. Significant accounting policies

The accounting policies applied by the group in these condensed group interim financial statements are consistent with those applied by the group in the audited financial statements as at and for the year ended 31 March 2014 except for the following new or revised statements and interpretations adopted during the six months ended 30 September 2014.

The nature and effect of these are as follows:
Amendments to IAS 32 Financial Instruments:
presentation (effective 1 January 2014)
The amendments clarify the meaning of currently has a legally enforceable right of sef-off, and that cerlain gross seltlement systems may be considered equivalent to net settlement. The group has assessed the effect of this change and is considered to be immaterial.

IFRS 7 Financial Instruments: disclosure (effective 1 January 2014)
The amendments require additional disclosufe where there are transfer transactions of financial assels. It has been assessed that the amendment has no impact on the group.

## Amendments to IAS 36 (mpairment of assets

 (effective 1 January 2014)The group has assessed the Jmpact of the disclosures required when the recoverable amount of impaired assels is based on fair value less costs of disposal as having no impact as there are no such assets. The group also assessed the impact of the amended disclosure requifements of the recoverable amount as having no impact.

## Amendments to IAS 39 Financial instruments: recognition and measurement (effective 1 January 2014)

This amendment provides relief from discontinuing hedge accounting when novation (novation of derivatives) of a hedging instrument to a central counterparty meets specified criteria. This amendment is not applicable to the group.
IFRIC 2f Levies (effective 1 January 2014)
IFRIC 21 clarifies that a levy is not recognised until the obligating event specified in legislation occurs, even If there is no realistic opportunity to avoid the obligation. The group assessed the timing of when to accrue for levies imposed by legislation. The group already accrued for levies during the year on the basis that it would contintue to operate in the future. The adoption of the interpretation therefore has no significant impact on the financial statements for prior periods or the interim period and is not expected to have a significant impact on the financial statements for the financial year ending 31 March 2015.

## 4. Income tax expense

Income tax expense for the interim pertod is recognised based on management's best estimate of the weighted awerage annual income tax rate expected for the full financial year, which is applied to the pre-tax income of the interim period.

## 5. Seasonality of interim results

The sale of electricity is subject to seasonal fluctuations where revenue is normally higher for the first six months of the financial year (winter months) as compared to the summer months, both in terms of tariff energy charges and peak demand.
6. Significant events and transactions

During the reporting period NERSA announced its decision to allow Eskom to recoup R7.82 billion in respect of the underrecoveries for the MYPD 2 period. This RCA balance will be liquidated via tariffs recovered from standard tariff customers and will be implemented tin the 2015/16 financial year.

The chief executive, Mr T Matona, has been appointed effective from 1 October 2014

## 7. Critical accounting estimates and judgements

## Embedded derivatives

Estimates and judgements are evaluated continually and are based on historical experience and other factors, including expectations of future events that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances. The group makes estimates and assumptions concerning the future. The resulting accounting estimates will, by definition, seldom equal the related actual results.
The significant estimates and judgements made by management in applying the accounting policies and the key sources of estimating uncertainty were substantially the same as those applied to the financial statements as at and for the year ended 31 March 2014.
The forward electricily price used to value the embedded derivatives at 30 September 2014 is based on the NERSA RCA determination of $13 \%$ for $2015 / 16$ and the MYPD 3 tariff increase of $8 \%$ for the period $2016 / t 7$ and $2017 / 18$, whereafter a forecasted return on the regulatory asset base is used until maturity. Another key estimate in the valuation of empedded derivatives includes the forecast of United States (US) production price index (PPI) which is based on an internal model which simulates US PPI using other observable market prices such as the Souith African consumer price index and ZARIUSD forward exchange rates.

The contracted electricity pripe used to value embedded derivatives is based on a combination of the factors in the table below over the contracted period.
Forecast sales volumes are based on the most likely future sales volumes based on past trends and taking into account future production plans in consultation with industry specific experts and key customer executives.
The fair value of embedded derivatives takes into account the inherent uncertainty relating to the future cash flows of embedded derivatives, such as liquidity, model risk and ather economic factors.

The following valuation assumplions for the future electricity price curve discussed above for the valuation of embedded derivatives were used and are regarded as the best estimates by management:

|  | Unit | Period ended 30 September 2014 (revlewed) |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Input |  | 2014 | 2015 | 2016 | 2017 | 2018 | 2019 |
| Aluminium | USD per ton | 1930 | 2003 | 2042 | 2086 | 2134 | 2189 |
| Volatility | Year-on-year (ratio) | 0.19 | 0.19 | 0.19 | 0.19 | 0.19 | 0.19 |
| Rand interest rate | Continuous actual/365 days (\%) | 5.79 | 7.12 | 6.91 | 7.20 | 7.46 | 7.68 |
| Dollar interest rate | Annual actual/365 days (\%) | 0.17 | 0.73 | 0.82 | 1.31 | 1.69 | 1.96 |
| United States PPI | Year-on-year (\%) | 2.60 | 2.31 | 2.23 | 2.01 | 2.61 | 1.89 |
| Rand/ $\dagger$ SD | USD per rand | 0.09 | 0.08 | 0.08 | 0.07 | 0.07 | 0.07 |
|  |  | Period ended 31 March 2014 (audited) |  |  |  |  |  |
| Input | Unit | 20.14 | 2015 | 2016 | 2017 | 2018 | 2019 |
| Aluminium | USD perton | 1716 | 1865 | 1939 | 2005 | 2068 | 2127 |
| Volatility | Year-on-year (ratio) | 0.22 | 0.22 | 0.22 | 0.22 | 0.22 | 0.22 |
| Rand interest rate | Continuous actual/365 days (\%) | 5.57 | 6.74 | 6.84 | 7.28 | 7.55 | 7.79 |
| Dollar interest rate | Anntal actual/365 days (\%) | 0.09 | 0.52 | 0.57 | 1.03 | 1.48 | 1.87 |
| United States PPI | Year-on-year (\%) | 3.27 | 2.20 | 2.33 | 2.20 | 2.41 | 2.32 |
| Rand/USD | USD per rand | 0.09 | 0.09 | 0.08 | 0.08 | 0.07 | 0.07 |
|  |  | Period ended 30 Seplember 2013 (reviewed) |  |  |  |  |  |
| Input | Unit | 2013 | 2014 | 2015 | 2016 | 2017 | 2018 |
| Aluminium | USD per ton | 1794 | 1881 | 1994 | 2094 | 2181 | 2256 |
| Volatility | Year-on-year (ratio) | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 |
| Rand interest rate | Continuous actural/365 days (\%) | 4.97 | 5.47 | 5.89 | 6.22 | 6.66 | 7.00 |
| Dollar interest rate | Annual actual/365 days (\%) | 0.23 | 0.42 | 0.60 | 0.54 | 0.87 | 1.27 |
| United States PFI | Year-on-year (\%) | 0.79 | 2.28 | 2.74 | 1.99 | 2.14 | 2.36 |
| Randrusp | USD per rand | 0.10 | 0.10 | 0.09 | 0.09 | 0.08 | 0.08 |

8. Issuances, repurchases and repayments of debt securitles and borrowings

The nature of the group's issuances, repurchases and repayments of debt securities and borrowings are consistent with those reported previously. The details of the debt raised and repaid by the group are disclosed in the stetement of cash flows.

## 9. Dividend paid

No dividend was paid to the shareholder during the six months ended 30 September 2014 (March 2014: nil; Seplember 2013: nil).

## Selected notes to the condensed group interim financial statements (continued) <br> for the six months ended 30 September 2014

## 10. Segment information

Management has determined the reportable segments, as described below, based on the reports regularly provided, reviewed and used by the executive management committee (Exco) to make strategic decisions and assess performance of the segments. Exco assesses the performance of the operating segments based on a measure of profit or loss consistent with that of the financial statements. The amounts provided to Exco with respect to total assets and liabilities are measured in terms of IFRS. These assets and liabilities are allocated based on the operation of the segment and the physical location of the assets.

The operations in each of the group's reportable segments are as follows:


The segment information provided to Exco for the reportable segments is as follows:


## Selected notes to the condensed group interim financial statements (continued) for the six months ended 30 September 2014

10. Segment information (continued)

| 30 September 2013 (reviewed) | Generation Rm | Transmission Rm | Distribution Rm | Group customer services Rm | Group captal <br> Rm | All other segments <br> Rm | Corporate and other <br> Rm | Intersegment transactions Rm | Group Rm |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Continuling operations |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| External revenue | - | 3451 | 261 | 73354 | - | 656 | - |  | 7722 |
| Inter-gegment revenue/recoveries | 51296 | 4754 | 13230 | (69 276) | - | 4275 | - |  | - |
| Total revenue | 51296 | 8205 | 13491 | 4078 | - | 4931 | - | (4279) | 77722 |
| Primary energy | (27922) | (3 168) | - | (43) | (133) | - | - | - | (31 266) |
| Net employee benefit expense | (3282) | (749) | (3 362) | (704) | (414) | (1587) | (2853) | - | (12 951) |
| Depreciation and amorlisation expense | (3116) | (603) | (1399) | (5) | (38) | (130) | (663) | 42 | (5912) |
| Net impairment (loss) $t$ reversal | (10) | (14) | (1) | (670) | - | 13 | - | - | (682) |
| Other operating expenses | (8356) | (1344) | (4256) | (1334) | 117 | (2839) | 3139 | 5796 | $(9077)$ |
| Operating profit/(loss) before nel falir walue (loss)/gain and net |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| finance (cost)/income | 8610 | 2327 | 4473 | 1322 | (468) | 388 | (377) | 1559 | 17834 |
| Other income | 237 | 146 | 142 | 245 | 47 | 234 | 245 | (1 113) | 183 |
| Net fair value (loss)/ gain on financial instruments, excluding embedded derivalives | (132) | (107) | 62 | 26 | (948) | 46 | 55 |  | (998) |
| Net fair value gain on embedded derivatives | - | - | - | 1868 | - | - | - | - - | 1868 |
| Operating profit/(loss) before net finance (cost)/income | 8715 | 2366 | 4677 | 3461 | (1369) | 668 | (77) | 446 | 18887 |
| Net finance (cost)/ income | (1293) | (371) | (272) | 107 | (22) | (65) | 63 | - | (1853) |
| Finance income | 9 | 16 | 24 | 181 | - | 176 | 959 | (241) | 1124 |
| Finance cost | (1 302) | (387) | (296) | (74) | (22) | (241) | (896) | 241 | (2977) |
| Share of profit of equity-accounted investees | - - | - | - | - | - | 8 | 18 | - | 26 |
| Profit(lass) before tax | 7422 | 1995 | 4405 | 3568 | (1391) | 611 | 4 | 446 | 17060 |
| Income tax | - | - | - | - | - | (146) | (4 577) | (123) | (4846) |
| Profit/(loss) for the period from continuing operations | 7422 | 1995 | 4405 | 3568 | (1391) | 465 | (4573) | 323 | 12214 |
| Discontinued operations |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Profit for the period from dilscontinued operations | - | - | - | - | - | 27 | - | - | 27 |
| Profit/(lioss) for the period | 7422 | 1995 | 4405 | 3568 | (1391) | 492 | (4 573) | 323 | 12241 |
| Other information Total segment assets | 106909 | 30334 | 60429 | 15015 | 191341 | 23083 | 73821 | (19 267) | 481665 |
| Total segment liabilities | 30167 | 1965 | 22361 | 17226 | 13119 | 15554 | 274060 | (16233) | 358219 |
| Capital expenditure (including borrowing cosis caplitalised) | 4167 | 1515 | 5237 | - | 18098 | 163 | 1492 | (1253) | 29419 |


|  | Generation | Transmission | Distribution | Group | Group | All other | Corporate | Inter- | Group |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 31 March 2014 |  |  |  | services |  |  |  | segment transactions |  |
| (audited) | Rm | Rm | Rm | Rm | Rm | Rm | Rm | Rm | Rm |
| Continuing operations |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| External revenue | - | 6446 | 817 | 131007 | - | 1236 | - | - | 139506 |
| Inter-segment |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 13. |
| revenueirecoveries | 97303 | 6932 | 20623 | (124 816) | - | 9184 | - | (9226) | - |
| Total revenue | 97303 | 13378 | 21440 | 6197 | $\stackrel{-}{-}$ | 10420 | - | (9226) | 139506 |
| Primary energy | (62 716) | (6575) | - | (350) | (169) | - | - | (928) | (998812) |
| Net employee benefit expense | (6597) | (1480) | (6818) | $(1407)$ | (784) | (3271) | (5300) | 35 | (25 622) |
| Depreciation and |  |  |  | (1) | (18) | (327) | (500) | 35 |  |
| amortisation expense | (6436) | (1205) | (2809) | (9) | (70) | (260) | (1 402) | 254 | (11937) |
| Net impairment loss | (12) | (18) | (7) | (1 482) | (2) | (7) | (29) | - | (1557) |
| Other operating expenses | (16.694) | (2 498) | (8726) | (2 689) | 31 | (7578) | 6195 | 12782 | (19 177) |
| Operating profit/(loss) before nel fair value |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| gain(loss) and net |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| finance $\langle\cos () /$ income | 4848 | 1600 | 3080 | 254 | (994) | (696) | (536) | 3845 | 11401 |
| Other income | 504 | 354 | 317 | 154 | 96 | 401 | 490 | (1354) | 962 |
| Net fair value gaini (loss) on financial |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| instruments, excluding |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| embedded derivatives | 691 | - | 206 | 46 | (1885) | 126 | 190 | 6 | (620) |
| Net fair value gain on embedded derivatives | - | - | - | 2149 | - | - | - | - | 2149 |
| Operating profil/(loss) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| before net finance (cost)/income | 6043 | 1954 | 3603 | 2603 | (2783) | (169) | 144 | 249 | 892 |
| Net finance (cost)/ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| income | (3715) | (744) | (526) | 268 | (6) | (165) | 106 | - | (4772) |
| Finance income | 15 | 54 | 48 | 439 | - | 353 | 2067 | (501) | 2475 |
| Finance cost | (3730) | (798) | (574) | (171) | (E) | (508) | (1961) | 501 | (7247) |
| Share of profit of |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| investees | - | - | - | - | - | 16 | 27 | - | 43 |
| Profit/(loss) before tax | 2328 | 1210 | 3077 | 2871 | (2789) | (308) | 277 | 2497 | 9163 |
| Income tax | - | - | - | - | - | 87 | (1521) | (703) | (2 137) |
| Profit/(loss) for the period from continuing operations | 2328 | 1210 | 3077 | 2871 | (2789) | (221) | (1244) | 1794 | 7026 |
| Discontinued operations |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Profit for the period |  |  |  | - |  |  |  |  |  |
| from discontinued operations | - | - | - | - _ | - | 63 | - |  | 3 |
| Profit(loss) for |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| the period | 2328 | 1210 | 3077 | 2871 | (2789) | (158) | (1 244) | 1794 | 7089 |
| Other information |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total segment assets | 116066 | 34784 | 65070 | 13658 | 210439 | 26207 | 62344 | (23 575) | 504993 |
| Total segment |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Capital expenditure (including borfowing costs capitalised) | 14634 | 6440 | 11596 | - | 37186 | 455 | 3310 | (905) | 72716 |

Inter-segment purchases and saies of electricity are allocated between the Generation, Transmission. Distribution and Group customer services segments based on cost recovery plus a uniform return on assets.

## Selected notes to the condensed group interim financial statements (continued) for the six months ended 30 September 2014

10. Segment information (continued)

|  | Revenue |  |  | Non-current assels |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Reviewed 30 September 2014 Rm | Reviewed <br> 30 September 2013 Rm | Audited 31 March 2014 Rm | Reviewed <br> 30 September 2014 Rm | Reviewed 30 September 2013 Rm | Audited 31 March 2014 Rm |
| South Africa | 79089 | 74646 | 133495 | 444563 | 376663 | 416013 |
| Foreign countries | 2809 | 3076 | 6011 | 126 | 121 | 114 |
|  | 81898 | 77722 | 139506 | 444689 | 376784 | 416127 |

The group's reportable segments operate mainly in South Africa, which is Eskom's country of domicile.
Revenue is allocated based on the country in which the customer is located after eliminating inter-segment transactions. There is no significant revenue derived from a single external customer by any of the reportable segments.
Non-current assets disclosed for geographical informalion comprise non-current assets other than deferred tax assets and fintancial instruments.
11. Material events subsequent to 30 September 2014

The Minister of Finance announced in the Medium Term Budget Policy statement on 22 October 2014 that government will provide at least R20 billion in funding to support Eskom's financial sustainability. If necessary, consideration will be given to a partial equity conversion of the R60 billion government loan.
12. Material changes in property, plant and equipment

Property, plant and equipment increased by R28.12 billion during the six months ended 30 September 2014 as compared to the firancial statements as at 31 March 2014. This expenditure relates mainly to the cost incurred on the capitat expansion programme.

## 13. Material changes to provisions

Prowisions increased by R6.86 billion during the six months ended 30 September 2014 as compared to the financial statements as at 31 March 2014. The increase relales mainly to changes in environmental and mine-related prowistons.
14. Material changes in contingent liabilities

There were no material changes tin contingent liabilities during the six months ended 30 September 2014 from :hose reported in the finantial statements as at 31 March 2014.
15. Material changes in capital commitments

There were no material changes in the contracted capital commitments during the six months ended 30 Seplember 2014 from those reported in the financial statements for the year ended 31 March 2014. Eskom continues to assess and reprioritise its capital expenditure programme in response to the MYPD 多 tariff determination by NERSA.
16. Issued share capital

There was no change in the issued share capital during the six months ended 30 September 2014.


## 20. Fair value classification and measurement

### 20.1 Accounting classification and fair value

## Vafuation processes

The group has a controlled framework with respect to the measurement of falr values. The framework includes a valuation team that reports to the finance director, and has overall responsibility for all significant fair value measurements.
The valuation team regularly reviews significant unobservable inputs and valuation adjustments. If third party information, such as broker quotes or pricing services, is used to measure fair value, then the valuation team assesses and documents the evidence obtained from the thifd parties to support their conclusion that such valuations meet the requirements of IFRS, incluting the level in the fair value hierarchy that the resulting fair value estimate should be classified to.
Principal markets
The group is involved in various principal markets because of the unique funding activities undertaker. The fair value is determined by each participant in the different principal markets. The principal markets are:

- capital and money markets
- development financing institutions
- export credit agencies

The classification of each class of fintancial assets and liabilities, and their fair values are:

| 30 September 2014 (reviewed) | Held- Loans and ding recelvables |  | Available-for-sale | Liabilities at amortised | Other assets and iliabilities Rm | Total carrying amount Rm | Fali value <br> Rim |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Rm | Rim | Rm | $\cos t$ Rm |  |  |  |
| Financial assets |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Investment in securities | - | - | 9656 | - | - | 9656 | 9656 |
| Government bonds | - | - | 5735 | - | - | 5735 | 5735 |
| Negotiable certificates of deposit | - | - | 3921 | - | - | 3921 | 3921 |
| Loans receivable ${ }^{1}$ | - | 8929 | - | - | $\cdots$ | 8929 | 7172 |
| Secured by mortgages | - | 8.589 | - | - | - | 8589 | 6974 |
| Other | - | 340 | - | $\sim$ | - | 340 | 198 |
| Derivatives held for risk management | 1239 | - | - | - | 12424 | 13663 | 13663 |
| Foreign exchange derivatives Credit default swap | 1232 | - | - | - | 12424 | 13656 | 13656 |
|  | 7 | - | - | - | - | 7 | 7 |
| Finance lease receivables ${ }^{2}$ | - | - | - | - | 529 | 529 | 529 |
| Trade and other receivables ${ }^{2}$ | - | 18377 | - | - | - | 18377 | 18377 |
| Financial trading assets | 6824 | - | - | - | - | 6824 | 6824 |
| Repurchase agreements | 5.586 | - | - | - | - | 5586 | 5586 |
| Listed shares | 1087 | - | - | - | - | 1087 | 1087 |
| Government bonds | 151 | -- | - | - | - | 151 | 151 |
| Cash and cash equivalents | = | 12953 | - | - | - | 12953 | 12953 |
| Bank balances Unseltled deals Fixed deposits Other | - | 6890 | - | - | - | 6890 | 6890 |
|  | - | 283 | - | - | - | 283 | 283 |
|  | $\cdots$ | 5711 | - | - | - | 5711 | 5711 |
|  | - | 69 | - | - |  | 69 | 69 |
|  | 8063 | 40259 | 9656 | - | 12953 | 70931 | 69174 |

## Financial liabillities

Debt securities and borrowings
Eskom bonds
Promissory notes
Commercial paper
Eurorand zero coupon bonds
Foreign bonds
Development financing institutions
Export credit facilities
Subordinated loan from shareholders
Other loans
Embedded derivatives Derivatives held for risk management
Foreign exchange derivatives
Commodity derivatives
Credit default swap
Finance lease liabilities ${ }^{2}$
Trade and other payables ${ }^{2}$
Financial trading liabililies
Short-sold government bonds
Repurchase agreements

|  |  | - | 264915 |  | 264915 | 249862 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | 106477 |  | 106477 | 107175 |
| - | - | - | 37 |  |  | 48 |
| - | - | - | 10055 | - | 10055 | 10053 |
|  | - |  | 3707 | - | 3707 | 3839 |
|  | - | - | 31195 | - | 31195 | 33105 |
|  | - | - | 53527 | - | 53527 | 45575 |
|  | - | - | 30820 | - | 30820 | 32155 |
| - | * | - | 25486 | - | 25486 | 14342 |
| - | - | - | 3611 | - | 3611 | 3570 |
| - | - | - | - | 7711 | 7711 | 7711 |
| 1100 | - | - | - | 907 | 2007 | 2007 |
| 989 | - | - | - | 907 | 1896 | 1896 |
| 61 | - | - | - | - | 61 | 61 |
| 50 | - | - | - | - | 50 | 50 |
| - | - | - | - | 494 | 494 | 494 |
| - | - | - | 25518 | - | 25518 | 25518 |
| 7463 | - | - | - | - | 7463 | 7463 |
| 1723 | - | - | - | - | 1723 |  |
| 5740 | - | - | - | - | 5740 | 5740 |
| 8563 | - | - | 290433 | 9112 | 308108 | 293055 |

[^7]Selected notes to the condensed group interim financial statements (continued)
for the six months ended 30 September 2014
20. Fair value classification and measurement (continued)
20.1 Accounting classification and fair value (continted)

| 31 March 2014 (audited) | Held-for-trading Rm | Loans and receivables <br> Rm | Available-for-sale <br> Rm | Liabilities at amortised cost Rm | Other assels and liabilities Rm | Total carrying amount Rm | Fair value <br> Rm |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Financial assets |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Investment in securilies | - | - | 10907 | - | - | 10907 | 10907 |
| Government bonds | - | - | 8160 | - | - | 8160 | 8160 |
| Negotiable certificates of deposit | - | - | 2747 | - | - | 2747 | 2747 |
| Loans receivable ${ }^{1}$ | - | 8983 | - | - | - | 8983 | 7408 |
| Secured by morigagesOther | - | 8546 | - | - | - | 8546 | 7139 |
|  | - | 437 | - | - | - | 437 | 269 |
| Derivatives held for risk management | 2344 | - | - | - | 9829 | 12173 | 12173 |
| Foreign exchange derivativesCommodity derivatives | 2289 | - | - | - | 9829 | 12118 | 12118 |
|  | 51 | - | - | - | - | 51 | 51 |
| Credit default swap | 4 | - | - | - | - | 4 | 4 |
| Finance lease receivables ${ }^{2}$ | - | - | - | - | 638 | 538 | 538 |
| Trade and other receivables ${ }^{2}$ | - | 16581 | - | - | _ | 16581 | 16581 |
| Financial trading assets | 4265 | - | - | - | - | 4265 | 4265 |
| Negotiable certificates of deposit | 334 | - | - | - |  | 334 | 334 |
| Repurchase agreementsListed shares | 2325 | - | - | - | - | 2325 | 2325 |
|  | 1039 | - | - | - | - | 1039 | 1039 |
| Government bonds | 541 | - | - | - | - | 541 | 541 |
| Other money market securities | 26 | - | - | - | - | 26 | 26 |
| Cash and cash equivalents | - | 19676 | - | - | - | 19676 | 19676 |
| Bank balances | - | 10757 | - | - | - | 10757 | 10757 |
| Unsettled deals | - | 1489 | _ | - | _ | 1489 | 1489 |
| Fixed deposits | - | 7361 | - | - | - | 7361 | 7361 |
| Other | - | 69 | - | - | - | 69 | 69 |
|  | 6609 | 45240 | 10907 | - | 10367 | 73123 | 71548 |
| Financial liabilities |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Debl securities and borrowings | - | - | - | 254820 | - | 254820 | 240646 |
| Eskom bonds | - | - | - | 102080 | - | 102080 | 102274 |
| Promissory notes | - | - | - | 35 | - | 35 | 45 |
| Commercial paper | - | - | - | 14635 | - | 14635 | 14629 |
| Eutorand zero coupon bonds | - | - | - | 3484 | - | 3484 | 3711 |
| Foreign bonds | - | - | - | 29100 | - | 29100 | 30965 |
| Development financing instilutions | - | - | - | 49256 | - | 49256 | 41910 |
| Export credit facilities | - | - | - | 31506 | - | 31506 | 32751 |
| Subordinated ioan from shareholders | - | - | - | 24393 | - | 24393 | 14030 |
| Other loans | - | - | - | 331 | - | 331 | 331 |
| Embedded derivatives | - | - | - | - | 9332 | 9332 | 9332 |
| Derivatives held for risk management | 840 | - | - | - | 667 | 1507 | 1507 |
| Foreign exchange derivativesCredit default swap | $837$ | - | - | - | 667 | 1504 | 1504 |
|  | 3 | - | - |  | - | 3 | 3 |
| Finance lease liabilities ${ }^{2}$ | - | - | - | - | 500 | 500 | 500 |
| Trade and other payables ${ }^{2}$ | - | - | - | 29266 | - | 29266 | 29266 |
| Financial trading liabilities | 5658 | - | - | - | - | 5658 | 5658 |
| Short-sold government bonds | 752 | - | - | - | - | 752 | 752 |
| Commercial paper issued | 762 | - | - | - | - | 762 | 762 |
| Repurchase agreements | 4144 | - | - | - | - | 4144 | 4144 |
|  | 6498 | - | - | 284086 | 10499 | 301083 | 286909 |

[^8]| 30 September 2013 (reviewed) | Held-forIrading Rm | Laans and receivables <br> Rm | Available-for-sale <br> Rm | Liabitilities at amortised cost Rm | Other assets and liabilities Rm | Total cariying amount Rm | Fair value <br> Rm |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Financlal assets |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Investment in securities | - | - | 12998 | - | - | 12998 | 12998 |
| Government bonds | - | - | 9941 | - | - | 9941 | 9941 |
| Negotiable certificates of deposit | - | - | 3057 | - | _ | 3057 | 3057 |
| Loans receivable ${ }^{1}$ | - | 8791 | - | - | - | 8791 | 7252 |
| Secured by mortgages | - | 8362 | $\leftarrow$ | - | - | 8362 | 7045 |
| Other | - | 429 | - | - | - | 429 | 207 |
| Derivalives heid for risk management | 2700 | - | - | - | 8681 | 11381 | 11381 |
| Foreign exchange derivatives | 2645 | - | - | - | 8570 | 11215 | 11215 |
| Interest rate swap | - | - | - | - | 111 | 111 | 111 |
| Commodity derivatives | 28 | - | - | - | - | 28 | 28 |
| Credit default swap | 27 | - | - | - | - | 27 | 27 |
| Finance lease receivables ${ }^{2}$ | - | - | - | - | 547 | 547 | 547 |
| Trade and other receivables ${ }^{2}$ | - | 17802 | - | - | - | 17802 | 17802 |
| Financial trading assets | 5703 | - | - | - | - | 5703 | 5703 |
| Repurchase agreements | 4383 | - | - | - | - | 4383 | 4383 |
| Listed shares | 938 | - | - | - | - | 938 | 938 |
| Government bonds | 282 | - | - | - | - | 282 | 282 |
| Other money market securities | 100 | - | - | - | _ | 100 | 100 |
| Cash and cash equivalents | - | 30193 | - | - | - | 30193 | 30193 |
| Bank balances | - | 8754 | - | - | - | 8754 | 8754 |
| Unsettled deals | - | 1051 | - | - | - | 1051 | 1051 |
| Fixed deposits | - | 20388 | - | - | - | 20388 | 20388 |
|  | 8403 | 56786 | 12998 | - | 9228 | 87415 | 85876 |
| Fina ncial liabilities |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Debt securities and borrowings | - | - | - | 236780 | - | 236780 | 226379 |
| Eskom bonds | - | - | - | 94853 | - | 94853 | 98338 |
| Promissory notes | - | - | - | 10 | - | 10 | 10 |
| Commercial paper | - | - | - | 12389 | - | 12389 | 12550 |
| Eurorand zero coupon bonds | - | - | - | 3276 | - | 3276 | 3522 |
| Foreign bonds | - | - | - | 27671 | - | 27671 | 29838 |
| Development financing institutions | - | - | - | 43491 | - | 43491 | 36581 |
| Export credit facilities | - | - | - | 29521 | - | 29.521 | 30485 |
| Floating rate notes | - | - | - | 2014 | - | 2014 | 1698 |
| Subordinated loan from shareholders | - | - | - | 23356 | - | 23356 | 13158 |
| Other loans | - | - | - | 199 | - | 199 | 199 |
| Embedded derivatives | - | - | - | - | 9613 | 9613 | 9613 |
| Derivatives held for risk management | 447 | - | - | - | 187 | 634 | 634 |
| Foreign exchange derivatives Interest rate swap | 447 | - | - | - | 178 9 | 625 9 | 625 9 |
| Finance lease liabilitjes ${ }^{2}$ | - | - | - | - | 506 | 506 | 506 |
| Trade and other payables ${ }^{2}$ | - | - | - | 26661 | - | 26661 | 26.661 |
| Financlal trading liabilities | 5839 | - | - | - | - | 5839 | 5839 |
| Short-sold government bonds | 969 | - | - | - | - | 969 | 969 |
| Commercial paper issued | 163 | - | - | - | - | 163 | 163 |
| Repurchase agreements | 4707 | - | - | - | - | 4707 | 4707 |
|  | 6286 | - | - | 263441 | 10306 | 280033 | 269632 |

[^9]
## Selected notes to the condensed group interim financial statements (continued) <br> for the six months ended 30 September 2014

## 20. Fair value classification and measurement (continued)

### 20.2 Fair value hierarchy

The table below analyses fair value measurements which are categorised into the different levels in the fair value hierarchy based on the inputs to the valuation techniques used. There has been no change in the valuation technique applied. The hierarchy levels are defined as follows:

Level 1: Quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.
Level 2: Inputs other than quoled prices included within level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly (ie as prices) or indirectly (ie derived from prices),

Level 3 : Inputs for the financial asset or financial liability that are not based on observable market data (unobservable inputs).
The group recognises transfers between levels of the fair value hierarchy at the end of the reporting period during which the transfer has occurred.

Eskom's polioy for determining when transfers between levels in the hierarchy have occurred includes monitoring of the following factors:

* Changes in market and trading activily (eg significant increases/decreases in activity)
* Changes in inputs used in valuation techntques (eg inputs becoming/ceasing to be observable in the market)

There were no transfers between level 1,2 or 3 of the fair value bierarchy during the six months ended 30 September 2014.
The valuation techniques used are as follows:
Level 1: Quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets
The fair walue of financial instruments traded in active markets is based on quoted market prices at the reporting dale. A market is regarded as active when it is a market in which transactions for the asset or liability take place with sufficient frequency and volume to provide pricing information on an ongoing basis. The quoted market price used for financial assets held by the group is the current bid price. For financial liabilities included in lever 1 the current ask price is used. Instruments included in level 1 comprise primary listed investments ciassified as trading securities or available-for-sale.
Level 2: Inputs other than quoted prices included within level 1 that are observabje
Level 2 fair values for debt securities are determined using a discounted cash flow technique, which uses expected cash flows and a market-related discount rate. Level 2 fair walues for simple over-the-counter derivative financial instruments are based on broker quttes. These quotes are tested for reasonableness by discounting expected future cash flows using a market interest rate for a similar instrument at the measurement date. Fair values reflect the credit risk of the instruments and include adjustments for the credit risk of the group entity and counterparty where appropriate. The fair values are obtained from listed bond yields or using a discounted cash flow model for unlisted instruments. The future cash flows are discounted using a zero curve, which is adjusted to reflect the credit value adjustment (CVA) and debit value adjustment (DVA) that are constructed from money market and swap rates.

Level 3: Inputs not based on observable market data (unobservable inputs)
Level 3 items are fair valued using unobservable inputs. For information on the valuation techniques and assumptions of embedded derivatives refer lo page 9.

30 September 2014 (reviewed)


## Liabilities measured at fair value

Embedded derivatives
Derivatives held for risk management
Foreign exchange derivatives
Commodity derivatives
Credit default swap
Financlal trading liabilities
Short-sold government bonds
Repurchase agreements

| - | - | 7711 | 7711 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | 2007 | - | 2007 |
| - | 1896 | - | 1896 |
| - | 61 | - | 61 |
| - | 50 | - | 50 |
| 1723 | 5740 | - | 7463 |
| 1723 | - | - | 1723 |
| - | 5740 | - | 5740 |
| 1723 | 7747 | 7711 | 17181 |



## Selected notes to the condensed group interim financial statements (continued) for the six months ended 30 September 2014

## 20. Fair value classification and measurement (continued)

### 20.2 Fair value hierarchy (continued)

Movement analysis
The movement in the fair value measurements in level 3 of the fair value hierarchy is as followt:

|  | Reviewed six months ended 30 September 2014 Rm | $\begin{array}{r} \text { Audited } \\ \text { year } \\ \text { ended } \\ 31 \text { March } \\ 2014 \\ \text { Rm } \end{array}$ | Reviewed six months ended 30 September 2013 Rm |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Embedded derivatives |  |  |  |
| Carrying value at beginning of the period | 9332 | 11481 | 11481 |
| Nel fair value gain on embedded derivatives | (1621) | (2 149) | (1868) |
| Carrying value at end of the period | 7711 | 9332 | 9613 |

## Embedded derivatives

The fair value of embedded derivatives is determined by using a forward electricity price curve to value the host contract and the derivalive contract is valued by using market forecasts of future commodity prices, foreign currencies rand exchange rate, interest rate differential, future sales volumes, production price and liquidity, model risk and other economic factors.

The forecast cash flow is determined and then discounted at the relevant interest rate curve. The net present value of the cash flows is then converted at the rand/foreign currency spot rate to the reporting currency. The fair walue of the embedded derivative is adjusted, where applicable, to take into account the inherent uncertainty relating to the future cash flows of embedded derivatives such as liquidity, model risk and other economic factors. The important assumptions are obtained either with reference to the contractual provisions of the relevant contracts or from independent market sources where appropriate. These assumptions are:

- spol and forward commodity prices
* spot and forward foreign currency exchange rates
* spot and forward interest rates
- forecast sales volumes
- \$pol and forward consumer and foreign production prices indices
- liquidily, model risk and other economic factors

Embedded derivalives that are not separated are effectively accounted for as part of the hybrid instrument. Non-option based derivatives are separated on terms that result in a fair value at the date of inception of zero. Option-based derivatives are separaled on the terms stated in the contracts and will not necessarily have a fair walue equal to zero at the initial recognition of the embedded derivative resulting in day-one gains or losses. These day-one gains or dosses are recognised over the penod of the agreement. The fair value will depend on the strike price at inception.
The only significant unobservable input is the United States producer price index (PPI).
Sensitivity analysis
The approximate change in the value of embedded derivatives if one of the inputs is changed is disclosed below. The analysis assumes that all other variables remain constant and the possible impact on profit or loss is:

|  | Unit change | Revfewed <br> 30 September 2014 |  | Audited <br> 31 March 2014 |  | Reviewed 30 September 2013 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | rease | Decrease | Increase | Decrease | Increase | Decrease |
|  |  | Rm | Rm | Rm | Rm | Rm | Rm |
| Aluminium price | 1\% | 112 | (112) | 130 | (130) | 144 | (144) |
| Rand interest rate | 100 basis points | 747 | (807) | 886 | (950) | 1074 | (1157) |
| Dollar Interest rate | 100 basis points | (502) | 520 | (586) | 614 | (709) | 746 |
| Electricity tariffs | 1\% | (708) | 684 | (790) | 765 | (782) | 757 |
| United States PPI | 1\% | 187 | (189) | 178 | (175) | 233 | (227) |
| Rand/USD | 1\% | 134 | (139) | 152 | (156) | 172 | (176) |

20.3 Day-one gain/loss

The group recognises a day-one gainfloss on initial recognition of cross-currency, credit default and interest rate swaps held as hedging instruments where applicable.

Movement analysis
The movement relating to the day-one loss from these hedging instruments are as follows:

|  | Reviewed six months ended 30 September 2014 Rm | Audited year ended 31 March 2014 Rm | $\begin{array}{r} \text { Reviewed } \\ \text { six months } \\ \text { ended } \\ 30 \text { September } \\ 2013 \\ \text { Rmm } \end{array}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Balance at beginning of the period | (168) | 252 | 252 |
| Day-one gain | (82) | (329) | (49) |
| Amortised to profit or loss | 8 | (91) | (15) |
| Balance at end of the period | (242) | (168) | 188 |

The day-one (gain)/loss is included within debt securities and borrowings in the statement of financial position.

## 21. Restatement of comparatives

At 31 March 2014 the assets and liabilities in Eskom Energie Manatali s.a were reclassified as held-for-sale in accordance with IFRS 5 Non-current assets held-for-sale and discontinued operations and as a result the September 2013 income staternent and statement of cash flows have been restated accordingly. During the period under review, the liquidation of the company has started and ts anticipated to be finalised by year-end.
The impact of the restatement is as follows:

|  | Previously reported | 30 September 2013 Adjustments | Restaled |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Rm | Rm | Rn |
| Income statement |  |  |  |
| Continuing operations |  |  |  |
| Revenue | 77815 | (93) | 77722 |
| Primary energy | (31 266) | - | (31 266) |
| Net employee benefit expense | (12989) | 38 | (12.951) |
| Depreciation and amortisation expense | (5920) | 8 | (5912) |
| Net impairment loss | (682) | - | (682) |
| Other operating expenses | (9 111) | 34 | (9077) |
| Operating profit before net fair value loss and net finance cost | 17847 | (13) | 17834 |
| Other ingome | 197 | (14) | 183 |
| Net fair value loss on financiad instruments, excluding embedded derivalives | (998) | - | (998) |
| Net fair walte gain on embedded derivatives | 1868 | - | 1868 |
| Operating profit before net finance cost | 18914 | (27) | 18987 |
| Net finance cost | (1 853) | - | (1853) |
| Finance income | 1124 | - | 1124 |
| Finance cosi | (2977) | - | (2977) |
| Share of profit of equity-accounted investees after tax | 26 | - | 26 |
| Profit before lax | 17087 | (27) | 17060 |
| Income tax | (4 846) | (27) | (4 846) |
| Profit for the period from continuing operations | 12241 | (27) | 12214 |
| Discontinued operations |  |  |  |
| Profit for the period from discontinued operations | - | 27 | 27 |
| Profil for the period | 12241 | - | 12241 |
| Cash flow statement |  |  |  |
| Cash flows from operating activities |  |  |  |
| Cash generated from operations | 13707 | (27) | 13680 |
| Non-curient assets held-for-sale | - | 27 | 27 |
| Other net cash flows from operating activities | 5918 | - | 5918 |
| Net cash generated from operating activities | 19625 | - | 19625 |
| Cash flows from investing activities |  |  |  |
| Acquistions of property, plant and equipment and intangible assets | (21 639) | 15 | (21 624) |
| Other net cash flows from investing activities | (2881) | - | (2881) |
| Net cash generated from investing activities | (24 520) | 15 | (24 505) |
| Cash flows from financing activities |  |  |  |
| Net cash generated from financing activities | 24468 | - | 24468 |
| Net increase in cash and cash equivalents | 19573 | 15 | 19588 |
| Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of the period | 10620 | - | 10820 |
| Foreign currency translation | - | (15) | (15) |
| Cash and cash equivalents at end of the period | 30193 | - | 30193 |

## $\Leftrightarrow \in$ skom | Pomemerzorwore

## © Eskom

| GF ESKOn | Policy |  |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |

Title: The Eskom Delegation of Authority Document Identifier: 240-62072907 Policy
Alternative Reference N/A
Number:
Area of Applicability: Eskom

Functional Area: Office of the Company Secretary

Revision: 1

Total Pages: 41

Next Review Date: March 2016

Disclosure
Classification:


| The Eskom Delegation of Authority Policy | Unique Identifier: | $240-62072907$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | Revision: | 1 |
|  | Page: | 2 of 41 |

## Content

Page1. Introduction ..... 3
2. Policy Content .....  .3
2.1 Policy Statement ..... 3
2.2 Principles and Conditions of the Delegation of Authority ..... 3
3. Supporting Clauses ..... 16
3.1 Scope ..... 16
3.2 Normative/Informative References ..... 16
3.3 Definitions ..... 17
3.4 Abbreviations ..... 17
3.5 Roles and Responsibilities ..... 19
3.6 Process for Monitoring ..... 19
4. Acceptance ..... 19
5. Revisions ..... 20
6. Development Team ..... 20
7. Acknowledgements ..... 21
Annex A : Delegation of Authority Part II: Delegation ..... 22

## 1. Introduction

The Eskom Delegation of Authority Framework (Framework) is codified in two parts, namely the Eskom Delegation of Authority Policy (Principles) and Annexure A the Delegation of Authority (Delegation). The Policy sets out the principles and conditions upon which the Delegation is based, whereas the Delegation records the nature, extent and financial limits of the authorities delegated by the Eskom board of directors ("the Board") to Delegees. For ease of reference, the principles and specific conditions are also set out in the Delegation.

## 2. Policy Content

### 2.1 Policy Statement

This policy sets out the DOA powers and authorities delegated by the Board. It prescribes the scope, conditions and parameters within which the powers can be exercised by executives and all employees.

The powers of the Eskom Board shall be exercised subject to the provisions of -

- the Memorandum and Articles of Association ("Articles");
- the Shareholder Compact;
- the Companies Act No. 71 of 2008 ("Companies Act");
- the Public Finance Management Act No. 1 of 1999 (PFMA); and
- any other legislation applicable to Eskom.

The Board hereby delegates the powers and authorities as set out, subject to the principles and conditions set out herein, which may be amended from time to time and the policies and guidelines that may be applicable

### 2.2 Principles and Conditions of the Delegation of Authority

### 2.2.1 Sharehodder approval, consultation and reporting

2.2.1.1 The Companies Act and PFMA set out the matters that require shareholder approval. Inter alia, the following matters shall require shareholder approval:
a) Entering into any transaction or the purchasing or disposing of any asset other than in the ordinary, regular and normal course of business;
b) making a decision falling beyond the scope of the mandate and authority of Eskom;
c) the sale or alienation of the company or the whole or a substantial part of the assets of the company;
d) the appointment of directors to the Board; appointment of the Chief Executive or Chairman;
e) the policy and framework for the remuneration of executive and non-executive directors;
f) the issuing or approval of the transfer of Eskom shares;
g) an alteration of share capital, the allotment or issue of shares, or share buy- backs;
h) certain aspects of the business plan, namely:

- strategic intent, and
- key performance indicators for the shareholder compact.

CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE
When downloaded from the document management system, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure it is in line with the authorised version on the system.
i) matters provided for in section 54(2) of the PFMA;
j) the provision of financial assistance to any party as contemplated in sections 44 and 45 of the Companies Act.
2.2.1.2 In terms of the Public Auditors (Audit or Auditors) Act 25 of 2004, an auditor may not be discharged prior to the expiry of that auditor's term of appointment except with the consent of the executive authority (shareholder) and the Auditor-General.
2.2.1.3 The shareholder shall be consulted, inter alia, with regard to the following:
a) the development of an appropriate dividend policy and framework; and
b) the appointment of directors to the boards of Main Subsidiaries.
2.2.1.4 The shareholder shall be provided with reports on the following matters:
a) a projection of revenue, expenditure and borrowings for the financial year in the prescribed format;
b) a corporate plan, in the prescribed format, covering the affairs of Eskom for the following three financial years and, if it has subsidiaries, also the affairs of the subsidiaries; and
c) quarterly reports on the performance of Eskom.
2.2.1.5 In terms of section 54(1) of the PFMA, the Board must submit to the relevant treasury or the Auditor-General such information, returns, documents, explanations and motivations as prescribed or as may be required.
2.2.1.6 In terms of section 55 of the PFMA, the Board must -
a) submit financial statements within two months after the end of the financial year to the auditors for auditing;
b) submit within five months of the end of the financial year to the shareholder, relevant treasury and the Auditor-General -
I.an annual report on its activities;
II.the financial statements for that financial year; and
III. the report of the auditors.
2.2.1.7 In terms of section 66 of the PFMA, Eskom as a public entity is authorised to borrow money and -
a) must annually submit to the Minister of Finance a borrowing programme for the year;
b) may not borrow money in a foreign currency above a prescribed limit, and
c) may only exercise these powers through the board unless specifically authorised by the Minister of Finance to delegate such powers.

### 2.2.2 Powers and authorities of the Board of Directors

2.2.2.1 The Board is empowered to exercise all powers and authorities to lead, control and ensure the effective management of Eskom and to delegate any or all of such powers to an official(s), employee(s), any other person and/or to a committee(s) of Eskom, subject to the provisions set out herein.
2.2.2.2 The approval of the Board shall be obtained for all matters that are beyond the authority delegated.
2.2.2.3 The Board shall comply with its obligations in terms of the company laws of the Republic of South Africa and the PFMA and in particular with the fiduciary duties and the general responsibilities of the Board as set out in the PFMA.
2.2.2.4 The following matters, inter alia, are specifically reserved for approval by the Board:
a) the corporate/business plan (including the financial plan), and budgets.
b) performance objectives and the strategic direction for Eskom.
c) decisions regarding additional or new generation capacity, or the recommissioning of mothballed plants.
d) annual reports, integrated reports and financial statements.
e) key policles that are not delegated to a specific Board committee, and in particular the I. investment policy; and
II. risk management policy.
f) appointment of auditors in the event that the Auditor-General does not perform the audit (Board Audit and Risk Committee function).
g) financial lease transactions as contemplated in the PFMA.
h) succession planning for executives.
i) mechanisms to monitor the performance of executives.
j) recommendations regarding matters requiring shareholder approval.
k) the restructuring of Eskom (this refers to any restructuring that results or could result in a change in the ownership of significant assets or a significant business, the establishment of a new entity, the transfer of significant assets out of Eskom, or any internal planning or preparation that is initiated as a first step towards the implementation of initiatives in this regard).

1) any other matter that the Board may from time to time reserve for decision/approval by the Board.
2.2.2.5 The powers and/or authorities delegated have to be exercised subject to the terms and conditions set out hereunder and the delegation of such authorities -
a) does not divest the Board of its accountability relating to the exercising of the delegated authority or the performance of the assigned duty;
b) may be given to a specific individual or to the holder of a specific position or to a committee;
c) is subject to the statutory and legal limitations recorded herein, and such other lawful limitations as may be applicable to Eskom from time to time;
d) is subject to any limitations, conditions, policies and/or directives that the Board, or executive management may from time to time prescribe; and
e) may at any time be revoked or varied by the Board.
2.2.2.6 The Board may confirm, vary or revoke any decision taken by a Delegee as a result of a delegation in terms hereof, subject to any rights that may have become vested as a consequence of the decision.
2.2.2.7 The Board shall ensure that notwithstanding the delegation of its powers, it reviews the key policies, including investment, procurement and risk management, and the control policies and systems on a regular basis.

### 2.2.3 General conditions

2.2.3.1 Unless otherwise specified, the Delegees referred to herein are hereby authorised, in writing -
a) to delegate further any powers and authority delegated to such Delegee to an officer, employee, any person or committee and to allow the sub-delegation of such powers in exceptional cases only once and where necessary, in terms of the needs of the business; and
b) to impose any limits or conditions in such Further Delegation to ensure good governance and controls with regard to the exercising of such powers.
2.2.3.2 The Chief Executive or EXCO may delegate such authorities to another person or committee in terms hereof, even if such powers were not delegated to such other Delegee by the Board in terms of the Delegation.
2.2.3.3 The Chief Executive and EXCO shall be responsible for the management of all delegations and authorisations granted in terms hereof to all Executives and other employees and shall ensure that Delegees act -

- lawfully;
- within the scope of their powers and authorisation, and in terms of the rules, policies directives and procedures
2.2.3.4 Any power not expressly delegated by the Board shall remain vested in the Board, unless such power can be regarded as necessary or incidental to a power that is delegated.
2.2.3.5 It is hereby recorded that the Chief Executive is, in general terms and subject to what is set out herein, delegated with the full authority to manage and run the Eskom's business; and
a) The provisions hereof shall not be construed as in any way limiting the authority of the Chief Executive, subject to the overall limitations set out herein, to manage the day-to-day operations of the business in accordance with his/her performance compact.
b) In particular, the Chief Executive is authorised to prescribe the manner in which authority is exercised by Delegees, and is entitled to act in any matter even where authority is delegated to another Delegee, and to revoke or amend any Delegation granted to any Delegee, provided that any such amendment shall not grant to any Delegee any higher authority than that granted by the Board for that level of Delegee. The authority of the Chief Executive as set out in this clause extends to EXCO subcommittees but does not extend to the Board Committees.
c) The Chief Executive shall be entitled to implement or give effect to a Board mandate in the manner he deems most effective and efficient for Eskom, and he shall not require Board approval for each aspect of a transaction or the structuring of transactions, falling within a Board mandate.


## CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE

2.2.3.6 Where power is delegated to more than one Delegee, it shall be on the basis of a different functional responsibility and financial limits.
2.2.3.7 In keeping with the approval of the Minister of Finance in terms of section 66(6) of the PFMA, the Further Delegation regarding Eskom's Treasury activities, as set out in the Delegation, is hereby approved.
2.2.3.8 Absence of the Chief Executive, Finance Director, Group Executive/Divisional Executive or other Delegee.
a) Should the Chief Executive, Finance Director, Group Executive/Divisional Executive or any other Delegee be absent from office he/she may, in writing, appoint a manager to act in his/her stead with full or limited delegated authority. Where such Delegee is the Chief Executive, the person appointed so to act shall be a member of EXCO and where the Delegee is the Finance Director or a Group Executive/Divisional Executive, the person appointed so to act shall not be lower than the level of a General Manager. Where there is no Senior General Manager or General Manager in a particular division, the appointment of an appropriate E Band employee will be acceptable. Where such absence or delegation is for a period longer than three working days (even if to different persons), the approval of the next level of authority shall be obtained. In the case of the Chief Executive the approval of the Chairman of the Board shall be obtained if required for more than one month, subject to a maximum of three months.
2.2.3.9 Allocation and reallocation of responsibilities:
a) The Finance Director, Group Executives/Divisional Executives or any other person with delegated powers may only exercise those powers in respect of the responsibilities and functions allocated to them from time to time, in terms of a performance agreement (compact) or specific instructions or mandates. The Chief Executive is authorised to define the scope and functional area of responsibility of the Finance Director, Group Executives/Divisional Executives and Divisional Executive Committees and in this regard may revoke, amend or vary any delegation granted by the Board to any Delegee, provided that such amendment does not result in any higher authority than that granted to that level of Delegee by the Board.
b) In the event of any reallocation of responsibilities to any other person, or the appointment of additional Group Executives/Divisional Executives, all powers delegated in terms hereof shall vest in such appointees in respect of the functions to be carried out by such appointees. The Chief Executive shall in such instance confirm in writing the particular functions to be carried out by such appointees and provide for any additional conditions that may be applicable to the exercising of such delegated authority, and shall be entitled to delegate any other powers to such appointees.
c) The Chief Executive shall be entitled to appoint any executives, in addition to EXCO members, to report directly to him/her, and to allocate responsibilities to such executives, provided that the appointment of EXCO members and Group Executives/Divisional Executives shail be approved by the People and Governance Committee.

## CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE

When downloaded from the document management system, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure it is in line with the authorised version on the system.
No part of this document may be reprodaced without the expressed consent of the copyright holder, Eskom Holdings SOC Limited, Reg No 2002/015527/06.

### 2.2.3.10 Signing authorities

a) All signing authorities are subject to the limitations and directives in respect of the specific delegation to which the signed agreement or document relates. A Delegee may sign all documents relating to a delegated authority exercised by the Delegee. A Delegee may also authorise any Eskom official or appointed agent to sign any documents, the principal terms of which have been approved by the Delegee.
b) The delegation of signing authorities is subject to the proviso that any contract that is approved or within the authorisation limits of the EXCO Procurement Subcommittee, Board Tender Committee (BTC) or the Board itself shall only be delegated to the level of a Senjor General Manager or General Manager and where such Senior General Manager or General Manager does not exist within a division, a delegation to an appropriate E Band employee will be acceptable.
2.2.3.11 In the absence of any Delegee within whose authority a matter falls, and if there is no specific resolution in this regard, the Chief Executive is empowered to sign any document or agreement to give effect to any decision of the Board, any of its committees, or any other Delegee.
2.2.3.12 Where Board approval is required, the Board may authorise committees of the Board to exercise such authority on its behalf, provided that such authority is set out in the terms of reference of the said committee or that a specific mandate is provided by the Board to such committee.

### 2.2.4 The Chairman of the Board

2.2.4.1 The Chairman of the Board is authorised to sign any document, memorandum of understanding or contract, which -
a) is within the decision-making powers of the Board, and approved by the Board;
b) is within the decision-making powers of the CE and approved by the CE; and
c) is within the decision-making powers of a Group Executive/Divisional Executive or any other Delegee, and approved by the Group Executive/Divisional Executive or such Delegee.
2.2.4.2 Donations may also be made by the Chairman of the Board in terms of what is approved by the Board as part of the budget for the year.
2.2.4.3 The Chairman is authorised to approve any travel (domestic and overseas), training, conference and subsistence claims in respect of the Chief Executive and Non-Executive Directors.
a) Approval of the Chairman's travel (domestic and overseas), training, conference and subsistence claims shall be subject to the policies approved by the Board's People and Governance Committee.

Unique Identifier
240-62072907
Revision:
Page:
9 of 41
2.2.4.4 The Chairman may appoint consultants, or purchase, or lease movable assets or approve contracts for any services up to the maximum financial amount approved as part of the annual budget for the Chairman. The financial limit applicable shall be R15 million per transaction and for a period of five years, subject to the procurement and other policies that are applicable to Eskom.

### 2.2.5 Board committees

2.2.5.1 The Board has various Board committees. The powers delegated to the Board committees are set out in the Delegation and must be read together with the terms of reference of such committees.

### 2.2.6 Urgent /Emergency powers

2.2.6.1 It is hereby recorded in case of an emergency or if there is an urgent matter, the Board authorises that it can be dealt with at a special meeting convened as follows:
2.2.6.1.1 The convening of the meeting must be approved by the Chairman, and in his absence the Chairman of the IFC and the Chief Executive.
2.2.6.1.2 The meeting may be convened at three hours' notice to all members.
2.2.6.1.3 All members shall be invited.
2.2.6.1.4 A quorum (urgent/emergency special meeting quorum) shall be met if the following members are present in person or otherwise:

1. the Chairman or Chairman of the IFC,
II. the Chief Executive or the Finance Director
III. three additional members of the Board.

### 2.2.7 Specific conditions and princlples

2.2.7.1 Specific overall conditions
2.2.7.1.1 The following are specific additional conditions applicable to the entire delegation of authority:
2.2.7.1.2 Where no financial limit is specified, the authority is subject to the general financial limit set out herein. All delegated amounts exclude VAT.
2.2.7.1.3 All limits are per transaction unless otherwise stated. Any higher authority may exercise any power delegated to a lower level authority.
2.2.7.1.4 Except for procurement matters, an authorised Delegee is entitled at its discretion to make any decision without the need for a recommendation from any party.
2.2.7.1.5 Any submission to the Board or a Board committee must be authorised by the CE , EXCO or an EXCO subcommittee, where applicable.
2.2.7.1.6 In the event of any doubt regarding an authorised signatory, the Chief Executive is authorised to sign any document to give effect to a transaction authorised by the appropriate approval authority. The CE may also sign any document, notwithstanding a specific mandate given to any executive.
2.2.7.1.7 The powers delegated in terms hereof may be delegated further by the Delegee, including in terms of the standard group /divisional delegation.
2.2.7.1.8 Any power delegated to any EXCO subcommittee may be reallocated to any other subcommittee or other Delegee by the Chief Executive after consultation with EXCO.
2.2.7.1.9 Any power to be exercised in consultation with another party means by agreement with the party to be consulted and acting after consultation with another party means obtaining that party's input.
2.2.7.1.10 Where any power needs to be exercised in or after consultation with EXCO, the CE may delegate such power to any other Delegee or to a subcommittee of EXCO in consultation with EXCO or after consultation with EXCO , as required by the relevant condition.
2.2.7.1.11 The exercising of any powers delegated in terms hereof to the FD/GE/DE or management is subject to any additional limitations or also conditions that the CE may in writing prescribe. The exercising of the powers of DEs is subject to the conditions imposed by the GEs to whom they report. The authority delegated includes the power to sign any document or agreement to give effect to the authority, subject to any legal restrictions set out in the legal section of Part 2 of the DOA.

CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE
When downloaded from the document management system, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure it is in line with the authorised version on the system.
No part of this document may be reproduced without the expressed consent of the copyright holder, Eskom Holdings SOC Limited, Reg No 2002/015527/06.

### 2.2.8 Investment/Capex

2.2.8.1 In order to expedite decision making, the Financial/Business Plans, inciuding all major investments and projects, should be tabled at IFC and the Board at the beginning of each financial year.
2.2.8.2 Where co-approval is applicable, any other disinterested EXCO member may approve in the absence of the CE or FD, provided that at least one of them (i.e. CE or FD) approves as well.
2.2.8.3 The CE (or EXCO or ICAS if delegated by him) is authorised to reallocate budgets or allow over-expenditure at Group/Divisional level, provided that under no circumstances will the Eskom Financial Plan/Budget be exceeded, without the approval of the IFC or Board, as applicable.
2.2.8.4 In any matter where FD approval is required and the FD is the proposing party, another disinterested EXCO member shall approve together with the CE.
2.2.8.5 Planned means that the project is included in the approved five-year Financial/Business Plan and the cash flows are within the cash flows for the approved three-year MYPD period as well as for the balance of the six years of the plan. Alternatively, the five-year plan and the annual budget at Group/Divisional/OU level and/or at Eskom level have been revised to include a project that was not originally included in the plan.
2.2.8.6 SMF means the Significance and Materiality Framework.
2.2.8.7 The Group/Divisional/Regional Committees shall include members with technical and financial skills.
2.2.8.8 Investments as referred to herein include authority in respect of disposals or divestitures, subject to any specific limitations set out.

### 2.2.9 Reallocation of investments

2.2.9.1 Approval is required for reprioritisation above the limits delegated.
2.2.9.2 Each Group/ Division is permitted to reprioritise its approved Plan every three months, subject to the approval limitations as stipulated, provided that the total value of both year one and the total five-year approved Plan is not exceeded. Once approved, the delegation will apply to this revised / reprioritised Plan for the remainder of that financial year.
2.2.9.3 The revised Plan must be reported to the IFC at its earijest meeting, if not approved by the IFC.
2.2.9.4 The reallocation or reprioritisation will not trigger an over-expenditure on a budget if it is within the approved total budget.

## CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE

Unique Identifier:
240-62072907
Revision:
Page:

1
12 of 41

### 2.2.10 Indemnities/Guarantees

2.2.10.1 With regard to an indemnity that forms part of a contract, the Delegee that has the transactional authority to conclude the contract is authorised to provide the indemnity, security or guarantee.
2.2.10.2 The additional conditions that will be applicable include the following:
2.2.10.2.1 No further delegation shall be permitted other than that specified herein.
2.2.10.2.2All guarantees, indemnities and securities must be reported to the Eskom Treasury, Finance Director and Board.
2.2.10.2.3The above authority is limited to guarantees, indemnities, securities or any other transactions that bind the company to any future financial commitment, in relation to the Eskom Group's ordinary course of business and within the functional accountability of Delegees.
2.2.10.2.4 Only the Eskom Treasury Department and CE/FD shall have the power to issue guarantees, indemnities and securities related to trading in financial markets.
2.2.10.2.5 The delegations herein regarding PFMA section 66 transactions are subject to the underlying transaction's being part of a pre-approved budget and approved Corporate Plan.

### 2.2.11 Leases

2.2.11.1 The entering into of leases and rental agreements is also subject to the procurement processes as prescribed.
2.2.11.2 The SGM Treasury must be notified of all leases and rental agreements, excluding property rental agreements above R1 million, to ascertain exposure to financial leases.

### 2.2.12 Procurement

2.2.12.1 The commercial processes should be fair, equitable, transparent, competitive and costeffective. All authority set out herein can only be exercised after an appropriate procurement process has been executed by a Procurement Practitioner assigned by Group Commercial.
2.2.12.2 The Technology and Commercial Group is responsible for the procurement process and execution.
2.2.12.3 All Sole Source, Condonation, Ratification and Modifications exceeding $20 \%$ in terms of time/value must be approved by the appropriate Procurement Committees and reported to the EXCO Procurement Committee if within the group/divisions. All Sole Source Transactions must be reviewed by the Supplier Development and Localisation Department.

## CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE

When downloaded from the document management system, this document is tuncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure it is in line with the authorised version on the system.
No part of this document may be reproduced without the expressed consent of the copyright holder, Eskom Holdings SOC Limited, Reg No 2002/015527/06.

Unique Identifier:
240-62072907
Revision:
Page:

1
13 of 41

### 2.2.12.4 Proof that the expenditure is budgeted for or approved must accompany the recommendation for approval.

2.2.12.5 All procurement is subject to alignment with the Corporate Plan targets, or any procurement framework developed by the GE Technology and Commercial.
2.2.12.6 All disposals must be executed via an authorised representative of the Investment
Recovery Department and all disposals of fixed assets other than in the ordinary and
normal course of business must be reported to EXCO and the Board.
2.2.12.7 With regard to the appointment of consultants, the internal Consulting Department must be consulted prior to any appointment and ensure that empowerment and transformation are taken into account.
2.2.12.8 Regional or Site Tender Committee means a committee established for procurement within a Group/Division by the CE/FD/GE/DE, consisting of at least three members, collectively with technical, commercial and finance representatives/skills, to approve procurement for a site/BU (Site Committee) or across sites (Regional Committees) and must include a representative from the Commercial Department and take into account equity and transformation in its composition.
2.2.12.9 Corporate Opex or Capex Procurement Committee means a committee established at head office by the GE (Technology and Commercial) for procurement matters.
2.2.12.10 The Board IFC and BTC are authorised to delegate any higher authority to EXCO or management in this regard.
2.2.12.11 Auditor fees must be approved by the Audit and Risk Committee subject to the approved
budget.
2.2.12.12 All transactions within Dual and Triple Adjudication -
a) must be reported to the Committee authorised to deal with that level of decision for oversight.
b) Transactions trends must be analysed and investigated by Group Commercial Risk \& Governance to identify and manage risks and compliance on transactions below R5 million (including SD\&L).
2.2.12.13 All transactions to procurement committees below the EXCO subcommittee must be reported to the next level committee for oversight.
2.2.12.14 Project Sourcing and Commodity Sourcing Procurement Strategies must be submitted to the relevant committees as a whole for the project, not merely the individual packages.

CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE
When downloaded from the document management system, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure it is in line with the authorised version on the system.
No part of this document may be reproduced without the expressed consent of the copyright holder, Eskom Holdings SOC Limited, Reg No 2002/015527/06.
2.2.12.15 Procurement strategies for capital expenditure should be presented to the relevant committees before ERA (after DRA) approval to ensure proactive inputs by the relevant committees before the final investment decision is made.
2.2.12.16 All procurement decisions must be reported to the next level committee for information.

### 2.2.13 Disposal of land

2.2.13.1.1 With regard to all disposal of Land \& Rights and Commercial Property -
a) the GE Commercial and Technology and FD must be consulted before submission to the Board/Board IFC for approval.
b) Disposal must be recommended by the Land and Rights Committee.
2.2.13.2 A Registered Valuer and Quantity Surveyor must be consulted for all Lands \& Rights transactions.
2.2.13.3 All transactions within Dual and Triple Adjudication must be reported to the Lands \& Rights Committee for oversight.
2.2.13.4 The CE must be consulted prior to the disposal of any immovable property.
2.2.13.5 Any overlap between Land \& Rights \& Properties will be addressed by the CE in terms of their mandates.

### 2.2.14 Electricity sales and purchases

2.2.14.1 The Shareholder must be notified of all International Transactions and must approve long-term sales or long term PPAs in terms of the Significance and Materiality Framework.
2.2.14.2 All transactions will be based on the Standard Terms \& Conditions unless otherwise approved.
2.2.14.3 A long-term contract exceeds three years.
2.2.14.4 Entering into power purchase agreements is subject to the general investment and procurement delegation.

### 2.2.15 Human Resources

2.2.15.1 All terminations for performance or misconduct shall be subject to the applicable HR policies.
2.2.15.2 All appointments must adhere to the HR policies.
2.2.15.3 The appointment of the CE is a matter reserved for the Board and shareholder.

## CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE

When downloaded from the document management system, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure it is in line with the authorised version on the system.
No part of this document may be reproduced without the expressed consent of the copyright holder, Eskom Holdings SOC Limited, Reg No 2002015527/06.
2.2.15.4 All temporary/acting appointments must be made in writing and in respect of GEs, must be approved by the CE.
2.2.15.5 Any temporary/acting appointments in respect of the CE, FD, GE or DEs for longer than three months must be approved by the CE and the People \& Governance Committee.

### 2.2.16 Finance

2.2.16.1 To prevent doubt, the GE and/or FD may in terms of the general principles set out in terms hereof delegate further the authority to open and operate bank accounts and to issue duplicate certificates as set out herein.

### 2.2.17 Treasury

2.2.17.1 The SGM (Eskom Treasury) and Treasury Officials may implement the borrowing programme and effect all transactions necessary or incidental thereto, subject to the delegation, conditions and limitations specified by the FD, and in accordance with the Board-approved borrowing programme and the approved Eskom Treasury Mandate.
2.2.17.2 The authority granted in terms hereof includes all necessary and incidental authority required to implement the borrowing programme, including the listing, issuing of bonds, making investments, withdrawal of funds and implementing hedges.
2.2.17.3 Any limits regarding this authority may be prescribed in the Treasury Mandate by the Board Audit and Risk Committee.
2.2.17.4 Contract Management: Legal
2.2.17.4.1 The entering into of any international MOU will be subject to the Significance and Materiality Framework.
2.2.17.4.2 Best practice requires the establishment of Variation and Claims Committees.

### 2.2.18 Operation

2.2.18.1 The delegation of operational and management authority is subject, inter alia, to adherence to the Corporate Plan, Group/ Divisional mandates, Eskom policies and the delegation of authority.

### 2.2.19 Corporate Social Investment

2.2.19.1 Donations made by Eskom shall be for education, schools or appropriate community projects, but shall exclude political party activities, grants to individuals and profit-making organisations/businesses.
2.2.19.2 Most Corporate Social Investment initiatives will be channelled through the Eskom Development Foundation.

## 3. Supporting Clauses

### 3.1 Scope

### 3.1.1 Purpose

In striving to be a top performing company, Eskom has to ensure that it is a well-governed and ethical organisation. Good governance involves a broad range of conduct and processes. One aspect of good governance relates to an effective decision-making process; and a clear delegation of authority contributes to the applicability of an effective decision-making process.
The DOA in the main addresses the delegation from the Board to executives. It is to be supported by further delegations by the executives (CE/FD/GE/DE) to employees in the organisation in terms of a standard Group/Divisional Delegation.

### 3.1.2 Applicability

This policy shall apply throughout Eskom Holdings SOC Limited, including subsidiaries which have the maximum powers as per a Group/Division. This DOA Framework supersedes any prior DOA Frameworks, and is effective from 1 April 2013.

### 3.2 Normative/Informative References

Parties using this document shall apply the most recent edition of the documents listed in the following paragraphs.

### 3.2.1 Normative

[1] The Memorandum and Articles of Association ("Articles")
[2] Shareholder Compact
[3] Companies Act No. 71 of 2008 ("Companies Act")
[4] Public Finance Management Act No. 1 of 1999 (PFMA).

### 3.2.2 Informative

[5] Significance and Materiality Framework.

### 3.3 Definitions

3.3.1 Unless otherwise indicated by the context, the following words and phrases shall have the meanings assigned to them hereunder
3.3.2 Delegee shall mean any person or committee that is delegated authority in terms of this Delegation.
3.3.3 Delegate shall mean a person or committee that is delegated authority by a Delegee, or a person authorised by or acting on behalf of the Delegee.

### 3.3.4 Executive shall mean F Band employees.

### 3.3.5 Further delegation shall mean a delegation by a Delegee.

3.3.6 Sub-delegation shall mean a permitted delegation to another by a Delegate.

### 3.3.7 Official means an employee or Director of Eskom.

## Title definitions:

3.3.8 Procurement Practitioner: an employee within Eskom's Group Commercial, appointed and accredited to manage or execute a procurement procedure or process.
3.3.9 Procurement Middle Manager (MPS Band): means the M/P/S Procurement Practitioner specifically responsible for managing the performance quality of the procurement disposal function.
3.3.10 Procurement Executive Manager (E Band): means the E Band Procurement Practitioner specifically accountable for managing the performance quality of the procurement/disposal function.
3.3.11 Commercial General Manager: An appointed executive manager with a direct reporting relationship to the GE: Technology \& Commercial.
3.3.12 Disposal Officers means the Procurement Practitioners who by virtue of a written appointment are responsible for the disposal of moveable assets and goods.
3.3.13 Land \& Rights Practitioner means an Eskom employee appointed to execute transactions relating to the sourcing and securing of land and associated land/property rights.
3.3.14 Land \& Rights Development Manager means an Eskom employee appointed to manage transactions relating to the sourcing and securing of land and associated land/property rights

### 3.4 Abbreviations

CE/ FD: a sideways slash between any two words means OR

| Abbreviation |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| AGM | Annual General Meeting |
| BTC | Board Tender Committee |
| CAPEX | Capital Expenditure |
| CE | Chief executive |
| CS (SHE) | Corporate Sustainability (Safety, Health and Environment) |
| CSI | Corporate Social Investment |
| CX | Group Customer Services |
| DE | Divisional Executive |
| DOA | Delegation of Authority |
| DPE | Department of Public Enterprises |
| DSM | Demand Side Management |
| Dx | Distribution Division |
| EE | Eskom Enterprises / Employment Equity |
| ERA | Execution Release Approval |
| ESDEF | Eskom Development Foundation |
| EXCO | Executive Management Committee |
| FAQ | Frequently Asked Questions |
| FBE | Free basic electricity |
| FD | Financial Director |
| GCS | Group Customer Services |
| GE | Group Executive |
| GHG | Greenhouse gas |
| Gx | Group Generation Division |
| HR | Group Human Resources Division |
| ICAS | Investment and Capital Assurance Subcommittee |
| IFC | Investment \& Finance Committee |
| KPI | Key Performance Indicator |
| MOU | Memorandum of Understanding |

CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE
When downloaded from the document management system, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure it is in line with the authorised version on the system.
No part of this document may be reproduced without the expressed consent of the copyright holder, Eskom Holdings SOC Limited, Reg No 2002/015527/06.

Unique Identifier:
240-62072907
Revision:
Page:
19 of 41

| Abbreviation |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| MW | Megawatt |
| MWh | Megawatt hour ( 1 000 kWh) |
| MYPD | Multi-Year Price Determination |
| OPEX | Operating Expenditure |
| PCM | Process Control Manual |
| PED | Primary Energy Department |
| PFMA | Public Finance Management Act |
| PPA | Power Purchase Agreement |
| PPI | Producer Price Index |
| PSA | Power Supply Agreement |
| R\&D | Research and Development |
| SD\&L | Supplier Development \& Localisation |
| SDCT | South Dunes Coal Terminal |
| SGM | Senior General Manager |
| TASK | Tuned Assessment of Skills and Knowledge |
| TX | Group Transmission Division |

### 3.5 Roles and Responsibilities

Roles and responsibilities for this policy are defined in the text.

### 3.6 Process for Monitoring

The application of this policy throughout Eskom and shall be audited at least once every three years by the Assurance and Forensic Department.

## 4. Acceptance

This document has been seen and accepted by:

| Name | Designation |
| :--- | :--- |
| Mr Brian Dames | Chief Executive |
| Mr P O'Flaherty | Finance Director \& Group Executive - Group Capital |
| Mr Bhabhalazi <br> Bulunga | Group Executive Human Resources |


| Name |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| Mr Thava <br> Govender | Group Executive Generation |
| Ms Erica Johnson | Group Executive Enterprise Development |
| Dr Steve Lennon | Group Executive Sustainability |
| Mr Dan Marokane | Group Executive Technology \& Commercial |
| Ms Tsholofelo <br> Molefe | Group Executive Customer Services |
| Ms Ayanda Noah | Group Executive Distribution |
| Mr Mongezi <br> Ntsokolo | Group Executive Transmission |
| Mr Mohamed <br> Adam | Divisional Executive Regulation and Legal |
| Mr Kannan <br> Lakmeeharan | Divisional Executive Office of the Chief Executive |
| Mr Sal Laher | Chief Information Officer |
| Mr Chose Choeu | Divisional Executive Corporate Affairs |
| Mr Matshela Koko | Divisional Executive Technology |
| Ms Kiren Maharaj | Divisional Executive Primary Energy |

## 5. Revisions

| Date | Rev. | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| March 2013 | 1 | New document |

## 6. Development Team

The following people were involved in the development of this document:

- Mohamed Adam
- Pindi Mabena
- Pieter le Roux
- Tshavhungwe Mamphiswana
- Ismail Mulla
- Kerseri Pather
- Jan Wiese
- Charles Gradwell
- Christo van Niekerk
- Ohna Smit
- Suki Laher
- Neo Tsholanku


## 7. Acknowledgements

Not applicable.

## Annex A: Delegation of Authority Part II: Delegation

1 STRATEGY AND LEADERSHIP


ConditionePPrinciples
The Board hereby delegates the powers and authorities set out herein to the delegeses subject to:

- The delegation principles \& conditions as amended from time to time
- Policles and guidelines that are applicable

Specific additional conditions applicable to the entire delegation of authority:

1. Where no financial limit is specified, the authority is subject to the general financial limit set out herein. Ali delegated amounts exclude VAT.
2. All limits are per transaction unless otherwise stated. Any higher authority may exercise any power delegated to a lower level authority.
3. Except for procurement matters, an authorised delegee is entitled at its discretion to make any deciston withoul the need for a recommendation from any parly.
4. Any submission to the Board or a Board committee must be authorised by the CE, Exco or an Exco subcommittee, where applicable.
5. In the event of any doubt regarding an authorised signatory the Chiel Executive is authorised to sign any document to give effect to a transaction authorised by the appropriate approval authority. The CE may also sign any document, notwithstanding a specific mardate given to any executlwe.
6. The powers delegated in terms hereof may be delegated further by the delegee, including in terms of the standard group /diwisional delegation.
7. Any power delegated to any Exco sub-committee may be re-allocated to any other sub committee or other delegee by the Chief Executive after consultation with Exco
8. Any power to be exercised in consultation with another party means by agreement with the party to be consulted and acting after consultafion with another party means oblaining that party's input.
9. Where any power needs to be exercised in or after consultation with Exco, the CE may delegate such power to any other deleges or to a sub-committee of Exco in consultation with Exco or after consultation with Exco, as required by the relevant

## CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE

When downloaded from the document management system, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure it is in line with the authorised version on the system.
No part of this document may be reproduced without the expressed consent of the copyright holder, Eskom Holdings SOC Limited, Reg No 2002/015527/06.
Hard copy printed on: 11 July 2013

Revision:
Page:

| 1.3 | Group/ Dlvisional/ OU/Subsidiaries Leadership |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1.3 .1 | Group/Divisional// <br> Subsidiary strategies, <br> compacts, mandate, business <br> plans, financial plans, budgets | CE after <br> consultation with <br> Exco | FD/GE/DE |
| 1.3 .2 | Group/Divisional/Subsidlary <br> KPIs | CE | DE/GE/FD |
| 1.3 .3 | Divisional/ OU implementation <br> plans | FD/GE/DE | OU Head/Relevant Manager |

10. The exercise of any powers delegated in terms herecf to the FD/GE/DE or management is subject to any additional fimitations or also conditions that the CE may in writing prescribe. The exercise of the powers of DEs are subject to the conditions imposed by GEs to whem they report. The authority delegated includes the power to sign any document or agreement to give effect to the authority subject to any legal restrictions set oul in the legal section. In the event of any matter that requires a Board decision and is deemed urgent by the CE and Chairman or Chairman of the IFC, a special meeting may be convened on three hours' nolice to all Board members. Provided that information regarding the decision sought is submitted to all members, and the CE or FD, Chairman of the Board or Chairman of the IFC, and al least 3 other Board members are present 4 in person or by telephone) such meeting is authorised to take a decision on any such urgent matter.
11. In the event of any matier that requires a Board decision and is deemed urgent by the CE and Chairman of Chairman of the IF, a special meeting may be convened on three hours' notice to all Board members. Provided thal the information regading the decision sought os submitted to all members. and the CE or FD, Chairman of the Board or Chairman of the IFC, and at leas 3 other Board members are present(in person or by telephone) such meeting is authorised to take a decision on any such urgent matter.

## Shareholder Reserved Matters:

12. The Companies Act and PFMA set out matters that require shareholder approval, Inter alia, the following matters shall require shareholder approval:
a) entering into any transaction or the purchasing or disposing of any asset other than in the ordinary, regutar and normal course of business;
b) making a decision falling outside the scope of the mandate and authority of Eskom;
c) the sale or allenation of the company or the whole or substantial part of the assets of the company;
d) appointment of directors to the Board; appointment of the CE and Chairman
e) policy and framework for the remuneration of executives and

## CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE

When downloaded from the document management system, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure it is in line with the authorised version on the system.
No part of this document may be reproduced without the expressed consent of the copyright holder, Eskom Holdings SOC Limited, Reg No 2002/015527/06.

## CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE

When downloaded from the document management system, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure it is in line with the authorised version on the system.
No part of this doeument may be reproduced without the expressed consent of the copyright holder, Eskom Holdings SOC Limited, Reg No $2002015527 / 06$.


## CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE

When downloaded from the document management system, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure it is in line with the authorised version on the system.
No part of this document may be reproduced without the expressed consent of the copyright holder, Eskom Holdings SOC Limited, Reg No 2002/015527/06.

| 2 | INVESTMENTS/CAPEX |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Key Decisions | Approval Authority | Recommends | Conditions/Principles |
|  | Investments |  |  | 1. In order to expedite decision making, the Financial/Business plans including all major questments and projects should be tabled at IFC and the Board at the beginning of each financial year. |
| 2.1 | Investment strategy | Board | IFC and Social, Ethics 品 Sustainability Committee should be informed of any nuclear investment proposals | financial year. <br> 2. Where co-approval is applicable, any other disinterested Exco member may approve in the absence of the CE or FD provided at least one of them (i.e.: CE or FD) approves as well. <br> 3. The CE (or Exco or ICAS if delegated by him) is authorised to re-allocate budgets or |
| 2.2 | Eskom budget overexpenditure | IFC (up to 5\% over total Capex budget) | CE | level provided that under no circumstances will the Eskom Financial Plan/Budget be exceeded, without approval of the IFC or Board, as applicable. <br> 4. In any matter where FD approval is required |
| 2.3 | Investment decision for transactions up to budgeted amount in overall approved Eskom financial plan with authority to allow up to $5 \%$ overexpenditure on a project, subject to the maximum limit above. <br> Provided the Eskom budget is not exceeded, for planned investments | IFC for matters where PFMA approval is required or any matter reserved for IFC approval from time to time (subject to the Significance and Materiality Framework (SMF) | CE after consultation with Exco | disinterested Exco member shall approve together with the CE. <br> 5. Planned means that the project is included in the approved 5 year Financial/Business plan and the cash flows are within the cash flows for the approved 3 year MYPD period as well as for the balance of the 6 years of the plan. Alternatively, the 5 year plan and the annual budget at Group/Divisional/OU level and or at Eskom level has been revised to include the project that was originally not included in the plan. <br> 6. SMF means the Significance and Materiality Framowork. |
|  | Up to the maximum of approved budget, unless PFMA approval is required | CE in consultation with Exco | FD/GE/DE | authority in respect of disposals or divestitures, subject to any specific limitations set out. |
|  | \% Up to R350m | Co-approval by CE, FD and one Exco member ONLY for priority matters deemed as such by the CE. | GE/DE |  |
|  | > Up to R300m | Group/Divisional/ Regional Site | Relevant Manager |  |

## CONTROLEED DISCLOSURE

When downloaded from the document management system, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure it is in line with the authorised version on the system.
No part of this document may be reproduced without the expressed consent of the copyright holder, Eskom Holdings SOC Limited, Reg No 2002/015527/06.

|  |  | Committee/s established by the relevant $\mathrm{FD} / \mathrm{GE} / \mathrm{DE}$ consisting of at least three members, and subject to approval by the CE for a specific committee or for committees generally. |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $>$ Up to R75m | CE | Relevant Manager |  |
|  | Up to R50 m | FD/GE/DE or committee established by FD/GE/DE ) | Relevant Manager |  |
| 2.4 | Reallocation of Investments/ Budgets |  |  |  |
|  | Key decision | Approval/Authorit y | Recommends | Conditions/Principles |
| 2.4.1 | Reallocation of investments or amendment of Capex plans within the total budget |  |  | 1. Approval is required for reprioritization above the limits delegated. <br> 2. Each Group/ Division is permitted to reprioritise its approved Plan every three months subject to approval limitations as stipulated, provided the total value of both year one and the total five year approved Plan is not exceeded. Once approved, the delegation will apply to this revised / reprioritised plan for the remainder of that financial year. <br> 3. The revised Plan must be reported to the IFC at its earliest meeting, if not approved by the IFC. <br> 4. The re-allocation or reprioritisation will not trigger an over-expenditure on a budget if withirn the approved total budget |
|  | Greater than R750m | IFC | CE after consultation with Exco |  |
|  | > Up to R750m | CE in consullation with Exco | GE/DE |  |
|  | $>\mathrm{Up}$ to R50m | CE/FD/GE/DE | Relevant manager |  |
| 2.4 .2 | Issue of guarantees, sureties, indemnities, securities or enter into any other transactions that binds the Company to any future financial commitment, as contemplated in terms of sect 66 of PFMA |  |  | 1. With regard to an indemnity that forms part of a contract, the Delegee that has the transactional authority to conclude the contract is authorised to provide the indemnity, security or guarantee. <br> 2.The additional conditions that will be applicable include the following: <br> 2.1 No further delegation shall be permitted other than specified herein. <br> 2.2 All guarantees, indemnities and securities must be reported to the Eskom Treasury, Finance Director and Board. |
|  | > Up to max R250m per transaction (ordinary transactions) including indemnities or bonds for purchasers or sale of electricity and R500m per transaction (capacity expansion programme, op refurbishment or maintenance) | IFC | CE in consultation with Exco |  |

## CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE

When dowrloaded from the document management system, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure it is in line with the authorised version on the system.
No part of this document may be reproduced without the expressed consent of the copyright holder, Eskom Holdings SOC
Limited, Reg No 2002/015527/06.
Hard copy printed on: if July 2013


## CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE

When downloaded from the document management system, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure it is in line with the authorised version on the systern.
No part of this document may be reproduced without the expressed consent of the copyright holder, Eskom Holdings SOC Limited, Reg No 2002/015527/06.
Hard copy printed on: 11 July 2013


## CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE

When downloaded from the document management system, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure it is in line with the authorised version on the system.
No part of this document may be reproduced without the expressed consent of the copyright holder, Eskom Holdings SOC Limited, Reg No 2002015527/06.

Revision:
Page:

|  |  |  | practitioner | Board. <br> 7. With regard to appointment of consultants, the Internal Consulting department must be consulted prior to any appointment and ensure that empowerment and transformation is taken into account. <br> 8. Regional or Site Tender Committee means a committee established for procurement within a Group/Division by the CE/FD/GE/DE consisting of at least three members, collectively with technical, commercial and finance representatives/skills, to approve procurement for a site/BU (Site Comirnittee) or across sites (Regional Committees) and must include a representative from the Commercial Department and take into account equity and transiormation in its composition. <br> 9. Corporate Opex or Capex Procurement Committee means a committee established at head office by the GE (Technology and Commercial) for procurement matters. <br> 10. Titte definitions: <br> a. Procurement Practitioner: an employee within Eskom's Group Commercial Division appointed and accredited to manage or execute a procurement procedures or process <br> b. Procurement Middle Manager (MPS Band): The Procurement Practitioner at an M/P/S band specifically responsible for managing the performance quality of procurement disposal function. <br> c. Procurernent Executive Manager ( E Band): the Procurement Practitioner at an E band specifically accountable for managing the performance quality of the procurement/disposal function. <br> d. Commercial General Manager: An appointed executive manager with a direct reporting relationship to the GE: technology \& Commercial. <br> e. Disposal Officers are Procurement Practitioners who by virtue of a written appointment are responsible for the disposal of moveable assets and goods. <br> f. Land \& Rights Practitioner: An Eskom employee appointed to execute transactions relating to the sourcing and securing of land and associated land/property rights <br> g. Land \& Rights development manager: An Eskom employee appointed to manage transactions relating to the sourcing and securing of land and associated land/property rights. <br> 11. The Board IFC and BTC are authorised to delegate any higher authority to Exco or management in this regard. |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Acquisition and disposal of movable and immovable property, operational expenditure and the provision and acquisition of services |  |  |  |  |
|  | Transactions up to R1m (maximum one year ) - dual adjudication | Procurement Middle Manager | Procureme nt Practitioner |  |  |
| 3.6.1 | Transactions up to R5 m for max two years (triple adjudication) | Procurement Executive Manager | Procureme <br> nt <br> Practitioner and Procureme nt Middlle Manager |  |  |
| 3.6.2 | Transactions up to R50m for max three years (Exco dual adjudication) | Co-approval by 2 Exco members (excluding procuring Exco member) (where an OU has a second Manco member coapproval shall be by that Manco member). | Procureme nt Executive Manager / FD/GE/DE |  |  |
| 3.6 .3 | Transactions up to R 100 m for a maximum period of three years (Exco triple adjudication) | Co-approval by CE or $\mathrm{FD}, \mathrm{GE}$ Group Commercial and Technology and one other Exco Member. | Procureme nt Executiva Manager |  |  |
| 3.7 | Tender Committees |  |  |  |  |
| 3.7.1 | Transactions up to R100m for max three years | Regional or Site based procurement committees established by GE/DE/FD | Procureme nt Middle Manager( minimum level) |  |  |
| 3.7 .2 | Transactions up to R300m for max five years | Corporate Opex and Capex Procurement Committees | Procureme nt <br> Executive <br> Manager (minimum level) |  |  |
| 3.7.3 | Transactions up to R750m max | CE in consultation | Commerci |  |  |

## CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE

When downloaded from the document management system, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure it is in line with the authorised version on the system.
No part of this document may be reproduced without the expressed consent of the copyright holder, Eskom Haldirgs SOC
Limited, Reg No 2002015527/06.
Hard copy printed on: 11 July 2013

The Eskom Delegation of authority Policy
Unique Identifier: 240-62072907
Revision:
Page:
31 of 41

|  | 10 years | with Exco | al General Manager (minimum levely, in consultatio $\pi$ with the relevant procureme nt executive manager. | 12. Auditor fees must be approved by the Audit and Risk Committee subject to the approved budget. <br> 13. For all transactions within Dual and Triple Adjudication: <br> a. It must be reported to the Committee authorised to deal with that level of decision for oversight <br> b. Transactions trends must be analyzed and investigaled by Group Commercial Risk \& Governance to identify and manage risks and compliance on below R5m transactions (incl SD\&L) <br> 14. All transactions to procurement committees below the Exco sub-committee must be reported to the next level commitiee for oversight <br> 15. Project Sourcing and Commodity Sourcing Procurement Strategies must be submitted to the relevant committees as whole for the project and not the individual packages. <br> 16. Procurement strategies for capital expenditure should be presented to relevant committees betore ERA (after DRA) approval to ensure pro-active inputs by the relevant committees before the final investment decisions. <br> 17. All procurement decisions must be reported to the next level committee for information. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 3.7.4 | Transactions up to Investment Decision or budget (if no investment required) | Board tender committee | Exco <br> Procureme nt Committee or GE Commerci al and Technolog y |  |
|  | Lands \& Rights, Commercial Property and Leasing of Property |  |  |  |
|  | Powers \& Authority | Approval Authority | Recomme nds | Conditlons/ Principles |
| 3.8 | Acquisition and disposal of Land \& Rights related to the build programme and infrastructure development: subject to Condition 1b for disposals. |  |  | 1. With regard to all disposal of Land \& Rights and Commercial Property : <br> a. The GE Commercial and Technology and FD must be consulted before submission to the Board/Board IFC for approval <br> b. It must be recommended by the Land and Rights Committee . <br> 2. For all Lands \& Rights transactions a Registered Valuer and Quantity Surveyor must be consulted <br> 3. All transactions within Dual and Triple Adjudication must be reported to the Lands \& Rights Committee for oversight <br> 4. The CE must be consulted prior to the disposal of any immovable property. <br> Any overlap between Land \& Rights \& Properties will be addressed by the CE in terms of their mandates. |
|  | Transactions up to R50k indefinite period (dual adjudication) | Land and Rights Development manager | Land and Rights Practitioner |  |
|  | Transactions from R50k to R250k indefinite period (Triple adjudication) | Procurement Executive Manager | Land and Rights Practitioner and Land and Rights Developme nt Manager |  |
|  | $>$ Transactions up to R300m | Centralised Land \& Rights Committee | FD/GE/DE |  |
|  | > Transactions up to R750m | CE in consultation with Exco | Procureme nt Execultive |  |

## CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE

When downloaded from the document management system, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ansure it is in line with the authorised version on the systerm.
No part of this document may be reproduced without the expressed consent of the copyright holder, Eskom Hoidings SOC
Limited, Reg No 2002/015527/06.


## CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE

When downloaded from the document management system, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure it is in line with the authorised version on the system.
No part of this document may be reproduced without the expressed consent of the copyright holder, Eskom Holdings SOC Limited, Feg No 2002/015527/06.
Hard copy printed on: 11 July 2013

Unique Identifier: 240-62072907
Revision:
Page: 33 of 41


## CONTROLLED DISCLOSUAE

When downloaded from the document management system, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure it is in line with the authorised version on the system.
No part of this document may be reproduced without the expressed consent of the copyright holder, Eskom Holdings SOC Limited, Reg No 2002/015527/06.
Hard copy printed on: 11 July 2013

Unique Identifier: 240-62072907
Revision: 1
Page:
34 of 41

|  | generators to the system in terms of standard agreements and pricing |  |  | 1. The DPE must be notified of all International Transactions and must approve long-term sales or PPAs in terms of the Significance and Materiality Framework. <br> 2. All transactions will be based on Standard Terms \& Conditions unless otherwise approved <br> 3. A long-term contract exceeds three years |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 4.5 | International Agreements |  |  |  |
| 4.5.1 | Selling of electricity excluding trading on short term basis | IFC (subject to the SMF) | CE after consultation with Exco |  |
| 4.5 .2 | Purchase of electricity excluding trading on short term basis | IFC (subject to the SMF | CE after consultation with Exco |  |
| 4.6 | Demand Management |  |  |  |
| 4.6. 1 | Demand Management and Demand Participation rates and conditions | General ThresholdsIFC <br> Specific Transactions ICAS | CE after consultation with Exco $5 \mathrm{GM}(\mathrm{IDM})$ |  |
|  | Execution of Demand Management and DMP. | CE/GE (GCS) |  |  |
| 4.7 | Trading |  |  |  |
| 4.7 .1 | Trading of electricity in terms of buying and selling on a day to day basis, up to 3 months, including trading of electricity internationally in terms of the SAPP, subject to operating within approved budgets | GE/GE (GCS)/GE <br> (TX) | Relevant Manager |  |
| 5. | HUMAN RESOURCES |  |  |  |
|  | Powers \& Authority | Approval Authority | Fecommen ds | Conditions/ Principles |
| 5.1 | Strategic HR policies and strategies | Board | People and Governance Committee |  |
| 5.2 | Polities and guddelines to give effect to strategy | CE after consultation with Exco | GE(HP) |  |
| 5.3 | Structures |  |  |  |
| 5.3.1 | Eskom organisational structure | Board |  <br> Govarnance Committee | - |
| 5.3 .2 | Establish Divisional Executive committees \& other divisional structures | CE/FD/GE/DE | N/A |  |
| 5.3.3 | Staffing numbers and level of posts | CE/FD/GE/DE | FD/GE/DE |  |

## CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE

When downloaded from the document management system, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure it is in line with the authorised version on the system.
No part of this document may be reproduced without the expressed consent of the copyright holder, Eskom Holdings SOO Limited, Reg No 2002/015527/06.

The Eskom Delegation of authorlty Policy
Unique Identifier: 240-62072907
Revision: 1
Page:
35 of 41


## CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE

When downloaded from the document management system, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure it is in line with the authorised version on the system.
No part of this document may be reproduced without the expressed consent of the copyright holder, Eskom Holdings SOC Limited, Reg No 2002/015527/06.

Unique Identifier: 240-62072907
Revision:
Page:
36 of 41

| 6 | FINANCE |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Approval Authority | Approval/Authority | Recommen ds | Conditions/Principles |
| 6.1 | Risk finance <br> Insurance Strategy <br> Plan \& Eudget | Audli \& Risk Committee | FD after consultation with CE/Exco | For the avcidance of doubt, the CE and or FD may in terms of the general principles set out in terms hereof delegate further the authority to open and operate of bank accounts and the issue of duplicate certificates as set out herein. |
| 6.2 | Insurance Placement <br> Below R200m per placement | GE or FD (in consultation with Exco |  |  |
|  | Above R200m | Audit \& Aisk Committee | FO after consultation with CE |  |
| 3.3 | Lending of money by Eskom \$ To any related party, including subsidiaries | CE or FD (in) consuliation with Exco) | CE/FD after consultation with CE |  |
|  | Up to R1b to further the interests of Eskom | IFC | FD/CE |  |
|  | To lend money to employees for housing acquiring transport and education, subject to HR policies and directives and limits | CE/FDIGE/DE | Relevant Manager |  |
|  | To make bursaries available to employees and prospective employees | Relevant E Band Manager subject to HR policies | $N / A$ |  |
| 6.4 | Bank account:- <br> To open, operate and close any form of bank account including electronic fund transfer systems whether foreign or local and/or the transacting in negotiable instruments | Co-approval by CE and $F D$ to open account and approval by FD to operate an account. | FD after consultation with CE/Exco |  |
| 6.5 | Eskom securitles cortificates: <br> To authorise the issue of duplicate certificates or certified deeds in respect of Eskom secuurities | CE or FD | Relevant Manager |  |
| 6.6 | Subsidiarles: Sales and purchases toffrom wholly owned subsidiarles |  |  |  |
|  | $>$ Up to 750 m | GE/DE | Relevant Manager |  |
|  | > Up to Ribn | CE or FD | Relelevant Manager |  |

## CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE

When downloaded from the document management system, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure it is in line with the authorised version on the system.
No part of this document may be reproduced without the expressed consent of the copyright holder, Eskom Holdings SOC Limited, Reg No 2002/015527/06.

Unique Identifier: 240-62072907
Revision:
Page:
37 of 41

|  | Up to maximum of budget | CE in consultation with Exco | Relevant Manager |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 6.7 | Write off bad Debts > Above R100m pla | IFC | FD |  |
|  | Up to R 100 m p/a. | CE\&FD consultation (alter Exco) | GE/DE |  |
|  | Up to R30m pia | GE/DE after consultation with FD | Finance Business Partner |  |
|  | \% Up to Ritompla | Finance Business Partner $(-\operatorname{RoOk} \quad \text { per }$ individual debt) | Relevant Manager |  |
| 6.8 | Restructuring of debt owed <br> Up to R75m | CE or FD after consultation with FD | GE/DE |  |
|  | - Up 10 R35m | CE/FD | GE/DE |  |
|  | > Up to R15m | GE | Relevant Manager |  |
| 7 | GENERAL; TREASURY |  |  |  |
|  | Powers and Authority | Approval Authorlty | Recommen ds | Conditlons/Principlas |
| 7.1 | Borrowing programme | Board | CE/FD after consultation writh Exco | 1. The SGM (Treasury) and Treasury Officials may implement the borrowing programme and effect all transactions necessary or incidental thereto subject to the delegation, conditions and' limitations specified by the FD, and in accorclance with the Board approved bortowing programme and the approved Treasury Mandate. <br> 2 The authority granted in terms hereof incluces all necessary and incidental authority required to implement the borrowing programme, including the listing, issuing of bonds, making investments, withdrawal of funds and implementing hedges. <br> Any limits regarding ihis authority may be prescribed in the Treasury Mandate by the audit and risk |
| 7.2 | Subject to section 66(6) of the PFMA, implement Borrowing Programme in line with the Board approved Corporate Plan |  |  |  |
| 7.2.1 | Borrowing money and listing/ issuing of bonds <br> Risk management and debt management including investment of surplus funds (Domestic markets |  |  |  |

CONTROLEED DISCLOSURE
When downloaded from the document management system, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure it is in line with the authorised version on the system.
No part of this document may be reproduced without the expressed consent of the copyright holder, Eskom Holdings SOC Limited, Reg No 2002/015527/06.
Hard copy printed on: 11 July 2013

Unique Identifier: 240-62072907
Revision: 1
Page:
38 of 41

|  | and foreign markets) <br> $>$ Transactions greater than $\$ 1000 \mathrm{~m}$ (Foreign currency or equivalent in other cutrency or greater than R8000m (local currency) <br> $>$ Transactions less then $\$ 1000 \mathrm{~m}$ (Foreign currency or equivalent in other currency or less than R8000m (local currency | CE and FD <br> CE/FD | SGM <br> Treasury <br> SGM <br> Treasury |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 7.2.2 | Signing of any document relating to loan agreements of anything related or incidental thereto, including listing or issue of bond noles or commercial paper. | CE/FD/SGM Treasury together with DE Regulation and Legal or GM Legal in respect of agreements. | N/A |  |
| 7.2.3 | Signing of any document relating to Treasury activities, credit and trading agreements or anything related or incidental thereto, Treasury domestic market deposit accounts, bank accounts related to financing/ loan facilities, ouplicate certificates, electronic signatures, Central Securtiles Depository requirements and/or deeds. | FD/SGM Treasury | N/A |  |
| 7.2.4 | Treasury Mandate | Audit and Risk Committee | $\mathrm{N} / \mathrm{A}$ |  |
| 8 | GENERAL: LEGAL |  |  |  |
|  | Powers \& Authority | Approval Authorlity | Recommen ds | Conditions and Principies |
| 8.1 | To institute or clefend legal proceedings , including arbitrations, and prove claims against any debtors | CE/DE (R\&L)GM Legal or delegate | FD/GE/DE/Lin e Manager |  |
| 8.2 | Settling legal claims by/or against Eskom | $\begin{aligned} & \text { CE/F } \\ & \text { D/DE/GE/DE(R\&L) } \\ & \text { GM LEGAl. } \end{aligned}$ | Relevant manager in consultation with Legal Department |  |
| 8.3 | Receiving or giving indemnities in respect of settlement agreements | CE/FD/GE/DE in consultation with DE ( A \& L L)/GM Legal or delegate | Relevant Manager |  |
| 8.4 | Applying to relevant authorities for the award and amendment of permits, licences, consents and orders and also to oppose applications for such by others | CE/FD/GE/DE in consultation with DE ( $\mathrm{R} \% \mathrm{~L}$ )/ GM Legal | Line Manager in Consultation with legal DeparIment |  |
| 8.5 | Pleading guilty or not guilty to criminal charges or any other similar charges preferred against Eskom | GE/FD/GE/DE in consultation with $D E$ (R\&L)/ GM Legat or | N/A |  |

CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE
When downloaded from the document management system, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure it is in line with the authorised version on the system.
No part of this document may be reproduced without the expressed consent of the copyright holder, Eskom Holdings SOC
Limited, Reg No 2002/015527/06.
Hard copy printed on: 11 July 2013

The Eskom Delegation of authority Policy

Unique Identifier:
Revision:
Page:

|  |  | delegate. |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 8.6 | Appointment of external legal advisors, Attomeys and Advocates | CE/DE (R\&L), GM Legai or Delegate after consultation with relevant manager | N/A |  |
| 8.7 | Expropriate immovable properly | CE/DE (R8L)/ GM Legal or delegate after consultalion with relevant manager. | Relevant Manager |  |
| 8.8 | To register trademarks, patents, designs, copyrights or any license, concession or similar rights in respect thereof and the alienation thereof | CE/DE (R\&L)/GM Legal or delegate after consultation with relevant manager. | Line Manager in consultation with legral Department |  |
| 9. | CONTRACT MANAGENENT:LEGAL |  |  |  |
|  | Powers/Authority | Approval Authority | Recommends | Conditions/Principles |
| 9.1 | To approve standard conditions of contract for electricity sales and any other standard contracts required or used, including construction and sales of electricity contracts, and any deviations from standard contracts | DE R\&L / GM Legal or delegate | Relevant Manager | 1. The enlering into of any international MOU will be subject to the Significance and Materiality Framework. <br> 2. Best practice requires the establishment of Variation and Claims Committees |
| 9.2 | Specific contract conditions | Authorised delegee for trasantion in consultation with the DE Regulation and Legal or GM Lega/Deiegate | Relevant Manager in consultation with Legal Department. |  |
| 9.3 | Managing Contract on day to day basis | Relevant GE/DE/Appointed Project Manager | N/A |  |
| 3.4 | Entering into any MOU, confidentiality agreement, or any other agreement in area of responsibility and provide any approvals requited in terms of such contracts, and do what is necessary to executelimplement contracts | $\mathrm{CE} / \mathrm{FD} / \mathrm{GE} / \mathrm{DE}$ within limits of delegation and Group/Divisionai mandate isubject to the SMF for international MOUs and consultation wit DE R\&L/GM Legal or delegate. | Relevant Manager |  |
| 9.5 | Membership of International Organilsations | CE/GE <br> (Sustainability) | Relevant Manager |  |
| 9.6 | Major Construction Projects (New Build |  |  |  |
| 9.6.1 | Modification to contract within contract contingency | FD/Project Manager | Project Manager after consultation |  |

## CONTROLLED DISclosure

When downiloaded from the document management system, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure it is in line with the authorised version on the system.
No part of this document may be reproduced without the expressed consent of the copyright holder, Eskom Holdings SOC Limited, Reg № 2002/015527/06.
Hard copy printed on: 11 July 2013

Unique Identifier: 240-62072907
Revision:
Page:
40 of 41

|  |  |  | with Project variation |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 9.6 .2 | Modification to contract above the contract contingency but withir the unallocated project contingency. | FD and GE Technology and Commercial provided the modification is reported at the next Tednder Committee or appropriate lower level committee with delegated authority In consultation with Legal | Project Manager after consultation with Project variation \&claims committee \& claims committeo |  |
| 9.7 | Approve and settle clairn within the contract contingency | Project Manager in consultation with Lega! |  |  |
| 9.8 | Approve and settle claim above the contract contingency but withir unallocated project contingency. | FD in consultation. with Legal. Provided this is reported at the next Tender Committee | Project Manager afler consultation with Project variation \&claims committee |  |
| 9.9 | Referral to adjucication, mediation or dispute adjudication Board | FD/Project Manager in consultation with GM Legal. | N/A |  |
| 10 | General: Safety, Health, Environmental, Quality and Security (SHEQS) |  |  |  |
|  | Powers \& Authority | Approval | Recommends | Conditions/Principles |
| 10.1 | Statutory appointments | CE/FD/GE/DE/ <br> Divisional E Band or other responisible line managers | SHEQS officers |  |
| 10.2 | Stralegy, Policy, Procedures and Directives |  |  |  |
| .0.2.1 | Eskom SHEQS Strategic Policies | Social, Ethics \&Sustainability Committee | CE atter consultation with Exco GE (Sustainability |  |
| 10.2 .2 | Other Policies and procedures SHEOS Strategy \& targets | CE after consultation with Exco | - |  |
| 10.2.3 | Eskom SHEO Strategy \& Targets | Board | Social, Ethics \&Sustainabillty Committee |  |
|  | SHEQS Directives | GE (Sustainability) | Relevant <br> Manager/SHEQ <br> Officers |  |

## CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE

When downloaded from the document management system, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure it is in line with the authorised version on the syslem.
No part of this document may be reproduced without the expressed consent of the copyright holder, Eskom Holdings SOC Limited, Feg No 2002/015527/06.

Unique Identifier: 240-62072907
Revision:
Page:
41 of 41

## 11. GENERAL: OPERATIONS

|  | Powers/Authority | Approval Authority | Recommends | Condition/Princlples |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 11.1 | The running of the day to day operations of Eskom Divisions | FE/GE and DE subject to the direction \& conditions required by CE | N/A | The delegation of operational and management authority is subject, inter alia, to adherence to the Corporate Plan, Group/ Divisional mandates, Eskom policles, and the FD/GE and DE subject to direction \& conditions required by CE delegation of authority. |
| 11.2 | Effective delegation of operational matters by GEs, DEs, and other managers | CE/GE/DE | $N / A$ |  |
| 12 | GENERAL: CORPORATE SOCIAL INVESTMENT |  |  |  |
|  | Powers \& Autharity | Approval Authority | Recornmends | Conditions/ Principles |
| 12.1 | Donations \& CSI |  |  | 1. Donations made by Eskom shall be for education, schools or appropriate community projects, but shall exclude political party activities, grants to individuals and profit making organisations/businesses |
|  | Up to R5mpla | Chairman/CE |  |  |
|  | Up to approved budget | FD/GE/DE |  |  |
| 12.2 | Sponsorships |  |  | 2. Most Corporate Social Inveslment initiatives wil! be channelled through the Eskom Development Foundation. |
|  | Up to R50k | CE/FE/GE/DE in consultation with Corporate Sponsorship Committee established by DE Corporate Affairs | Relevant Manager |  |
|  | Up to Ri3m | CE/Sponsorship Committee established by GE Corporate Affairs | Relevant Manager |  |
|  | Above R3m and subject to approved budget. | CE (in consultation with Exco) or he may delegate to ICAS. | Fielevant manager |  |

## CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE

When downloaded from the document management system, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure it is in line with the authorised version on the system.
No part of this document may be reproduced without the expressed consent of the copyright holder, Eskom Holdings SOC Limited, Keg No 2002/015527/06.
Hard copy printed on: 11 July 2013
national treasury
Department:
National Treasury
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

## GUIDELINE ON IRREGULAR EXPENDITURE

OFFICE OF THE ACCOUNTANT-GENERAL
May 2014

## GUIDELINE ON IRREGULAR EXPENDITURE

## PURPOSE

1. The purpose of this Guideline is to provide clarity on the procedures ${ }^{1}$ to be followed when dealing with the identification and application of irregular expenditure, defined in section 1 of the Public Finance Management Act (PFMA), 1999 as 'expenditure other than unauthorised expenditure, incurred in contravention of or that is not in accordance with a requirement of any applicable legislation, including -
(a) this Act; or
(b) the State Tender Board Act, 1968 (Act No. 86 of 1968), or any regulations made in terms of that Act; or
(c) any provincial legislation providing for procurement procedures in that provincial government.
2. This Act in section 1 of the PFMA includes any regulations and instructions issued in terms of section $69,76,85$ or 91.

## APPLICABILITY

3. This Guideline applies to all departments, government components, trading entities, constitutional institutions and public entities listed in Schedule 2 and 3 to the PFMA.

## THE STATE TENDER BOARD ACT, 1968

4. The State Tender Board Act, 1968 (Act No. 86 of 1968) establishes the State Tender Board and provides, among others, for regulating the procurement of goods and services of national departments, for the disposal of movable property and the hiring or letting of anything. Provinces had similar legislation that established Provincial Tender Boards and which offered matters similar to those provided for in State Tender Board Act, 1968.
5. It must be noted that in section 1 of the PFMA, irregular expenditure is also deemed to have occurred if there was contravention of the State Tender Board Act, 1968 (Act No. 86 of 1968), or any regulations made in terms of that Act.
6. In December 2003, the National Treasury issued a Supply Chain Management Framework in terms of section 76(4)(c) of the PFMA. This Framework was published in Government Gazette No. 25767 dated 5 December 2003 and took effect from the same date.
[^10]
## GUIDELINE ON IRREGULAR EXPENDITURE

7. In essence, the aforementioned Framework provides that accounting officers and accounting authorities of Schedule 3 A and 3C public entities must develop and implement effective and efficient systems of supply chain management and to establish separate supply chain management units reporting to their respective chief financial officers.
8. Prior to this Framework taking effect, all national and provincial departments arranged for the procurement of their goods and services in terms of legislation that established their respective Tender Boards.
9. After this Framework took effect, all Provinces repealed legislation that established their respective Provincial Tender Boards and which also determined the manner in which their supplies (goods) and services were procured.
10. When the Supply Chain Management Framework took effect, it was recognized that the State Tender Board Act, 1968 (Act No. 86 of 1968) provided that national departments were only to procure their supplies for goods and services through the State Tender Board. This in effect was in conflict with provisions of the Supply Chain Management Framework, which required departments to procure their goods and services either through the State Tender Board or in terms of the PFMA.
11. On 5 December 2003, the Minister of Finance therefore published an amendment to regulations in terms of section 13 of the State Tender Board Act, 1968 (Act No. 86 of 1968) which essentially allowed for accounting officers of national departments to procure their goods and services either through the State Tender Board or by using the provisions contained in the Supply Chain Management Framework.
12. The amendment to the State Tender Board Act Regulations is consistent with the ethos of the PFMA which empowers accounting officers to manage but be held accountable for all expenditure incurred by their respective departments.
13. Whilst the above amendment provides for a 'dual system' of procurement, the State Tender Board at the national level of government has since been disbanded and it is the intention to repeal the currently dormant State Tender Board Act, 1968 (Act No. 86 of 1968) when amendments are effected to the PFMA.

## PRINCIPLES FOR IRREGULAR EXPENDITURE

14. For a department or a government component ${ }^{2}$ to incur irregular expenditure, the non-compliance must be linked to a financial transaction. Although a transaction, condition or an event may trigger irregular expenditure, a department or government component will only record irregular expenditure when a payment pertaining to the
[^11]
## gUIDELINE ON IRREGULAR EXPENDITURE

non-compliance is actually made (i.e. when the expenditure is recognized in accordance with the recognition principles contained in the Modified Cash Standard). If 'possible irregular expenditure' is determined prior to a payment being made, then such a transgression shall be regarded as a non-compliance matter until payment is made at which point irregular expenditure shall be recorded. Non-compliance corrected prior to any payment being made will not result in any irregular expenditure.
15. A constitutional institution, trading entity or public entity listed in Schedules 2 and 3 to the PFMA shall incur irregular expenditure when a transaction, condition or an event linked to the non-compliance is recognized as expenditure in the Statement of Financial Performance in accordance with the Standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP), the Standards of Generally Accepted Accounting Practice (GAAP) or the International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS).
16. The principle in paragraph 15 above shall also apply to government components that are required to comply with Standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP), the Standards of Generally Accepted Accounting Practice (GAAP) or the International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS).
17. For the purposes of determining whether irregular expenditure has taken place, there must have been a transgression of a provision contained in any applicable legislation which shall include:-
(a) the PFMA;
(b) the Treasury Regulations;
(c) a National Treasury Instruction, issued in terms of section 76 of the PFMA; and
(d) a Provincial Treasury Instruction issued in terms of section 18(2)(a) of the PFMA.
18. When applying the test to determine whether inegular expenditure has been incurred, it must be clear that the contravention must relate to how the transaction, condition or event was entered into and by whom as opposed to when the transaction, condition or event was entered into. For example, non-compliance with the requirement to pay an invoice within 30 days from its receipt (Treasury Regulation 8.2.3) shall not be regarded as integular expenditure unless the expenditure itself was incurred in contravention of relevant legislation, such as an instance where the expenditure was authorized by an official who did not possess the appropriate delegated authority to approve the expenditure in question.

## FINANCIAL MISCONDUCT

19. Section $38(1)(c)(i i)$ of the PFMA requires an accounting officer to take effective and appropriate steps to, amongst others, prevent irregular expenditure. The corresponding provision for public entities related to the prevention of irregular expenditure is contained in section $51(1)$ (b)(ii) of the PFMA.

## GUIDELINE ON IRREGULAR EXPENDITURE

20. In terms of section $81(1)($ b) and $83(1)$ (b) of the PFMA, an accounting officer and accounting authority shall commit an act of financial misconduct if that accounting officer or accounting authority makes or permits irregular expenditure.
21. Similarly, officials serving in the institutions referred to in paragraph 3 above shall commit an act of financial misconduct if he or she fails to take effect and appropriate steps to prevent irregular expenditure within that official's area of responsibility.
22. In terms of sections $38(1)(\mathrm{h})($ (iii) and 51 (1)(e)(iii) of the PFMA, the accounting officer or authority must take effective and appropriate disciplinary steps against any official in the service of their respective establishments who makes or permits irregular expenditure.
23. Treasury Regulation 4.1 .3 provides that, if an accounting officer is alleged to have committed financial misconduct, the relevant treasury, as soon as it becomes aware of the alleged misconduct, must ensure that the relevant executive authority initiates an investigation into the matter and if the allegations are confirmed, holds a disciplinary hearing in accordance with the prescripts applicable and agreements applicable in the public service.

## UNAUTHORISED EXPENDITURE ${ }^{3}$ VERSUS IRREGULAR EXPENDITURE

24. If a department incurs expenditure that contravenes any applicable legislation, this expenditure meets the definition of irregular expenditure and must be classified as such.
25. Should the irregular expenditure in paragraph 24 relate to the procurement of goods or services that are not in accordance with the purpose of the main division/vote or which results in the overspending of the main division/vote, such expenditure also meets the definition of unauthorised expenditure.
26. Transactions such as those in paragraphs 24 and 25 above may not be accounted for as both irregular expenditure and unauthorised expenditure. Considering that irregular expenditure is defined as expenditure other than unauthorised expenditure, this means that unauthorised expenditure shall take precedence over irregular expenditure.

## ACCOUNTING POLICY FOR IRREGULAR EXPENDITURE

27. The following is the recommended accounting policy for irregular expenditure: When confimed, irregular expendifure must be recorded in the notes to the financial statements. The amount to be recorded in the notes must be equal to the value of the irregular expenditure incurred unless it is impracticable ${ }^{4}$ to determine the value thereof.
[^12]
## GUIDELINE ON IRREGULAR EXPENDITURE

Where such impracticality exists, the reasons therefore must be provided in the notes. Irregular expenditure must be removed from the notes when it is either (a) condoned by the National Treasury or the relevant authority; (b) it is transferred to receivables for recovery; or (c) it is not condoned and is irrecoverable. A receivable related to irregular expendifure is measured at the amount that is expected to be recovered and must be de-recognised when the receivable is settled or subsequently written off as ifrecoverable.

## IRREGULAR EXPENDITURE THAT DOES NOT RESULT IN A LOSS

28. Whilst ifregular expenditure is incurred as a result of transactions, conditions or events where there have been legislative transgressions, there are, however, instances where such transactions, conditions or events have not resulted in an institution suffering a loss and where value for money was derived from the use of the goods procured or services rendered.
29. If the National Treasury or the relevant authority does not condone the irregular expenditure in paragraph 28 above and it is confirmed that there is no person liable in law for the irregular expenditure, the accounting officer or accounting authority may write off the irregular expenditure as irrecoverable.

## PROCEDURES FOR THE TREATMENT OF IRREGULAR EXPENDITURE

30. Procedures for the discovery, investigation and reporting of Irregular expenditure
(a) Any employee who becomes aware of or suspects the occurrence of irregular expenditure must immediately, in writing, report such expenditure to the accounting officer or accounting authority.
(b) On discovery of alleged irregular expenditure, such expenditure must be left in the expense account and the accounting officer or accounting authority must record the details of the expenditure in an irregular expenditure register.
(c) The accounting officer or accounting authority or his/her delegate must decide on the level of enquiry/investigation to be undertaken to determine whether the expenditure in question is irregular expenditure or not. During the period of enquiry/investigation, the expenditure must remain in the expense account. The results of the enquiry/investigation will determine the appropriate action to be taken regarding the transgression.
(d) Should the investigation reveal that the expenditure does not constitute irregular expenditure, the details of the expenditure should be retained in the register for the purposes of completeness (and to provide an appropriate audit trail). The register must then be updated to reflect the outcome of the investigation.

## GUIDELINE ON IRREGULAR EXPENDITURE

(e) If the investigation indicates that the expenditure is in fact irregular expenditure, the accounting officer must immediately report, in writing, in terms of section $38(1)(\mathrm{g})$ of the PFMA the particulars of the expenditure to the relevant treasury. In the case of departments, the irregular expenditure must also be included in the monthly report on revenue and expenditure as submitted by the accounting officer to the relevant treasury, in terms of section 40(4)(b) of the PFMA.
31. Procedures for raising a receivable and the recovery of irregular expenditure
(a) Receivables comprise of amounts due to the state as a result of the sales of goods, the provision of services or the recovery of expenditure incurred by the state. If an investigation into alleged irregular expenditure confirms that such expenditure has in fact been incurred, a receivable (debtor) for the recovery of the relevant amount must be raised.
(b) The accounting officer or accounting authority must in terms of section 38(1)(c)(i) and $51(1)(b)(i)$ of the PFMA, take effective and appropriate steps to collect all money due to the institution, hence every effort must be undertaken to recover irregular expenditure.
(c) The accounting officer or accounting authority must determine who the responsible party is from whom the amount should be recovered. This information would normally become evident while performing the investigation.
(d) The accounting officer or accounting authority must in writing request that the responsible person pay the amount within 30 days or in reasonable installments. If the official fails to comply with the request, the matter may be handed to the State Attorney or an internal appointed attorney (in the case of departments) or appointed attorneys (in the case of constitutional institutions and public entities) for the recovery of the debt.
(e) In terms of Treasury Regulation 9.1.4, the recovery of losses or damages resulting from irregular expenditure must be dealt with in accordance with Treasury Regulations 12 dealing with management of losses.
(f) If the amount of the irregular expenditure is irrecoverable from a person who is liable in law ${ }^{5}$, the accounting officer may write off the debt in terms of Treasury Regulation 11.4. The accounting authority may perform similar in terms of the public entity's debt write off policy.

## 32. Procedures for the condonation of irregular expenditure

(a) As part of the enclosed procedures, provision is made for accounting officers and accounting authorities to forward submissions to the National Treasury or the

[^13]
## GUIDELINE ON IRREGULAR EXPENDITURE

relevant authority to request condonation for non-compliance with the PFMA or other legislation respectively. The treasury to which the submission must be forwarded will depend on the provision that was contravened. It must, however, be emphasised that submissions requesting condonation for non-compliance must contain the following:
(aa) detailed motivation as to why the irregular expenditure in question should be considered for condonation;
(bb) details of the transgression;
(cc) reference to relevant legislation;
(dd) reason(s) for deviating from the required legislation or prescripts;
(ee) whether the state suffered any loss due to the transgression;
(ff) in the case of supply chain management transgressions provide reasonableness of price(s) determined in a case where only one price was sourced from one bidder;
(gg) financial implications for such a transgression;
(hh) in the case of a supply chain management transgression provide contractor(s) who were involved;
(ii) corrective steps taken to prevent any recurrence; and
(ji) the relevant supporting documentation.
(b) If the irregular expenditure is subsequently condoned by the National Treasury or the relevant authority, no further action is required by the department, government component, constitutional institution, trading entity of a public entity as the amount has already been expensed in the statement of financial performance. The register must be updated to reflect that the irregular expenditure was condoned and the notes to the annual financial statements must also be updated to reflect the condoned irregular expenditure.
(c) In instances where condonation for irregular expenditure is not granted by the National Treasury or the relevant authority, immediate steps must be taken to recover such expenditure from the relevant person, if he/she is liable in law.
(d) If there is doubt regarding liability in law referred to in (c) above, the accounting officer of a department must consult the internal appointed attomey or State Attorney. Constitutional institutions and public entities must at least consult their in house legal services in this regard.
33. The enclosed Annexure A illustrates procedures for the treatment of irregular expenditure by departments, trading entities, government components and constitutional institutions whilst Annexure B illustrates procedures to be followed by public entities.
34. Irregular expenditure not condoned must be accounted for in accordance with the relevant accounting standards.

## GUIDELINE ON IRREGULAR EXPENDITURE

## RELEVANT AUTHORITY

35. For purposes of condoning irregular expenditure, the relevant authority is "the person or institution whose approval would have been required prior to entering into that transaction or incurring such expenditure or the institution responsible for the relevant legislation".
36. Where the accounting authority of a public entity consists of a board, such authority may delegate the power to condone irregular expenditure to the next lower level of authority within the public entity, for example, Chief Executive Officer.

## DELEGATIONS OF AUTHORITY

37. Expenditure resulting from non-adherence to an institution's delegations of authority is also regarded as irregular expenditure since such delegations are issued in terms of sections 44 and 56 of the PFMA for departments/constitutional institutions/trading entities and public entities respectively.

## EXAMPLES OF JRREGULAR EXPENDITURE

38. The enclosed Annexure $\mathbf{C}$ provides a list of possible transgressions, the impact thereof (whether it results in irregular expenditure or non-compliance with laws and regulations) and the relevant authority for condonement in each particular instance. This annexure only provides possible transgressions and the list contained therein is not exhaustive.
39. The following table provides examples of irregular expenditure and the relevant authority that is empowered to condone such expenditure:

| steg |
| :--- |
| Irregular expenditure incurred as a result of non- |
| compliance with a Treasury Regulation where prior written |
| approval was required from a relevant treasury. For |
| example, a department, trading entity, constitutional |
| institution or public entity that incurred expenditure related |
| to a public private partnership without obtaining the prior |
| written approval of the relevant treasury, as required |
| by Treasury Regulation 16.4 .2 |

Relevant Authority
The National Treasury, in the case of national depantments, trading entities, constitutional institutions and national public entities and the relevant provincial treasury in the case of provincial departments or provincial public entities.

The National Treasury, in cases of all departments, trading entities, constitutional institutions and public entities.

| 液 | Relevant Authority |
| :---: | :---: |
| the purchase exceeded the threshold values determined by the National Treasury for price quotations. (Contravention of Treasury Regulation 16A6.1) |  |
| Irregular expenditure incurred as a result of institutions procuring goods or services by means other than through competitive bids and where reasons for deviating from inviting competitive bids have not been recorded and approved by the functionary to whom the power has been delegated by the accounting officer or accounting authority. (Contravention of Treasury Regulation 16A6.4) | The Accounting Officer. in cases of all departments, trading entities and constitutional institutions and in the case of public entities, the Accounting Authority. |
| Irregular expenditure incurred as a result of noncompliance with a requirement of the institution's delegations of authority issued in terms of the PFMA. For example: An official approves purchase of goods to the value of R35 000 however his limit in terms of delegation of authority is R30 000 . | The Accounting Officer, in cases of all departrnents, trading entities or constitutional institutions and in the case of public entities, the Accounting Authority. |
| Irregular expenditure incurred as a result of noncompliance with a provision contained in any applicable legislation. For example, a department grants performance rewards to personnel without maintaining and implementing a Performance Management and Development System, as required by Part VIII B of the Public Service Regulations). | The Dept responsible for the legislation concerned and in the case of this example, the Dept of Public Service and Administration. |

40. From the above it is clear that in certain instances, accounting officers and accounting authorities have the power to condone irregular expenditure that was incurred as a result of transgressions by their respective officials.
41. If, however, the accounting officer or accounting authority is responsible for the transgression, only the National Treasury or the relevant treasury (whichever is applicable) may condone such a transgression.

## IRREGULAR EXPENDITURE REGISTER

42. Accounting officers and accounting authorities must maintain an irregular expenditure register which must contain a detailed schedule for each financial year listing all irregular expenditure incurred by their respective institutions. An example of an irregular expenditure register is contained in the enclosed Annexure D.
43. Prior to institutions recording expenditure as irregular, a process must be instituted to ensure that the expenditure in question falls within the definition of irregular expenditure, as provided in section 1 of the PFMA.

## GUIDELINE ON IRREGULAR EXPENDITURE

44. If in doubt, accounting officers and accounting authorities must consult the relevant treasury for guidance on interpretation of the definition of irregular expenditure.
45. The irregular expenditure register must be kept up to date in order to track all alleged and confirmed irregular expenditure and for the purposes of maintaining an audit trail. This will also assist in ensuring that the irregular expenditure in the annual financial statements is complete and accurate.

## RECORDING IN THE IRREGULAR EXPENDITURE REGISTER AND IN THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

46. On discovering possible irregular expenditure, the accounting officer or accounting authority must ensure the recording of such details in the irregular expenditure register.
47. If the irregular expenditure is confirmed, the register must be updated with the necessary confirmation that the expenditure in question is in fact irregular expenditure. These amounts must be included in the notes to the annual financial statements.
48. If the investigation reveals that the expenditure is not irregular expenditure, the register must be updated accordingly. Records of all the follow-up activities that take place once the alleged irregular expenditure is discovered must be maintained and referenced in the relevant register.
49. Accounting officers and accounting authorities are encouraged to conclude all investigations and resolve all matters related to irregular expenditure within 90 days from the date on which the alleged irregular expenditure was discovered or as soon as practically possible. If such investigations are not concluded by the date on which the annual financial statements are published, a narrative to this effect must be included part of the irregular expenditure note to the annual financial statements.
50. The accounting officer or accounting authority must ensure that the validity of irregular expenditure is confirmed before the annual financial statements are submitted for audit purposes. If irregular expenditure occurred during the year under review and is only discovered during the audit, the validity thereof must be confirmed before the audit is finalised. If an investigation is still in progress after the audit is completed then a narrative to this effect should be included in the irregular expenditure note in the annual financial statements.
51. Treasury Regulations 9.1.5 and 28.2.1 require accounting officers and accounting authorities to disclose all irregular expenditure incurred by their respective establishments as a note to their annual financial statements which must include particulars of amounts condoned by the National Treasury or relevant authority in the same financial year and/or before finalisation of financial statements.

## GUIDELINE ON IRREGULAR EXPENDITURE

52. The disclosure of irregular expenditure incurred is a legal requirement rather than an accounting requirement. It is the act that results in irregular expenditure that is of importance to the user of the financial statements. The amount does not add to its significance and focusing on the quantification of irregular expenditure, while it is important, may divert attention away from the act itself. The primary focus from an oversight perspective is ensuring that spending agencies abide by the law in executing their mandates.
53. The Modified Cash Standard provides for the annual financial statements disclosure requirements for departments and government components operating on a modified cash basis of accounting. The annual financial statements template must be used to complement the Modified Cash Standard and provide for a format in which the disclosure requirements of irregular expenditure must be presented in the annual financial statements and related notes. The annual financial statements template must be used for disclosure requirements of irregular expenditure for government components operating on an accrual basis of accounting, trading entities, constitutional institutions and public entities.
54. Irregular expenditure that was incurred and identified during the current financial year and which was condoned before year end and/or before finalisation of the financial statements must also be recorded appropriately in the irregular expenditure register. In such an instance, no further action is required with the exception of updating the note to the financial statements.
55. It is acknowledged that there may be instances where the irregular expenditure arose from fraudulent, corrupt and criminal activities or through actions that deprived the state of value for money and may result in the state instituting a civil claim against a third party. In such cases the institution would have to evaluate the impact of the infraction and the likelihood of someone being liable in law. The extent of the liability would thus have to be established. If the total amount could not be established by the date of approval for issue of the annual financial statements, the sub-notes must disclose this fact along with the reasons why.
56. In instances other than the above, the accounting officer or accounting authority must quantify the total amount of irregular expenditure unless it is impractical to do so. When the institution can demonstrate that it is impractical to quantify the full amount, it should disclose this fact along with the reasons why.
57. In summary, the disclosure requirements with regard to the identification and quantification of irregular expenditure are as follows:

## GUIDELINE ON IRREGULAR EXPENDITURE

|  | Transgression took place in the current financial year | Transgression tónk place in a previous financial'year |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Suspected irregular expenditure identified and in process of investigation to confirm | No disclosure in the irregular expenditure note | No disclosure in the irregular expenditure note |
| Alleged irregularity confirmed as irregular expenditure and further investigated to determine the nature, extent and root cause of the transgression (where for example the department is in the process of establishing whether this is isolated). | Disciose amount of irregular expenditure confirmed and note that further instances (the extent) of this type of irregular expenditure are under investigation. <br> Continue with process as described below. | Disclose amount of irregular expenditure confirmed and note that further instances (the extent) of this type of irregular expenditure are under investigation. <br> Continue with process as described below. |
| Institute a process to identify any fraudulent, corrupt and criminal activities or actions that deprived the state of value for money and may result in the state instituting a civil claim against a third party. | If confirmed criminal activities etc.: <br> - follow relevant steps required in chapter 4,9 and 12 of the Treasury Regulations (for depts., constitutional institutions and trading entities); <br> report in terms of section 34 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act, 2003; <br> detemmine amount paid in current financial year; <br> - disclose amount in the main note as "irregular expenditure - relating to current year"; <br> - include supplementary disclosure on the disciplinary steps taken/criminal proceedings instituted. | If confimed criminal activities etc.: <br> follow relevant steps required in chapter 4,9 and 12 of the Treasury Regulations (for depts., constitutional institutions and trading entities); <br> report in terms of section 34 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act, 2003; <br> - determine amount paid from date of transgression to end of reporting period; <br> - disclose amount in the main note as "irregular expenditure - relating to prior year": <br> include supplementary disclosure on the disciplinary steps taken/criminal proceedings instituted. |

## GUIDELINE ON IRREGULAR EXPENDITURE



## GUIDELINE ON IRREGULAR EXPENDITURE


58. Where institutions are mandated (in terms of law) to make use of other organs of state to procure goods and/or services, the institution receiving the goods and/or services must, where possible, ensure that it has supply chain management representatives on the mandated institution's bid adjudication committee to confirm that appropriate supply chain management procedures have been followed.
59. If supply chain management transgressions are identified in the procurement processes of the mandated institution, the supply chain management representatives of the institution that is going to receive the goods and/or services must immediately inform the accounting officer or accounting authority of the institution that he or she represents.
60. Where the mandated institution did not follow the required supply chain management processes, expenditure related thereto must be regarded as:
(a) irregular expenditure in the books of the procuring institution if that institution was represented on the bid adjudication committee of the mandated institution; and as a non-compliance matter in the books of the mandated institution indicating the value of the transaction; and

## GUIDELINE ON IRREGULAR EXPENDITURE

(b) a non-compliance matter in the books of the mandated institution indicating the value of the transaction if the procuring institution was not represented on the bid adjudication committee of the mandated institution.

## ACCOUNTING FOR IRREGULAR EXPENDITURE

61. Irregular expenditure that was incurred and identified during the current financial year and which was condoned before year end and/or before finalisation of the financial statements must also be recorded appropriately in the irregular expenditure register and the relevant note to the annual financial statements.
62. Irregular expenditure that was incurred and identified during the current financial year and for which condonation is being awaited at year end must be recorded in the irregular expenditure register and in the relevant note to the annual financial statements.
63. Where irregular expenditure was incurred in the previous financial year and is only condoned in the following financial year, the register and the note to the financial statements must be updated with the amount condoned.
64. Iregular expenditure that was incurred and identified during the current financial year and which was not condoned by the relevant authority must be recorded appropriately in the irregular expenditure register and in the notes to the annual financial statements.
65. If liability for the irregular expenditure can be attributed to a person and that person is liable in law, a receivable must be created after which immediate steps must be taken to recover the amount from the person concerned. The irregular expenditure register and the note to the annual financial statements must be updated to reflect this.
66. If recovery is not possible, the accounting officer or accounting authority may write off the amount as irrecoverable and record such in the relevant note to the annual financial statements. The irregular expenditure register must also be updated accordingly.
67. Expenditure incorrectly recorded as irregular expenditure in prior years and which was only discovered to be proper during the year under review must be corrected using the accounting standards dealing with prior year errors.

| $\rightarrow$ BOARD CHARTER | Unique Identifier | CCG 221-325 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | Revision | 3.1 |
|  | Revision Date | June 2013 |
|  | Corporate Governance Department |  |

## Table of Contents

1. Purpose ..... 2
2. Objectives ..... 2
3. Composition of the Board ..... 2
4. Board Leadership ..... 3
5. Role and Responsibilities of the Board ..... 3
6. Delegation and matters reserved for the Board ..... 5
7. Management of Risks ..... 6
8. The Governance of Information Technology ..... 6
9. Compliance with Laws, Rules, Codes and Standards ..... 6
10. Governing Stakeholder Relationships ..... 7
11. Board Committees ..... 7
12. Group Boards ..... 8
13. Board Governance ..... 9
14. Board Meetings ..... 10
15. Conflicts of Interest ..... 12
16. Director Development ..... 13
17. Board Evaluation and Performance ..... 13
18. Company Secretary ..... 13
19. Approval of Board Charter ..... 15

| $(\operatorname{BNO}$ BOARD CHARTER | Unique Identifier | CCG 221-325 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | Revision | 3.1 |
|  | Revision Date | June 2013 |
|  | Corporate Governance Department |  |

## 1. PURPOSE

The purpose of this Charter is to provide guidance to directors of the company in the discharge of their duties and responsibilities as well as requirements for meting procedures.

This Charter is subject to the Companies Act, the company's memorandum and articles of association and any other applicable law or regulatory provision. The charter is not intended to, and does not replace any other document, legislation, regulation or law of general application that regutates or applies to the company, the Board or both the company and the Board.

This Charter is intended to be a guide for the Board, and must not be read as a substitute for compliance with general legal duties, as it is not intended to be exhaustive or definitive on any issue.

## 2. OBJECTIVES

The objectives of this Board Charter are to ensure that all Board members acting as directors of the company are aware of their duties and responsibilities as Board members, and the various legislation and regulations affecting thelr conduct, and to ensure that the principles of good corporate governance are applied in all their dealings in respect, and on behalf, of the company.

As the Act extends the scope of the directors' duties and liabilities to non directors (e.g. prescribed officers, external committee members) and King III refers to responsible leadership, the Charter may be useful to other senior executives in Eskom.

In pursuit of the ideals in this Board Charter, the intention is to exceed "minimum requirements", with due consideration to recognised standards of best practice locally and internationally.

## 3. COMPOSITION OF THE BOARD

3.1 The company has a unitary Board, which is constituted as is provided for in the articies of association/Mol
3.1.1 The Board should consider whether its size, diversity and demographics make it
effective.
3.1.2 Directors are appointed through a formal process and the People and Governance Committee assists with the process of identifying suitable candidates to be proposed to the shareholder.

| C) ESkOm | BOARD CHARTER | Unique Identifier | CCG 221-325 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Revision | 3.1 |
|  |  | Revision Date | June 2013 |
|  |  | Corporate Governance Department |  |

3.1.3 As is recommended by King III, an independent non-executive director serving more than 9 years will be subjected to greater scrutiny of his independence and performance by the Board.
3.1.4 The retired Chief Executive should not become the chairman of the board until three years have passed since the end of the Chief Executive's tenure as an executive director. After this period the Chief Executive may be considered for appointment as a non-executive chairman, after an assessment of his independence.

## 4. BOARD LEADERSHIP

4.1 The Board should provide effective leadership and vision based on an ethical foundation to the company in a way that will enhance shareholder value and ensure long-term sustainable development and growth of the company.
4.2 The roles of the Chaiman and the Chief Executive (CE) are separate, with responsibilities divided between them. The roles are rellected in the document titled "Leadership Charter".

## 5. ROLE AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE BOARD

5.1 Given the mandate of the company, as set out in the Eskom Conversion Act, the MOI and, Shareholder Compact, and in keeping with good corporate governance practices (in particular King III), the Board has identified its role as follows:
5.1.1 Focal point for, and custodian of, corporate governance by managing its relationships with management, the shareholder, and other stakeholders of the company along sound corporate governance principles;
5.1.2 Providing strategic direction and leadership to build a sustainable business;
5.1.3 Approving key policies including:

### 5.1.3.1 investment policy and plan;

5.1.3.2 risk management policies and plan;
5.1.3.3 information technology ("I $\mathrm{T}^{\prime \prime}$ ) policies and strategy;
5.1.3.4 adoption of a formal dispute resolution process for internal and external disputes.

| (2) ESOM | BOARD CHARTER | Unique Identifier | CCG 221-325 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  |  | 3.1 |  |
|  | Revision Date | June 2013 |  |
|  | Corporate Governance Department |  |  |

5.1.4 Approving and monitoring compliance with corporate plans, financial plans and budgets (including setting objectives and targets);
5.1.5 Monitoring and reviewing performance and effectiveness of controls;
5.1.6 Setting the values to which the company will adhere (including board and management);
5.1.7 Monitoring and ensuring triple bottom line performance in the context of integrated sustainable economic, social and environmental performance, and issuing the Board's assessment of the company's ability to continue as a going concern in respect thereof;
5.1.8 Taking responsibility for information technology (IT) risk;
5.1.9 Ensuring that there are succession plans for the positions of chairman, chief executive and other members of the executive team and officers;

Taking responsibility for the governance of risk;

Guiding, restructuring and transformation;
5.1.12 Considering business rescue proceedings or other turnaround mechanism if and when necessary:
5.1.13 Liaising with and reporting to the sharehoiders;
5.1.14 Promoting the stakeholder inclusive approach of governance;
5.1.15 Guiding key initiatives that ensure that the company is a responsible corporate citizen;
5.1.16 Approving transactions beyond the authority of management and
5.1.17 Ensuring that the company complies with applicable laws to non-binding rules, codes and standards;
5.1.18 Evaluating the independence of directors. In particular, carefully considering the number of outside chairmanships that the Chairman of the Board holds and satisfying themselves that it does not negatively impact the ability and capacity of the Chairman

| (ESKOn | BOARD CHARTER | Unique Identifier | CCG 221-325 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Revision | 3.1 |
|  |  | Revision Date | June 2013 |
|  |  | Corporate Gove | e Department |

to discharge his/her cluties. Also, carefully considering the appropriateness of the Chief Executive taking on non-execulives directorships outside of the company or its group, given the time constraints and potential conflicts of interest that could arise.
5.2 At intervals of not more than one year, the Board will:
5.2.1 Review and evaluate the present and future strengths, weaknesses and opportunities in respect of the company. Comparisons with competitors, locally and internationally, and best practice are important elements of this process;
5.2.2 Review and approve the company's financial objectives, plans and actions and significant allocation and expenditure;
5.2.3 Review the company's goals and the strategies for achieving the company's objectives;
5.2.4 Determine the goals and objectives for the coming year;
5.2.5 Approve the annual budget;
5.2.6 Approve the preliminary and half-yearly financial statements, annual report, other reports to shareholders and public announcements;
5.2.7 Consider and, if appropriate, declare or recommend the payment of dividends;
5.2. Review the performance of, necessity for and composition of the Board's committees;
5.2.9 Review risk assessment policies and controls, including compliance with legal and regulatory requirements;
5.2.10 Review shareholder, customer and other relevant stakeholder relations and strategies/policies.

## 6. DELEGATION AND MATTERS RESERVED FOR THE BOARD

6.1 The authority and powers of the Board to direct and conduct the affairs of the company are contained in the document titled 'Delegation of Authority Framework'.
6.2 The Board may, by resolution and from time to time, delegate powers to an officer(s) and management of the company to conduct the business of the company. The Board delegates to

| CSOM |  | Unique Identlfier | CGG 221-325 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  |  | 3.1 |  |
|  | Revision Date | June 2013 |  |
|  | Corporate Governance Department |  |  |

management via the Chief Executive, who will in turn delegate to those reporting to him. The collective responsibilities of management vest in the Chief Executive, and as such bears ultimate responsibility for alf management functons. In delegating to management, the Board and its directors do not abdicate their duties and responsibilities.
6.3 The Board is responsible for monitoring management in respect of both the achievement of management performance objectives and the implementation of Board plans and strategies. Board should establish benchmarks and performance indicators to hold management accountable for decisions and actions delegated to them.
6.4 Officers and management of the company charged with the responsibility and powers to manage the business of the company and to implement the policies and strategies adopted by the Board are accountable to the Board.

## 7. MANAGEMENT OF RISKS

7.1 The Board must ensure that appropriate systems are in place to manage the identified risks, measure their impact and to manage them proactively, so that the company's assets and reputation are suitably protected.
7.2 The implementation of the risk management plan shall be reviewed at the least annually.
7.3 The Board shall determine the levels of risk tolerance.
7.4 The Board may delegate to management the responsibibity to design, implement and monitor to risk management plan.
7.5 The Board will ensure that risk assessments are performed on a continual basis.

## 8. THE GOVERNANCE OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

The board assumes the responsibility for the govemance of IT . The responsibility of the implementation of an it govemance framework has been delegated to management through the CE. It will monitor and evaluate significant IT investments and expenditure through the Investment and Finance Committee.
9. COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS, RULES, CODES AND STANDARDS

The implementation of an effective compliance framework and process has been delegated to management through the CE.

| $(\mathrm{B}) \mathrm{CSKO}$ | BOARD CHARTER | Unique Identifier | cce 221-325 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Revision | 3.1 |
|  |  | Revision Date | June 2013 |
|  |  | Corporate Governance Department |  |

## 10. GOVERNING STAKEHOLDER RELATIONSHIPS

10.1 In appreciating that stakeholder perceptions affect a company's reputation, the board shall ideritify impoitant stakeholder groupings. The board has delegated to management to proactively deal with stakeholder relationships.
10.2 The Board must endeavour to familiarise itself with issues of concern to the shareholder.
10.3 The Board will evaluate economic, political, social and legal issues on a regular basis, as well as any other relevant external matters that may influence or affect the development of the business or the interests of the shareholder's and, if appropiate, take outside expert advice.
10.4 A stakeholder accountability matrix has been developed. Those matrices clarifying the role of the Chairman and Chief Executive in engaging with stakeholders is included the document fitled "Leadership Charter".
11. BOARD COMMITTEES
11.1 The Board may, from to time and at its discretion, by resolution, establish committees of the Board to assist the Board and its directors in cairying out the duties and responsibilities of the directors.
11.2 Formal terms of reference must be developed and approved for each committee. It should be reviewed at least once a year.
11.3 Members of a committee shall be persons appointed by the Board, provided that, Board committees should only comprise members of the board and should have a majority of independent, non-executive directors. The chairman of a committee must be an independent non-executive director.
11.4 The Board may, at its discrefion, appoint external parties to serve on Board Committees as Advisors or Officials (Non-voting participants), provided that such person is not ineligible or disqualified to be a director in terms of the Act.
11.5 With regard to the Chairman serving on committees, he/she should not:

### 11.5.1 De a member of the Audit Committee.

11.5.2 chair the remuneration committee.

| CD CSKOn | BOARD CHARTER | Unique Identifier | CCG 221-325 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Revision | 3.1 |
|  |  | Revision Date | June 2013 |
|  |  | Corporate Governance Department |  |

11.6 With regard to the Chief Executive serving on committees, he/she should not:
11.6.1 be a member of the Audit, Remuneration or Nomination committees but should attend by invitation.
11.7 As a state owhed company, Eskom must and has appointed an audit committee. Remuneration and nominations matters form part of the mandate of the People and Governance Committee. A Social and Ethics Committee will be appointed if so required by the new Companies Act.
11.8 The purpose and membership of the Board committees shall be as is provided for in their terms of reference.
11.9 The Board shall be responsible for the actions and decisions of the committees. Any delegation of any authority to a committee will not discharge the responsibility of the Board in respect of any actions or decisions of a committee.
11.10 Committees shall be accountable to the Board, and shall be subject to regular evaluation and monitoring by the Board.
11.11 The Board may by resolution dissolve any one or mofe of its committees.
11.12 Save to the extent permitited by law, delegating authority to Board committees does not in any way miligate or dissipate the discharge by the Board of their duties and responsibilities.
11.13 There shall be transparency and full disclosure from the Board committees to the Board, except where a committee has been mandated otherwise by the Board.
11.14 Board committees will observe the same rules of conduct and procedures as the Board, unless the Board determines otherwise.
11.15 Board committees will only speak or act for the Board when so authorised. The authority conferred on a Board committee will not derogate from the authority delegated to the CE by the Board.

## 12. GROUP BOARDS

12.1 A governance framework shall be agreed between the group and its subsidiary boards;
12.2 The holding company shall respect the fiduciary duties of a director serving in a representative capacity on the board of its subsidiary.

| (E) CSKOn | BOARD CHARTER | Unique Identifier | CCG 221-325 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Revision | 3.1 |
|  |  | Revision Date | June 2013 |
|  |  | Corporate Governance Department |  |

## 13. BOARD GOVERNANCE

### 13.1 Conduct of board members

13.1.1 The conduct of Board members will be consistent with their duties and responsibilities to the company and thus to the sharehoiders,
13.1.2 The directors will always act within limitations imposed by the Board on its activities.
13.1.3 The Board shall be disciplined in carrying out its role, with the focus being on strategic issues and policy.
13.1.4 The Board's discussions will be constructive and based on the four values underlining good governance: fairness accountability, responsibility and transparent. The Chairman will seek a consensus in the Board but may, where considered necessary, call for a vote.
13.1.5 The Board, in its endeavours, will emphasise good leadership values and exercise tolerance of dissenting voices.

### 13.2 Obtaining company information

13.2.1 The Board members are entitled to have access, at reasonable times, to all relevant company information and to senior management to assist them in the discharge of their duties and responsibilities, and to enable them to take informed decisions.
13.2.2 Unless otherwise determined, the Board members will treat all Board matters and information/documents received as confidential. Disclosure of information, to the extent required, shall be through the office of the Chairman or Company Secretary or their alternates.

### 13.3 Obtaining Independent Advice

13.3.1 In the event that independent advice is required by any Director, the following shall apply.
13.3.2 The matter shall be discussed with the Chairman, who is required to approve such a request.

| ( B ¢ COn | BOARD CHARTER | Unique Identifier | CCG 221-325 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Revision | 3.1 |
|  |  | Revision Date | June 2013 |
|  |  | Corporate Governance Department |  |

13.3.3 The following information shall be submitted to the Chairman:

- Nature of assistance required
- Reasons for such assistance
- Why assistarice available in the company will not suffice
- Alternatives considered
- Estimate of costs to be incurred.
13.3.4 Once the request is approved, the appointment of the advisor shall be in accordance with the company's procurement procedures unless otherwise approved by the Chairman.


## 14. BOARD MEETINGS

### 14.1 Attendance and Contribution

14.1.1 Board members will use their best endeavours to attend Board meetings and to prepare thoroughly. Board members are expected to participate fully, frankly and constructively in Board discussions and other activities, and to bring the benefit of their particular knowledge and skills to the Board table, and to discharge their duties of skill, care and diligence as well as their fiduciary duties. Board members that are unable to attend shall advise the Chairman at an early date, and confirm their apologies in writing to the Company Secretary.
14.1.2 The company secretary is the secretary to the Board.

### 14.2 Frequency and Quorum

14.2.1 The Board shall meet for the dispatch of business at least once every four months or as frequently as is required to discharge all its responsibilities as set out in this Charter.
14.2.2 The Board meetings may be conducted by electronic communication facility or by one or more directors participating in the meeting by electronic communication.
14.2.3 The quorum Board meeting shall be a majority of all directors, present in person or via electronic communication facility.
14.2.4 If within 30 (thirty) minutes from the time appointed for a meeting, a quorum is not present, the meeting shall stand adjourned to the same day in the next week, at the same time and place.

| (E)ESKM | BOARD CHARTER | Unique Identifier | CCG 221-325 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Revision | 3.1 |
|  |  | Revision Date | June 2013 |
|  |  | Corporate Governance Department |  |

14.2.5 In the absence of the Chairman, any other non-executive director may act as chairman for that meeting, as agreed by those present.
14.2.6 Questions arising at any board meeting shall be decided by a majority of votes and in the case of a tied vote the chairman may cast a deciding vole, if the chairman did not initially have or cast a vote; or the matter being voted on fails; in any other case.

## 14.3 <br> Notice of meeting

14.3.1 The company secrelary shall, as soon as possible in the previous year, develop a meeting schedule for the following year, for approval by the Board. The approved schedule shall be considered sufficient notice of all scheduled board and committee meetings.
14.3.2 Except under exceptional circumstances, at least 7 days' notice will be given to all directors of Special or ad hoc Board and committee meetings.

Agenda and meating papers
14.4.1 The Board must establish an annual agenda plan for each year to ensure that all relevant matters are covered by the agendas of the meetings planned for the year.
14.4.2 The Chairman, assisted by the company secretary, must ensure that an agenda is prepared prior to the meeting, raising issues that require attention, ensuring that proceedings are conducted efficiently and all appropriate matters addressed.
14.4.3 Board members may table any matter on the agenda of Board meetings by giving reasonable notice thereof to the Company Secretary.
14.4.4 The Company Secretary must circulate the agenda and other meeting papers to the Board members within a reasonable period (approximately 1 week) before the date set down for the meeting.

### 14.5 Minutes of meetings

14.5.1 The Company Secretary shall cause minutes of all Board and committee meetings, and written resolutions of such meetings, to be taken and kept in one of the official languages of the Republic of South Alrica.

| 0 Eskom | BOARD CHARTER | Unique Identifier | CCG 221-325 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Revision | 3.1 |
|  |  | Revision Date | June 2013 |
|  |  | Corporate Governance Department |  |

14.5.2 The Company Secretary will circuate minutes of the previous meeting to all members of the Board or committee prior to the next meeting of the Board. The minutes of the previous Board meeting being signed by the Chairman, they shall be reviewed and approved by all the other directors, with or without amendments.
14.5.3 The minutes shall include any declaration given by notice or made by a director and every fesolution adopted by the board.

### 14.6 Retention of meeting papers

Minutes of meetings and a record of Board submissions and papers shall be maintained and held by the Company Secretary in terms of an appropriate retention of documents procedure. Such records shall be accessible to all directors.

## 15. CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

15.1 Board members are required to:
15.1.1 inform the Board of conflicts or potential conflicts of interest they may have in relation to particular items of business, in advance of meeting where the matter is to be considered.

It must be noted that a director includes an altemate director a prescribed officer; or a person who is a member of a committee of a board of a company, or of the audit committee of a company.
15.1.2 disclose the nature and extent of their interest (whether directly or indirectly) in any particular item of business, other directorships and any potential conflict of interest.
15.1.3 disclose to the meeting any material information relating to the matter and known to the director.
15.1.4 disclose any observations or pertinent insights relating to the matter if requested to do so by the other directors.
15.1:5 leave the meeting immediately after making the disclosure of conflict. Board members may not vote or be counted in the quorum present at a meeting to pass a resolution in respect of any business where they have a direct or indirect interest.
15.2 All declarations of interest made at any Board meeting shall be recorded in the minutes.

| ( -CKOR | BOARD CHARTER | Unique Identiffer | CCG 221-325 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Revision | 3.1 |
|  |  | Revision Date | June 2013 |
|  |  | Corporate Governance Department |  |

15.3 Conflicted Board members may not execute any document on behalf of the company in relation to the conflicting matter.

## 16. DIRECTOR DEVELOPMENT

The induction and ongoing training and development of director shall be conducted through formal processes.

## 17. BOARD EVALUATION AND PERFORMANCE

17.1 The People and Governance Committee shall facilitate the evaluation of the performance of the Board, its committees and individual directors, and senior executives on an annual basis.
17.2 This may take the form of a questionnaire comprising a self-evaluation of the Board as a whole and each director, and the responses may be collected and collated by the Chairman, who shall then discuss the results with the Board affer consideration of the findings. The evaluation of the board and directors may be conducted by an independent service provider in consultation with the Chairman.
17.3 The Board shall appraise the Chairman's ability to add value and his actual performance against what is expected of his role and function on an annual or such other basis as the Board miay determine.
17.4 The Chairman shall appraise the performance of the Chief Executive against the criteria specified at least annually.
17.5 The Board committees shall also regularly be reviewed by the People and Governance Committee to ascertain their performance and effectiveness. The results shall be reported to the Board.
17.6 The results of performance evaluations should identify training needs for directors.

## 18. COMPANY SECRETARY

18.1 As a state-owned company, Eskom must appoint a competent; suitably qualified and experienced Company Secretary. The Company Secretary has a key role to play in ensuring that Board procedures are both followed and reviewed regularly, and has the responsibility in law to ensure that each Board member is made aware of and provided with guidance as to their duties, responsibilities and powers.

| (E)ESOM | BOARD CHARTER | Unique Identifier | CCG 221-325 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Revision | 3.1 |
|  |  | Revislon Date | June 2013 |
|  |  | Corporate Governance Department |  |

18.2 It is the responsibility of the Board, and in its own best interests, to ensure that the Company Secretary remains able to fulfil the function for which he/she has been appointed, and the appointment and removal of the Company Secretary is a matter for the Board as a whole.
18.3 The Board members have unlimited access to the Company Secretary.
18.4 The Company Secretary is responsible for, inter alia:
18.4.1 ensuring that the applicable rules and regulations for the conduct of the affairs of the Board are complied with; and for all matters associated with its efficient operation are maintained. He or she must also report to the Board any failure on the part of the company or a director to comply with the MOI or rules of the company or the Companies Act.
18.4.2 maintaining statutory books in accordance with legal requirements and ensuring board and committee terms of reference are kept up to date. He/she must draft annual meeting schedule and annual agenda plan.
18.4.3 Providing the directors of the company collectively and individually with guidance as to their duties, and making the directors aware of any law relevant to or affecting the company.
18.4.4 Providing a guidance and advice to the Board and its committees on issues including compliance with rules and procedures, statutory regulations.
18.4.5 Preparing and circulating board and committee meeting papers.
18.4.6 Ensuring that minutes of all shareholders meetings, board meetings and the meetings of any committees of the directors, or of the company's audit committee, are prepared. circulated and properly recorded in accordance with the Companees Act.
18.4.7 Certifying in the company's annual financial statements whether the company has filed required returns and notices in terms of the Companies Act, and whether all such returns and notices appear to be true, correct and up to date.
18.4.8 Ensuring that a copy of the company's annual financial statements is sent, in accordance with the Companies Act, to every person who is entitled to it.

| (3) ESKO |  | Unique Identifier | CCG 221-325 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  |  | 3.1 |  |
|  |  | June 2013 |  |
|  | Corporate Governance Department |  |  |

19. APPROVAL OF BOARD CHARTER

This charter has been approved by the Board.

Signed by:


|  |  | Unique Identfier | $221-209$ |
| :--- | :---: | :--- | :--- |
| (1) ESKOM | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS | Document Type | OcSDFM |
|  | SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Company |  |
|  |  | Secretary Department |  |

MINUTES OF THE ESKOM BOARD MEETING B08-2014/15 HELD ON 24 NOVEMBER 2014 AT THE HUVO NKULU BOARDROOM, MEGAWATT PARK FROM 17 H 00

## STRICTLY CONFIDENTIAL

## PRESENT

Mr Z A Tsotsi
Mr T Matona Ms Q Gungubele Ms $N$ Lesela Ms B Luthuli Ms C Mabude Ms Y Masithela Mr M Mkwanazi Ms T Molefe Mr P Sedibe Ms D Zondo

APOLOGIES
Dr B Fanaroff
Mr C Matjila
Dr B Mehlomakulu
BY INvitation
External Auditors
Mr S Lockhat
Mr A Mthimunye
Mr N Ngobese
Mr V Sekese

IN ATTENDANCE
Mr W Venner

Board Chairman
Chief Executive
Member (Teleconference)
Memiber
Member (Teleconference)
Member (Teleconference)
Member
Member (Teleconference)
Finance Director
Member (Teleconference)
Member (Teleconference)

Member
Member
Member

Commitlee Secretary

1. WELCOME

The Chairman welcomed all members.
2. APOLOGIES

Apologies as indicated above were noted.

| ( Eskom | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique ldentifier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDFM |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Reviow Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secretary De | mpany artment |

## 3. QUORUM

A quorum being present the meeting was duly constituted.

## 4. DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

Mr Mkwanazi declared his interests in any items that may relate to Transnet.
5. APPROVAL OF THE AGENDA

It was noted that there was only one Agenda item being the approval of the modifications to the condensed Group Interim Financial Statements for Eskom Holdings SOC Ltd for the six months ended 30 September 2014 ("IFS").

The Chairman explained that after consultation with the Company Secretary it had been agreed that the meeting held on 23 November 201.4 had not been properly constituted and therefore it was necessary to hold this meetling to deal with the issues discussed on 23 November 2014. In this regard the Chairman stated he had not afforded the Board the opportunity to properly cancel the meeting held in 23 November 2014 or given them his reasons for not holding the meeting. He apologised for this oversight.

In this regard he had been concerned that the alleged irregularity around The New Age sponsorship ("the matter"), which was to be discussed at that meeting, would be released into the public domain before he had the opportunity to discuss them with the Minister of Public Enterprises. He had updated the Minister of PE and the Director General of PE earlier this day around the issue and therefore it was now prudent for the meeting to proceed.

The Chairman reported that he had received an e-mail from Mr Matijla, in response to Ms Masithela's e-mail around the legality of the previous day's proceedings. At the request of members it was read out for the record as follows verbatim: "/ (Mr Matila) want to place on record that the purpose for which this special board meeting is being called is malicious and is motivated by personal agendas of a few board members.

Firstly, there is an investigation by auditors SNG into the TNA contract. This investigation is not only inconclusive but also incomplete. You, Chairman, had indicated the process that needs to be followed by the Board to consider and conclude on the SNG report. To now claim that this issue is a reportable "irregularity" is malicious and seeks to prepudge the outcome of a process as outlined by the Chairman in his email of 14 th November 2014. The board had approved the Interim results on $19 t h$ November 2014 with full knowledge that the SNG process is still to be considered by the Board. Even assuming that it is seen as a "subsequent matter" (which I do not agree it is) there is a mechanism in audit processes to deal with this matter in the annual financial report. It remains questionable why the need to insert this incomplete report now.

Secondly, the proposed insertion refers to a belief that "certain undawful acts or omissions' have been committed. The deliberate use of the word tunlawfur presupposes a finding of guilt. This guilly finding has to my knowledge not been pronounced by the Board. The

| $(\mathrm{E})$ Esom | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique Identifiler | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Țype | OCSDFW |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | Juily 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the | mpany rtment |

insistence to insert this in public documents is a gross violation of the constitutional rights of the person alleged to have acted 'unlawfully'

Thirdly, the proposed "amendments to the interim statements" also refers to alleged irregularity'. It is therefore clear that this is still an allegation that requires to be finalized into a conclusion by the Board. This has not happened.

Fourthly, assuming that allegations that may have a financial impact on the Company are reportable as alleged by some members; the question arises as to what criteria is used to single out a particular allegation and not others? There are allegations, Chairman, some of which have been reported to you in writing which may have huge financial implications for Eskom and may also constitute unlawful conduct. These include amongst others the allegations against the Chairperson of Audit and Risk committee and the Financial Director regarding the awarding of certain contracts to Howden, a company providing certain services to Eskom. There are other allegations regarding other Board members that you are also aware of Chair. I would insist that these and other allegations also be reportable consistent with the approach adopted regarding the allegation on the TNA contract.

I therefore wish to record my strongest objection to the proposed amendments to the interim statements and demand that this objection and the contents of this email be read into the record of the special meeting being held tonight."

Members concurred that proper investigations should be undertaken in response to the various allegations in the e-mail. However these were not part of the disclosure that was currently under discussion and should not delay the publication of the interim financial results.

In response to a comment that the Board could not report on an ongoing investigation the FD reported that it was not a Board decision. The external auditors ("the Auditors") had received a legal opinion that the matter was a reportable irregularity and on the basis of noncompliance with the PFMA the matter constituted an alleged irregularity which required reporting in terms of the Section 45(1) of the Auditing Profession Act, 2005 (No. 26 of 2005) ("APA"). Therefore the Auditors had a duty to disclose.

Members agreed that the meeting had not been convened to conclude the matter but to acknowledge that it had been raised and to note that the Board was deailing with it.

A member stated that when the management report included in the Interim Financial Results ("FS") was written it was assumed that everything had been reported on. At the last incommittee meeting of the Audit and Risk Committee ( ${ }^{\text {ARC }}{ }^{\text {an }}$ ), the Chairman of the ARC had disclosed the matter to the Auditors as it had been brought to the attention of ARC. Therefore everything to date had been done in terms of the Auditors' lawful requirement to disclose the matter. She reiterated that this had not been instituted by any Board member and that the Board had a duty to act in the best interests of Eskom. If the Board resolved to not disclose the matter then the Auditors may not sign the IFS which would be a significant risk and may compromise the IFS as well as lenders and financial reporters. She was

| $(\mathrm{D})$ Eskom | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique Identifier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDFM |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secretary De | mpany artment |

therefore of the opinion that the decision was whether to comply or not comply. She also supported any investigation arising from the allegations in Mr Matijia's e-mail.

The CE stated that from a procedural point the allegations in the e-mail were a separate issua. The matter was in a different space as it had been brought to the attention of the Auditors. In this regard the Board could deal with the allegations in their own time and they were not part of the discussions for this meeting. With regard to the matter, the Auditors were aware of it and the Board had instituted an investigation and furthermore at present the matter was only an allegation and there was no pre-judgement of guilt. The interests mentioned were for the Board as a collective and not for any individual member.

A member stated that not all members present had been present the provious day to recelve the Auditors' explanation and had also not been privy to the ARC proceedings. She stated that the process had been totally transparent. She understood Mr Matjila's concerns in his email and felt it was necessary to respond thereto. In this regard the Auditors should explain that the disclosure was part of a process and was not aimed at any individual. The Chairman agreed that Mr Matijila's e-mail would be noted at this meeting and he undertook to respond thereto.

## 6. MODIFICATIONS TO THE IFS

## The Auditors joined the meeting for the purposes of the discussion.

The Auditors reported that after the Board meeting they had gone away to consider the events around the TNA sponsorship which had led rise to where they were today

Mr Suleman reported that in terms of the APA that if Auditors became aware or or had reason to believe, or were satisfied that an irregularity had occurred that they then had certain statutory duties they had to perform. An irregularity was defined by APA as an unlawful act or omission committed by an individual in management of an entity that either resulted in a loss or amounted to theft of fraud or abuse of fiduciary duty. In this regard the Auditors were not required to be $100 \%$ certain thereof, but merely satisfied or had reason to believe thereof. Once identified, such a scenario forced the Auditors into an obligation to report the irregularity to the Board of Auditors and at the same time inform management within 3 days of acquiring such knowledge. Thereafter Management had 30 days to respond in terms of the results of the review of the matter.

The Auditors had engaged independent legal advice to assess the information on the table and they had come to the conclusion that management had been involved, a breach of fiduciary duty existed and they had reason to believe an irregularity existed.

In terms of APA they therefore could not issue a clean audit opinion when it came to such a matter. They had to report that they required a modification to their audit opinion stating that such a matter had been identified and had been reported accordingly to the Regulator and management.

| (E)Esom | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique Identifier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDFW |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secretary | mpany artment |

In respect of the process to be followed they reported that the letter had already been delvered to the CE and that Eskom had 30 days to respond to the letter and such response should include consideration by management whether an irregularity existed as well as any corrective action required by the Board. The Auditors had a further obligation after 30 days to report to the Regulator and inform them whether managemient had either (i) closed out and resolved the irregularity, or (ii) believed it was still ongoing, or (ii) believed no such irregularity existed.

In this regard the Board could respond in any form it believed was fit and proper: It was noted that there may be PFMA considerations as well. The other issue to consider was as Auditors, they had to put in as much detail as possible in the audit opinion which would include APA requirements, the nature and quantum of the alleged irregularity and the specific instances around the irregularity. The Board was advised that if Eskom included the details in its report it removed the responsibility for the Auditors to lnclude it, but this would have to be cross referenced.

For the record it was noted that the irregularity related to the approval of the sponsorship contract by the Interim Chief Executive at the time, which had exceeded the Delegation of Authority ("DoA") and as a result was indicative of a breach of fiduciary duty.

The Auditors had agreed the previous day that the amount of detail was governed by Section 45 of the APA without including a specific person's name. It was noted that the specific person would be included in the Year-end financial reports and was not necessary at this time for the IFS.

The modification to page 56 of the Integrated Interim Results was noted as follows:
"The condensed group interim financial statements have been reviewed by the independent auditors, SizweNtsalubaGobodo Inc. in accordance with Intemational Standards on Review Engagement (ISRE 2410) Review of Interim Financial Information Performed by the Independent Audifor of the Entity, who issued an unmodifled review conclusion. However this review conclusion includes an Other matter paragraph relating to a reporiable irregularity in terms of Section 45(1) of the Auditing Profession Act, 2005 (No. 26 of 2005). Details of the irregularity are included in the condensed group interim financial statements, under the board approval statement."

The modification to the Financial Statements page 2 was noted as follows:
"On 21 November 2014, the Company's external auditors reported an irregularily in terms of section 45(1) of the Auditing Profession Act, 2005 (No. 26 of 2005) to the Independent Regulatory Board for Auditors. The alleged ifregularity relates to the conclusion of a sponsorship contract amounting to R43 million by a member of the Accouniting Authonity contrary to the company's delegation of authority applicable to that contract. This resulted in alleged irregular expenditure, as contemplated in the PFMA. To date no payment has been affected against this contract.
The matter was identified by management and is being considered by the board, which included the commissioning of an independent review by and independent external audit firm. The baard is presently considering the findings of the review with a view to implement corrective action. The matter was identified by management and is being considered by the

| $(2)$ Eskom | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique Identifier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDFM |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secretary D | mpany artment |

board, which included the commissioning of an independent review by an independent external audif firm. The board is presently considering the findings of the review with a view to implement correction action. The matter is receiving the full attention of the board and Eskom is committed to the consistent enforcement of, and adherence to, principles of the highest standards of corporate governance and corporate ethics and endeavours to address govemance breaches in a fim and expeditious manner."

It was requested that:

- "To dale no payment has been affected" be changed to read "To date no payment has been effected".
- Delete "and corporate ethics and endeavours to address governance breaches in a firm and expeditious manner."
- Delete any repetitions and correct any speling errors.
- The Auditors reports and opinions modifications should be aligned with the Integrated Interim Results and the Financial Statements.

The Auditors reiterated that this was not a qualification of their audit but was a modification and that they had a clean opinion but had to reference to the other matter.

The media advertisement was discussed and it was agreed that the cross reference to the Financial Statements was adequate.

In response to a query the Auditors reported the following was the way forward:

1) The Board had to approve the revised Financial Statements.
2) The Board had 30 days to take action and at the end thereof the Auditors would report on the Action taken.
3) The auditors still required the letter from the Minister around the going concern status of Eskom

The Auditors were excused from the meeting at this point

## Resolved that:

1. the Board notes and approves amendments to the Interim Financial Results which were tabled before the Audit and Risk Committee on $18^{\text {th }}$ November 2014 and before the Board on $19^{\text {th }}$ November 2014 as follows, subject to the additional changes recommended by the Board:
1.1 the amendment to the Statement of approval by Directors as contained in the condensed group financial statements for the six months ended 30 September 2014 (page 2 of the condensed group interim financial statements attached) is approved;
1.2 the amendiment to the independent Auditors Review conclusion as contained in the condensed group financial statement for the six months ended 30


September 2014 (page 3 of the condensed group interim financial statements attached) is noted,
1.3 the amendment to the interim integrated report for the six months ended 30 September 2014 (page 56 section 07 of the integrated report attached) is approved; and
1.4 the amendment to the media advertisement on Eskom's interim financial statements for the six months ended 30 September 2014 (page 4 of 5 of the media advert attached) is approved.

## 8. CLOSURE

There being no further business the Acting Chairman declared the meeting closed at 20 h 50.


DATE:


| $(\mathrm{C})$ ESKOn | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique Identifier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDFM |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Revlew Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secretary | mpany arment |

MINUTES OF THE ESKOM BOARD MEETING B10-2014/15 HELD ON 3 DECEMBER 2014 AT THE OFFICES OF SIZWENTSALUBAGOBODO, NGUBANE INCORPORATED, 20 MORRIS STREET EAST, WOODMEAD FROM 18H00

STRICTLY CONFIDENTIAL
PRESENT

Mr Z A Tṣotsi Ms Q Gungubele Ms N Lesela Ms B Luthuli Ms Y Masithela Mr T Matona Dr B Mehlomakulu Ms T Molefe Mr P Sedibe Ms D Zondo

APOLOGIES
Dr B Fanaroff Ms C Mabude Mr C Matfila Mr M Mkwanazí Mr M Phukubje

BY INVITATION
Mr L Mazwai.

## IN ATTENDANCE

Mr L Diamini Mr Ni Tsholanku Mr W Venner

## Board Chairman

Member
Member (partial Tele-conference until she arrived at the ventre)
Member (Tele-conference)
Member
Chief Execulive ( ${ }^{(\mathrm{CE}}{ }^{*}$ )
Member
Finance Director ("FD")
Member (Tele-conference)
Member

## Member

Member
Member
Member
Company Secretary

Ledwaba Mazwai Atlorneys

Senior General Manager in the Office of the Charman
General Manager: Legal
Board Secretary

1. OPENING AND WELCOME

The Chairman opened the meeting and welcomed all those present. He introduced the legal; team from Ledwaba Mazwai.
2. APOLOGIES

Apologies as indicated above were noted.
3. QUORUM

A quorum being present the meeting was duly constituted.

| $(\stackrel{\mathrm{C}}{(1)}$ | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique Identifier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDFPh |
|  |  | Revision | - 0 |
|  |  | Revfew Date | Juty 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secretary | ompany artment |

## 4. DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

Dr Mehlomakulu declared her interests in any items that may relate to SABS on the Agenda.
5. SAFETY AND EVACUATION PROCEDURE

The safety and evacuation process to be followed in the event of an emergency was presented and noted.
6. APPROVAL OF THE AGENDA

The Chairman stated that the purpose of the meeting was to get feedback from the Legal team as part of the process around the investigation into The New Age ("TNA") sponsorship investigation.
7. TNA SPONSORŞHIP LEGAL REPORT

It was reported that the Chairman and the Chairman of the Audit and Risk Committee ("ARC") had met with Ledwaba Mazwai to give them the brief for their investigation.

Mr Mazwai reported that a forensic review had been undertaken around the contract between TNA and Eskom Holdings SOC Ltd ("Eskom"). He had received the preliminary findings and had been requested to provide a legal opinion and what actions should be undertaken against Mr C Matijlla and Mr C Choeu who had facilitated the contract.

He reported that because Mr Mafjila was no longer the Acting Chief Executive ("Acting CE"), this meant that he was also not an employee of Eskom. Prior to his appointment as Acting CE, Mr Matijila had been a non-executive member of the Board. Mr Choeu stili remained an employee of Eskom.

The primary brief which the lawyers had been requested to advise on had been as follows:

1) What corrective action should be taken against Messrs Matjla and Choeu.
2) Whether or not ratification of the contract was an option and what may happen if this was implemented.
3) Whether cancellation of the contract was an option.

The secondary brief was to report on the status of the forensic report.
Mr Mazwai stated that he had received the summary forenslc report and the findings were noted as factually correct as follows:
i) Mr Matijla had signed the TNA contract as prescribed by the Delegation of Authority ("DoA") but evidence indicated that the Sponsorship budget for 2014/2015 had not been approved. The DoA allowed the Chief Executive to approve a contract up to R3m in and after consultation with Exco. In consultation meant in agreement with Exco and after consultation meant consultation with Exco and then make own

| ( $⿻ \mathrm{~A}$ (SKm | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDNGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unigue Identifiler | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDFM |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | Jưly 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secretary | mpany artment |

## decision. In this regard Mr Matjila had not spoken to Exco as he had viewed the contract as an investment and not a sponsorship.

ii) The External Auditors (SizweNtsalubaGobodo, Ngubane Incorporated iV) were of the opinion that the contract did relate to a sponsorship and therefore the TNA contract had been irregularly approved because it was above R 3 m and there had been no consultation with Exco.
iii) The contract had no exit clause which appeared to be irregular and did not allow Eskom to exit the contract.
iv) The termination clause had been removed after Mr Choeu had been advised against this by Mr M Adam (Corporate Counsel).

Ms $N$ Lesela joined the meeting at this point.
Mr Mazwai took the report as read and noted that with respect to Mr Matjila the report stated that:
i) Mr Matiila had exceeded his mandate in terms of signing the agreement.
ii) The approval should have been done in terms of the budget for 2014/15.
iii) The sponsorship budget had not been approved.

With respect to Mr Choeu the report stated that Mr Choeu was involved in the removal of the termination clause despite legal opinion not to do so.

A detailed discussion followed on the corrective action noted in the report. It was noted further that the decision to take corrective action would revolve around the fact that Mr Matjila was no longer an employee. In this regard the other key factors were (1) was there any impropriety and (2) disciplinary action would not recover any losses.

In response to a query about liability in terms of the PFMA it was. reported that the state would have to take action for recovery of any losses through the civil court if the person was found guilty in a criminal court.

The decision around whether the contract could be regarded as an irregular expense depended on the view of the contract. If the contract was ratified then there would be no irregularity.

It was summarised that the complaint was that Mr Matjila exceeded his authority to approve and sign the TNA contract and that Mr Choeu removed the termination clause against legal advice. It appeared that Mr Matjila was not aware that the termination clause had been removed, It was agreed that it was not the Board's responsibility to take action against Mr Choeu as he did not report to the Board and was an employee of Eskom.

With regard to the TNA contract the lawyers had examined whether the Board could ratify or cancel any contract entered in to by a responsible authority.

| $(\underset{)}{(2)}$ Eskom | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Uniquee Identifier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDFM |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secretary De | ompany artment |

At common law the contract could be ratified by the Board. In terms of PFMA the Board could confirm, vary or revoke any decision in terms of Section 56.3 which meant that the Board could ratify the contract should it so desire. In this instance the responsible authority had exceeded the DoA in the quantum for sponsorship and there was no budget for spoinsorship. Furthermore the Board would have to apply its mind as to whether the TNA contract represented a good value for the company in order to ratify it. However if the Board was unable to cancel the contract it may be forced to ratify. As there was no exit clause it would be up to TNA whether they agreed to cancel or not if there had been no breach of the contract. if TNA did agree to cancel or not it could sue for damages if Eskom did not pay and therefore financially Eskom could be worse off, After further discussion it was agreed that Eskom could not cancel as there was no legal basis for termination. In response to a query it was noted that renegotiation of the contract would depend entirely on TNA based on their good corporate governance and/or the prospect of future business.

With respect to whether or not the contract should be regarded as an irregular expenditure, it was reported that this would be in terms of the deflifition thereof in the PFMA. In this regard it would have to be determined what legislation had been breached in order for the expense to be regarded as irregular. It was requested that the lawyers and review the different interpretations of irregular expenditure as well as he definition of fruitless and wasteful expenditure.

The Chairman requested that this be done in order to allow members to understand the issues and to give direction to the action the Board would want to take. It was noted that iff the Board or Exco or the CE were of the opinion that this was a bad contract, not much could be done against Mr Matjila as he was not an employee of Eskom.

Mr Sedibe was excused from the meeting at this point.
The Chairman reported that Mr Matjila had stated to him that he (Mr Matjila) had the right to defend himself. However there was a time factor involved to allow this which may lead to an incomplete processing of this issue by the current Board. In this regard members would have to decide whether they were comfortabte to close off on this matter or take it to a level where another new Board could make the relevant decisions. Members agreed generally that this Board had to close off on the matter and that Mr Matjila should be given an opportunity to defend his actions. Thereafter the Board would be in a position to make an informed decision.

In response to a comment by a member that the report did not state whether there had been a breach or not it was reported that there had been a breach of fiduciary duty and the

| (S)Eskon | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique Identifier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDFM |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secretary | ompany artment |

question was whether it was an irregular expenditure or not. In the absence of further information it had to be accepted that there had been a breach.

The Chairman of the ARC stated that it had to be determined whether or not the contract was irregular in terms of the definition of irregular expenditure in the PFMA. In this regard she had received a request from Mr Matjila for the annexures to the forensic report. At the time the Company Secretary had discussed this with the extemal auditors who had stated that this was unheard of and might prejudice the whole process and had reverted the decision back to the Chairman of ARC. The matter had been discussed at ARC and the committee decision had been to not make the annexures available as the investigation was still in progress and this might prejudice Eskom and the people who had given evidence. Furthermore time was not available for this action. However Mr Matjla could request any other relevant documents.

The Chairman of the ARC stated further that she wanted it noted that this was not a personal action between her and Mr Matjila and that all actions had been done on the basis of her duty as Chairman of ARC. The Chaiman stated that the Board required guidance from the lawyers on what Mr Matjila was entitled to see or what sections and classes of information he was entitled to have, Furthermore the Board needed to decide what issues it should be concerned with around this matter. Thereafter the issues which had to be fixed should be fixed. The status of the contract was immaterial.

After some debate it was agreed that this Board had to finalise the matter and would have to agree or disagree with the audit findings and give reasons therefore.

It was agreed that the matter had to be finalised at a meeting to be held on 8 December 2014, In response to a discussion as to whether the contract could be regarded as good or bad, it was agreed that from the stand point of the financial status of Eskom the contract could not be regarded as a good contract. However this could only be resolved once Mr Matjila had made a representation to the Board and explained why he (Mr Matjila) was of the opinion that this was a good contract. In this regard the lawyers advised that the procedure woutd be as follows:

1) Mr Matjila should table his presentation as to why he was of the opinion that the TNA contract was a good one.
2) Explain why he did not follow the governance procedures and the guidelines of the DOA.
3) Recuse himself to allow the Board to deliberate.
4) The Board deliberates and makes a final decision.

In response to a query around the proposed response to Mr Matjila's allegation at other Board members (discussed on 24 November 2014) the Chairman reported that he was awaiting details from Mr Matjla and thereafter would address the allegations with the relevant parties and authority.


## Resolved that:

1. Messes Ledwaba Mazwai should review the various interpretations of "irregular expenditure" and "fruitless and wasteful expenditure" in the PFMA and the National Treasury guidelines and any other relevant legislation to enable the Board to make an informed decision on the determination and the way forward of the TNA contract;
2. a special Board meeting should be convened on Monday 8 December 2014 to finalise this issue; and
3. Mr Matjila should be advised that he can table a representation at that meeting to explain why he is of the opinion that the TNA contract is a good contract and why he did not follow the governance procedures and the guidelines of the Delegation of Authority.

## 14. CLOSURE

There being no further business, the Acting Chairman declared the meeting closed at 21 hoo.

Signed by Dr. Ngubane for purposes of noting the meeting's proceedings

CHAIRMAN:


DATE:


| $(\mathrm{V})$ Eskom | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique Identifier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDFM |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | Jilily 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secretary De | ompany artment |

MINUTES OF THE ESKOM BOARD MEETING B11-2014/15 HELD ON 8 DECEMBER 2014 AT
THE OFFICES OF SIZWENTSALUBAGOBODO, NGUBANE INCORPORATED, 20 MORRIS STREET EAST, WOODMEAD FROM 18 H 00

## PRESENT

Mr ZA Tsotsi
Ms Q Guingubele Ms B Luthuli. Ms C Mabuide Mr T Matona Mr'M Mkwanazi Ms T Molefe Mir P Sedibe Ms D Zondo

APOLOGIES
Dr B Fanaroff Ms N Lesela Ms Y Masithela Mr C Mathila Dr B Mehlomakulu Mir N Tsholanku

BY INVITATION
MrL Mazwai.

## IN ATTENDANCE

Mr L Dlamini Mr M Phukubje Mr W Venner

Board Chairman
Member
Member
Member (Tele-conference)
Chief Executive ("CE")
Member
Finance Director ("FD")
Member (Tele-conference)
Member

Member
Member
Member
Member
Member
General Mannager: Legal

Ledwaba Mazwai Attomeys

Senior General Manager in the Office of the Chairman
Company Secretary
Board Secretary

## 1. OPENING AND WELCOME

The Chairman opened the meeting and welcomed all those present.

## 2. APOLOGIES

Apologies as indicated above were noted.
3. QUORUM

A quorum being present the meeting was duly constituted.

| $(\underset{y}{*} \text { Eskom }$ | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique Identifier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDFM |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secretary D | mpany rtment |

## 4. DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

Or Mehlomakulu declared her interests in any items that may relate to SABS on the Agenda.
5. SAFETY AND EVACUATION PROCEDURE

The safety and evacuation process to be followed in the event of an emergency was presented and noted.
6. APPROVAL OF THE AGENDA

The Chairman stated that the purpose of the meeting was to get feedback from the Legal team as part of the process around the investigation into The New Age ("TNA") sponsorship investigation.

### 6.1 OTHER

The Chairman distributed a letter from the Minister of Public Enterprises to members which was also read out. It thanked the members for their participation on the Board of Eskom and noted that the Minister would contact each member individually in respect of their continued membership on the Board.
7. TNA SPONSORSHIP LEGAL REPORT

Mr Mkwanazi stated that he was aware that the Board thad met the previous week and felt that this follow-up meeting was the correct procedure and that this matter should be closed out and included in the handover report.

The FD stated that the auditors should advise on how the Board should respond and queried whether tit was possible to get an extension from the Regulatory Authority for the Board's response. A member stated that the fact that the malter was on the Board's agenda would be the teedback that the auditors would give to their Regulatory Authority and that the matter would be completed by the end of the financial year.

It was reported that the Public Protector had granted an extension for a submission on the issue to today and that the CIPCR had also requested a report on the matter.

The External Auditors joined the meeting at this point.

The Chairman advised the auditors that the Board was aware of the 30 requirement for them to respond to the irregularity report sent to the Auditors Regulatory Board by the external auditors on this matter and queried if an extension of the time to respond was possible. Mr Suleman advised that the auditors duty was to report on what the Board has done in response to the irregularity report and therefore a response was required. If the

| (E) Eskon | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique Identifier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDPM |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secretary | mpany rtment |

Board did not respond the auditors would have to report elsewhere. However the auditors could apply for an extension and note that the Board had taken the matter seriousty and was actively addressing the issue but that the Board was in the process of transition and therefore may require an extension. A letter would be required from the Chairman to state what the Board had done thus far, including a statement that the Board was preparing to hand over to a new Board.

The External Auditors were excused from the meeting and Messrs Ledwaba Mzwai joined the meeting.

Mr Ledwaba reported that they had been requested to review what constituted an irregular expense. They had examined the PFMA and other legistation including National Treasury regulations and guidelines in respect of irregular expenditure, fruitless and wasteful expenditure and a reportable irregularity.

The definition in the PFMA stated that irregular expenditure was "any expenditure other than unauthorised expenditure not in accordance with any approval incurred in contravention of any applicable legislation or incurred not in accordance with the requirement of any applicable legislation:" In this regard "unauthorised" did not apply.

The judicial requirements breached were that the Mir Matjila, as Acting Chief Executive ("Acting CE") had signed The New Age ("TNA") contract without Exco approval or discussion and there had been no approved budget. It was noted that these facts aligned with the above definition. The lawyers had focussed on the PFMA definition and concluded that the TNA contract did incur an expenditure and was in contravention of the PFMA section 57 (b).

It was reported that the National Treasury regulations differed from the PFMA in that irregular expenditure was deemed to be incurred not on conclusion of the agreement or incurring the expenditure but on disbursement of payment.

The lawyers were of the opinion that Mr Matijla's conduct constituted a wilful misconduct in terms of the PFMA. The National Treasury regulations stated that if there was a financial misconduct by an employee then the Board must ensure that an investigation was conducted and relevant disciplinary action taken. Furthermore the Board had to advise the relevant Minister, National Treasury and the Auditor General thereof. In respect of the reportable irregularity it was reported that the external auditors had made a disclosure thereon.

With respect to the definition of fruitless and wasteful expenditure it was stated that the Board had to take a view whether the contract had value or not, whether the expenditure

| $(\mathrm{CS}$ COm | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique Identifier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDFM |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secretary De | mpany ritment |

had been made in vain or would have been avoided if a decision had been taken by the relevant governance authority.

It was noted that it was necessary to narrow down to the basis for a decislon by the Board. The CE stated that a hearing was not possible and therefore the Board could not decide on Mr Matjifa's guilt or innocence. As a result he recommended that the determination as to whether the expense was fruitless and wasteful expenditure should be excluded from the discussion on the basis of the evidence received as the question was not whether Eskom should continue with the contract but was on the terms of the contract. Thie Chairman stated that the Board had to be convinced that the contract was not a bad one. The current discussion was around the irregular expense in terms of the PFMA and therefore it was necessary to isolate the issues that should be in the report to the various authorities, as stated above. Ms Luthuli stated that the handover report had to reflect that the Board had considered whether or not the contract was a bad one and had concluded that the contract was not good at this time.

In response to a members comment that the Board should find that there had been an irregular expense and the signing of the contract was not in the best interests of Eskom and the incoming Board should deal with the matter the Chairman stated that this point had not yet been reached but it had been resolved that Mr Matjila should explain his actions.

In response to a member's statement that whether the matter was reportable or not in terms of the APA, the expense had to be over R25m in one year and this expense was only R 15 m , it was noted that the report in terms of the APA had already been done and therefore this did not apply.

With respect to friitless and wasteful expenditure; Mr Mazwai reported that there was no definitive definition or agreed legal opinion and therefore it could be resolved by the Board that it was not a fruitless and wasteful expense. It was recommended that this view be discussed with the auditors.

Mr Mazwai reported further that based on the facts they were of the opinion that the contract was not a good contract but this could not be resolved by the Board without first having Mr Matjila's representation (discussed on 3 December 2014). The forensic report had no focussed on the commercial value of the contract and it was recommended that consideration could be given to requesting the forensic auditors to investigate the commercial value. Mr Mazwai recommended that a view in this regard not be taken without Mr Matjila's recommendation.

After further discussion the Chairman requested that the lawyers prepare a summary and resolution with the Company Secretary for him and the Chairman of ARC to sign.


The Chairman undertook to respond to Mr Matjila's e-mail tabled on 24 November 2014. With respect to the issues raised in the e-mail against Ms Luthuli and the FD he would ask management to investigate. However the rest of the issues raised by Mr Matilla had been done verbally to the Chairman and if he (Mr Matila) wanted any further action taken he would have to submit details in writing to the Chairman. In response to a member's comment that all other issues should be included in the handover report the Chairman stated that only written issues would be deal with.

Ms Luthuli stated that she was concerned that nothing had been done about the allegations raised by Mr Matjila and would welcome a thorough investigation. Furthermore she had offered to step down as Chairman of ARC if it was felt that she would interfere with the investigation. The Chairman stated that he had been of the opinion that the issues had not been material but agreed with members that this should be investigated because of reputational issues.

## Resolved that:

1. the feedback from Ledwaba Mazwai Attorneys around the definitions of what constituted an irregular expense, fruitless and wasteful expenditure and a reportable irregularity is noted;
2. Ledwaba Mazwai Attorneys and the Company Secretary should prepare a summary and final resolution on the discussions and decisions around the New Age sponsorship contract for signing by the Chairman of the Board and the Chairman of the Audit and Risk Committee for inclusion in the handover report to the new Board; and
3. the Chairman should request an investigation into the matters raised by Mr Matjiía in his e-mail dated 24 November 2014.

## 8. CLOSURE

There being no further business, the Acting Chairman declared the meeting closed at 21h00.

Signed by Dr. Ngubane for purposes of noting the meeting's proceedings


CHAIRMAN:


DATE:


| $(\underset{5}{ }($ Eskom | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique Identifier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCsDFRA |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | Jully 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secretary De | mpany artment |

MINUTES OF THE ESKOM BOARD MEETING B12-2014/15 HELD ON 16 JANUARY 2015 AT THE HUVO NKULU BOARDROOM, MEGAWATT PARK FROM 09H00

## STRICTLY CONFIDENTIAL

## PRESENT

Mr ZATsotsi
Mr T Matona
Mr NT Baloyi
Dr BS Ngubane
Ms C Mabude
Mr Z W Khoza
Ms $V$ Naidoo
Ms V J Klein
Ms N Carrim
Dr P Naidoo
Mr MV Pamensky
Mr R Kumalo

## Board Chairman

Chief Executive
Member
Member
Member
Member
Member
Member
Member
Member
Member

APOLOGIES
None
by invitation

| Mr M Adam | Divisional Executive: Regulation and Legal (DE: R\&L) |
| :--- | :--- |
| Mr T Govender | Group Executive: Generation (GE: TX) |
| Mr M Koko | Group Executive: Technology \& Commercial |
| Ms A Noah | Group Executive: Distribution (GE: DX) |
| Mr F Ndou | Acting Divisional Executive: Office of the Chairman |

IN ATTENDANCE
Mr M Phukubje
Mr N Tsholanku
Mr L Dlamini
Ms C Reddy

Company Secretary
General Manager: Legal (GM: Legal)
General Manager: Office of the Chairman
Acting Board Secretary

## 1. OPENING AND WELCOME

The Chairman of the Board, Mr Z A Tsotsi welcomed members to the first Board meeting for 2015.

He briefly highlighted the following housekeeping matters:

| $(\stackrel{\text { Eskom }}{ }$ | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unlque Idenntufier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDFM |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secretary D | $\begin{aligned} & \text { ompany } \\ & \text { artment } \end{aligned}$ |

> Meetings will commence with an ini-cominittee meeting with Board members only.
> Security of information and leakages was of upmost importance and the Board needed to address this, taking into cognisance interaction with their offices either via efectronic medium or telephonically. This matter will be dealt with further during the in:committee discussion.

The executives and officials from the Office of the Company Secretary in attendance were given the opportunity of introducing themselves..

## APOLOGIES

There were no apologies noted
2. QUORUM

A quorum being present, the Acting Chairman declared the meeting duly constituted.
3. DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

The following declaration of interests were recorded, there were no other declarations of interest pertaining to items on the Agenda.

Mr M Adam, ..., item 6.4 Sefective Demand Curtailment.
Dr P Naidoo.....member of the SA Electrical Engineers Council
4. SAFETY AND EVACUATION PROCEDURE

The safety and evacuation process to be followed in the event of an emergency was presented and noted.

## 5. APPROVAL OF THE AGENDA

The agenda with inclusion of the items Unpacking of Burning Platforms and Issues and SA Electrical Engineering Council under General was adopted, and on conclusion of the agenda, an in-committee with members only will be held. It was agreed that the order of items on the agenda would be slightly changed to accommodate the availability of members.

The Chairman commenced by taking the Board through the process that would be followed for clarity and future engagements. Executives were advised that Board's expectation was. to maintain transparency between Board and Exco so as to build and foster a high frust relationship by:

- Keeping Board informed of all critical issues timeously and avoid information getting to the media priof to members becoming aware of it.
- Updating the Chief Executive and Chairman on the War Room engagements to maintain alignment.

| $(\underset{\sim}{0}$ Eskom | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique Identifler | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDFM |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secretary De | ompany rerment |

- Ensuring Board is kept abreast of the top risks of the company through the Audit and Risk Committee whio will monitor and keep Board informed, providing due respect and protocols between executive and Board are followed. Executives to engage Board members via the CE. Arising from the presentation made at the Board Induction, risk management was an area of concern, therefore Board will be taking a keen interest in how risks are managed, Audit and Risk; and
- Scheduling a relationship-building breakaway between Board and Exco.

Members were informed that the list of Board committees and its membership will be circulated and discussed further during the in-committee meeting on even date.

Further, the Board was informed that an independent company should evaluate the climate between the Board and Exco, and the outcome should be submitted to the shareholder at the AGM. It was noted that the actions from the previous AGM would be considered at the February 2015 meeting.
6. REPORTS

### 6.1 BUILD PROGRAMME UPDATE

Reference document 6.1 (a)
By direction of the Chairman and members, the presentation in the meeting pack was taken as read. Management was commended for the informative presentation that was considered and noted. Board acknowledged that Eskom was on frack to meet the build programime target.

Resolved that:

1. the update on the Build Programme is noted.

### 6.2 ESKOM WAR ROOM UPDATE

The CE fook the Board through the emergency measures for the next 30 days to respond to government's five point plan on the electricity challenges in the War Room established in December 2014. He explained that this initiative was triggered by the increase load shedding incidents over the last three months mainly due to the silo-collapse at Majuba that also had led to the increases usage of OCGTs. Further, he explained that the costs and logistics challenges were a consequence of this capacity reduction, diesel usage was peyond the available budget, etc.
The elements of the five point plan were;

- The 30 day Eskom Emergency Measures that consisted of UCLF, Majuiba Recovery plan, management of diesel, skills to deliver Generation maintenance and Management of Eskom's Financial position till year end.
- Co-Generation
- Gas Imports
- Coal Independent Power Producers (IPPs)
- Demand-side Management

| ()Eskom | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique Identifier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDFM |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secretary De | ompany artment |

He went on to share background on the joint initiative between Eskom and goveriment to address the constrained powier system challenges based on the recent spectre of load shedding events. Eskom's responses arising from the discussions was unpacked and Board was informed that Eskom was tasked to improve strategic maintenance and operational efficiency, address diesel supply constraints with collaboration between critical SOCs (PetroSA, TNPA, and strategic Fuel Fund) supported by a Memorandum of Understanding. Eskom was also to provide a detailed financial plan to manage its cash flow unth the end of January 2015 and shift from the business unusual situation of Eskom. Further, he explained that Eskom has been tasked to submit a plan with initiatives to deal with the emergency measures over the nexi thirty days.

The CE handed over to Mr L.Maleka; Eskom representative in the War Room engagement to provide Board with more details and update on the progress to date. More details on the five point plan was shared based on the presentation in the meeting pack. Positively it was highlighted that Eskom had welcomed the support and opportunity to engage government on the burning issues.

A member queried the number of smelters in the country, their consumption and the process to shut them down, in particular BHP Billiton and their views. It was accepted that information pertaining to this query will be dealt with under agenda item 6.4, however, it was noted that there was appetite to deal with this matter and discussions with industries will be driven by government.

The key priority for Eskom from the War Room in the 30 day emergency response was to improve strategic maintenance and operational efficiency, achieve the immediate short term funding, regulatory support and logistics management mechanisms for the additional diesel supply requirements for February and March 2015 must be resolved. In addition Eskom's emergency measures in the 30 day period were to;

- Explore other Generation options (e.g. STIPP's, Gas)
- Focus on New (Medupi unit 6 first synchronisation in quarter 1 of 2015) and existing Generation options(Majuba interim solution)
- Explore methods to fast track demand side initiatives which are currently in the medium to long term time-frame
- Eskom is also focussing on other key areas of challenge, e.g. debt management
- More work needs to be undertaken of other areas to delver on initiatives in the medium to long term; and this was largely informed by initiatives like the Medium Term Outlook with cost implications

The CE requested Mr Maleka to repackage the presentation to include progress to date and the actions going forward including achievements for Board to influence.

The GE: GX took the Board through the outage management and gave insight into the operations of the machines and achievements to date. It was agreed that this information is included in the report to Board, jncluding the achlevement of 5000 MW during the December outages that was wiped out by other breakdowns. It was explained that TX

| $(\mathrm{ESKOn}$ | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique Idenitifier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDFM |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secretary D | mpany rtment |

was involyed with DoE and had raised concerns with the purchase agreements, and it was subsequently agreed that Eskom's comments will be considered.

Board acknowledged the expectation from Eskom to rebuld confidence and questioned the War Room timelines for delivery and accepted accountability to sustain the Eskom business as per the PFMA requirements under section 50 . Members expressed concern that there could be a tendency and a risk of talks by government without results due to delayed decision-making. Mr. Maleka confirmed that there were timelines within the 30day period to focus on the demand response strategies and going forward it was expected that there will be committed deliverables and timelines.

From the ensuing discussion it was pointed out and noted that:

- Eskom's involvement in the IPPs was an area that the Board needed to consider going forward. this period required quick decision making and although there were consistent engagements, the decisions taken were slow and frustrating.
- Therefore, it was important that the public and stakeholders are kept abreast through the media brlefings kept abreast of the preceding events and informed of the real state of the system to maintain transparency.
- It was important for Board to understand the gravity of the issues facing Eskom and that Eskom needed to continue placing pressure and emphasising its requirements for support from government and stakeholders.
- Despite taking into consideration the enormous challenges, the current political situation and the efforts from the business, Eskom must take accountability to sustain the system and face reality.
- The debt issue was a concern of the Board and warranted a discussion.
- Board is represented at the Eskom Emergency Task Team ("EETT) meeting to facilitate progress going forward in Eskom's favour.
- A consolidated list of burning issues, its status, Eskom's position with timelines, accountability for deliverables and challenges is consolidated to inform and assist Board on its level of engagement and the resolutions required from govemment.
- the 30 day plan was a timeline from government for decisions to be taken to procure diesel, etc and was a plan in response to government, but Eskom did have its owm turnaround longer-term plan that could be unpacked for Board at the breakaway.
- From a governance perspective, Board needs to receive sufficient detail and assurance and be adequately informed to engage stakeholders, whereas currently the Board members were not sufficiently informed.
- There was a perception of mistrust and non-transparency.
- Infomation to the media should be brief, limited to the facts and Eskom taking accountability and without pointing fingers and making reference to the past.

Having considered all the comments and responses recorded above, the Chairman agreed that the report to Board would include the emergency response plans, with focus on Eskom's plans, deliverables, timelines and accountability. Futher, members were

| $(\underset{)}{(1)}$ | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique Identifier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDFM |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | duly 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secretary De | ompany artment |

requested to add to the list of burning issues being idenifified for discussion that would be monitored by the company secretary as an action list.

## Resolved that:

1. Mr L Maleka should submit a consolidated report to Board members on Eskom's emergency response plans, with focus on Eskom's plans, deliverables, timelines and accountability; and
2. Members should submit their burning issues to the Company Secretary for future Board discussions and monitoring of actions.

### 6.3 SELECTIVE DEMAND CURTAILMENT

The GE: Commercial and Technology, Mr M Koko and DE: Regulation and Legal, Mr M Adam took the Board through the Selective Demand Curtailment based on the submission documents circulated in the meeting pack.

Board took into consideration that the Protocol for Selective Demand Curtailment was approved by the then Board in March 2012 as an additional mechanism to ensure the security of supply and the subsequent process followed to date resulting in a resubmission for Board's consideration. Board was informed that the risks articulated in the submission had been addressed, however, the risk of implementation without Nersa approval would expose Eskom to civil claims for damages and customers could also seek to interdict Eskom.

The Board deliberated the pros and cons of the submission and raised questions of clarity and concern that were addressed as follows:

- With regard to the legal implication from cutting off Eskom due to debt, Nersa approves the liability to discriminate and Eskom would be protected providing Nersa follows diue process.
- The issue of paying customers versus non-paying customers was being considered.
- debt management and legal implications be added to the list and the right of recourse also be looked at to understand the risk of implications.
- The total smielters were worth approximately 5000 MW and there was a special pricing with BHP Billiton.
- The approach followed was to make a Nersa application in view of the changed circumstances to reach an agreement, BHP Billiton had made submissions to Nersa and Nersa was seeking legal opinion prior to making a decision. The duration of the contract was 2025 and Nersa has agreed with Eskom's interpretation that the contract is up to 2025 and not 2030.
- It was confirmed that all avenues and legal options for the contract had been considered for implementation within its mandate with equitable apportioning of supply to customers. The biggest failure of the contract was due to not having it capped.

| (2) Cskon | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique Identifier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OcsDFM |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | Jüly 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secretary | mpany artment |

In response to query regarding the resubmission, it was clarified that a submission was made to Nersa but due to no response and given the current situation the resubmission was considered for sharing with the current Board prior to a discussion in the War Room. Secondly, the then Board had mandated the CE in 2012 and given the restricted movement from Nersa. The request on the table was for the current Board to support the same process to be fast tracked, excluding the resolution 2.3 reflected in the submission,

For future consideration, the Board requested that contentious issues for resolutions be highlighted to the Board for urgent consideration and approval. Further, the agenda and reports to Board articulate whether items are for noting and/or for approval with sallent facts supporting the submission.

With regard to the economic impact assessment, Treasury will be analysing the impact of this load curtailment on the economy, revenue and other factors to obtain an informed outcome. It was noted that since Mr Adam will be leaving Eskom at the end of January $\mathbf{2 0 1 5 ,} \mathrm{Mr}$ Neo Tsholanku of Legal will be working on this matter going forward.

The Board supported the resubmission and approved the recommendations, excfuding 2.3 on the basis that the matter would be fast tracked in light of the current status of Eskom.

## Resolved

1. In the light of the significant power system constraints it is noted that the Board had approved the following:
1.1 The Protocol for Selective Load Curtailment which, amongst others, authorised the reduction or termination of supply to selected customers (Selective Curtailment) as a viable additional option to manage the supply constraints;
1.2 The submission of an application to Nerşa for approval to implement Selective Curtailment;
1.3 The Chief Executive is authorised to:
1.3.1 Convene a special meeting of the Board if deemed appropriate by him to do so, to decide on actions to be taken;
1.3.2 Reduce or terminate supply to specific customers or a group of customers; or
1.3.3 Reduce supply to all customers to whom a mandatory Energy Conservation Scheme would apply (as per the relevant resolution and protocol referred to in the resolution included in the submission to the Board on 16 January 2015);
2. It is noted that the application was duly submitted to Nersa but approval has not as yet been received. In the circumstances, and given the ongoing system constraints, that in line whth the Board decision the Cabinet Sub-Committee will be requested to assist regarding the following:
2.1 Engagement with Nersa to expedie the processing of the application for
approval to temporarily suspend reduce or terminate the supply of electricity

| $(2)$ Eskom | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique Identifiler | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDFM |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secretary De | mpany artment |

to a select group of customers (Selective Curtailment), being the top 50 customers; and
2.2 The relevant Government Departments (including National Treasury, DTi, Economic Development, OPE and DoE) be requested to support the application by making written submissions to the Nersa in this regand.

### 6.4 FINANCIAL STATUS UPDATE

Reference document 6.5
Messrs M Buys and A Pillay joined the meeting to present an update on Eskom's financial status based on the presentation in the meeting pack.

The following queries were raised and clarified at the meeting:

- Historical costs are used for depreciation and are disclosed.
- The half year results and how the principles are applied in the calculation and the actual revenue losses at mid-year were questioned.
- The cost reflective tariffs assist Eskom's calculation, however, the gap identified still needed to be addressed.
- Revenue under-performance was mostly due to the drop in demand in some sectors of the economy (e.g. Munics)
- Reduction in sales did not result in a reduction in coal due to other costs carried such as the Medupi coal penalty, OCGT fuel costs, etc.
- Coal contracts include penalty clauses to address coal cost variances.
- The option of increasing imported power from the SAPP region (e.g. Mozambique; etc,), which is cheaper than the coal-based electricity should inform the sales strategy.
- Repairs and maintenance was behind budget due to the maintenance being weather driven, normally GX maintenance is done in summer when the load is low.
- Repairs and maintenance will be carried out as per the 80-10-10 plan consistently over the next 3 years and recurring maintenance will be matched and under opex.
- Other major maintenance and repairs is tecorded under capital, especially the replacement of equipment. However, in view of the Nersa approval above inflation rates, the refurbishment maintenance costs versus budget are high and Eskom has to grapple.
- Eskom takes the necessary steps to create better understanding and build a relationship with Nersa given the previous experiences and delays and taking into consideration the requests and actions from Eskom to no avail
- Separation packages approved will be provided for in full by year-end. The impact of salary adjustment will take longer to come into effect and increased overtime was due to the high maintenance. Allowances were being revjewed in light of BPP.

| (1) Eskom | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique identifier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDFM |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | Jüly 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secretary D | ompany artment |

- More information on employee benefits be provided in future reports,
- Contract labour is reviewed with more information on the strategies to curtail the risk's and ensure air tight contracts.
- The return on assets is much tower than what it costs to produce it and reduces Eskom's operating cost line, weakens the balance sheet and reduces Eskom's ability to pay interest on its debt, hence the need to get cost-reflective tariffs.
- Eskom makes profit in winter due the lower costs and reduced winter maintenance and higher winter tariff with higher volumes of energy soid.
- Regarding the municipal debt, more comparative details on the impairmient is provided.


## Resolved that:

1. the Financial Report for the period ending November 2014 is noted;
2. Exco takes the necessary steps to create better understanding and build a relationship with Nersa; and
3. future reports include more information on employee benefits and comparative details on the impairment of the municipal debt.

The CE, GE: C\&T \& DE: R\&L were excused from the meeting at 12:30
6.4.1 Bond Issue Questionnaire

Reference document 6.5.1
Members were taken through the questionnaire circulated individually for completion and return to Treasury by Friday, 23 January 2015 :

The Board adjourned for lunch at 13:30 and resumed at 14:00. Ms Carrim was excused at 14:00

## 7. COMMITTEE HANDOVER REPORTS

By direction of the Chairman and Mernbers, the committee handover reports for the Board sub-commitlees included in the meeting pack were taken as read and noted.
7.1. Investment and Finance

Reference document 7.1
7.2 Social Ethics And Sustainability

Reference document 7.2

### 7.3 People and Governance

Reference document 7.3

### 7.4 Tender

| $(\underset{5}{ }($ Eskom | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique Identifier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDFM |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | July 2005 |
|  |  | Office of the Secretary D | ompany artment |

Reference document 7.4

## 8. GENERAL

### 8.1 Media/Communication: Review

A concern was expressed with regard to the media releases and the information that was shared with the media. It was a concern that the public was not aware of the efforis and achlevements of Eskom and the good news that was not being published.. In response, management advised that there was an education drive and campaign in 2014 to share good news stories, which needed to be elevated and expanded wider. Another member agreed that a PR exercise was required to expose the good work Eskom was doing; taking cognisance of ensuring there was a balance in view of the current status and load shedding. The member suggested that a subcommittee consider the concerns and make recommendations to the Board for approval.

It was suggested that the energy saving message should be aggressively driven by approaching communities, schools and the public, which as explained was part of the five point plan. The committee should look at how to strategise the savings campaign and the good work being done by Eskom and make recommendations to the Board. The current messaging and the intudated requests from the ministers and messages from Eskom being changed and released thus distorting the message, therefore it was necessary to formalise the process to the effect that a message from Eskom should not be changed once approved by Eskom. Further, given the querles about whey 'good news' was limited, messages should be coupled with information on the scope and cost messaging. The member emphasised that the Board must make a decision to review and change its "mode and content of messaging, with continuous feminders.

It was agreed that the subcommittee would engage the PR committee and make recommendations to the Board on 16 February 2015. The chairman of SES was requested to communicate a date for the meefing to the Secretariat.

### 8.2 Risk Register

A copy of the risk register should be circulated to members of the Board.

### 8.3 Debt management

More detail of the process, the challenges, actions taken, outstanding issues with proof of results and matters escalated to Board for attention. Costs for dellivering services to the Rural area compared to day to day costs, to include plans of electrification of the scattered homes in the Rural area. Consider alignment with the Rural Development plans in terms of future layouts and how best Eskom can optimise on providing services, taking into consideration future development and costs savings versus money waste in services to newly designed areas. Management to consider the concept of 'sililing the debt' in particular the legal issues and share what has been explored to date.

| ( C (\%)M | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique Identifier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDFM |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secretary De | ompany artment |

### 8.4 Turnaround Strategy

List the 3 main issues of the company and reflect how the curtent situation has diverted focus and reflect how these areas are being managed. The output should form part of the report back at the next Board meeting. Keep separate from the crisis category and report on the category of sustainability and growth as well to inform a discussion on "What can be Done Going Forward'.

### 8.5 State of the Eskom Fleet

Include a report on whether or not an independent view was obtained and include the cost of replacement. It was confirmed that an independent benchmark was conducted and will be included in a detailed report to Board. Report be submitted for discussion at the next meeting. It was recommended that government is advised that an independent review was conducted and for government to decide whether they want to request another independent review. It was considered that Eskom could benefit from an independent review by government providing protocols are followed and based on agreed criteria.

### 8.6 Panel of Expertsilnternational Advisory committee- Chairman

The Chairman was in engagement with government to source international and multinational energy experts to 'monitor' Eskom which will also assist. Eskom with its public relations and will give fresh views. Members supported the idea that the report needs to be considered in dight of its confidentiality with the necessary due diligence prior to sharing in the public domain. It was noted that HSBC has been doing a lot of work in the energy area and Eskom could consider whether their input could be used in the exercise. Given the support of members, the Chairman indicated that the forthcoming DAVOS conference could be a platform to engage stakeholders. Further, a member indicated that Eskom should take advantage of the SA Electrical Engineering Council delegates that were positioned in key energy industries, some former Eskomites who could share valuable insight to benefit Eskom and to enhance public relations for Eskom. The Chairman requested inputs towards frameworkterms of reference on the process of engagement. The tor articulates the principles notwithstanding those members should not be conflicted and the tor should be carefully crafted to avoid repercussions such as conflict of interest and others.

### 8.7 PFMA Section 51 -Indemnity

Indemnity should be tabled at the next meeting. The risk register would assist in assessing the related risks. It was suggested that the Audit and Risk committee should consider these risks and the mitigating strategies with input from members. The Company Secretary was requested to engage the Finance Director and to ensure that sub-committees are orientated before the meeting starts.

## 9. ASSESSMENT OF MEETING

Members were requested to complete the assessment of the meeting forms.

10. CLOSURE

There being no further matters for discussion, the Chairman declared the meeting closed at 14:50 after which the Board went into an in-committee session.

Signed by Dr. Ngubane for purposes of noting the meeting's proceedings

CHAIRMAN:


DATE:


| (D) ESKOn | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique Identifier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDFM |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secretary De | mpany irtment |

## MINUTES OF THE ESKOM BOARD IN-COMMITTEE MEETING 12-2014/15 HELD ON 16 JANUARY 2015 AT THE HUVO NKULU BOARDROOM, MEGAWATT PARK FROM 09H00

## STRICTLY CONFIDENTIAL



## 1. IN-COMMITTEE DISCUSSION (MEMBERS ONLY)

### 1.1 Disconnect with Government'Trust Relationship

Members briefly discussed the trust relationship with government and the disconnect between the government departments. The Chairman indicated that issues of concern would be raised at the forthcoming meeting with the Deputy President with the aim of finding a way to interact with the Deputy President and engage him on Eskom's views and results. The discussion took into consideration past experiences and it was agreed that every opportunity should be taken to drive Eskom's view, challenges and expectations to move forward.

| $(\mathrm{D})$ Eskom | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique Identifier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDFM |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | July 20,15 |
|  |  | Office of the Secretary D | mpany rtment |

A member queried whether Eskom could be in a position to air its view in terms of whom it should report to. Having considered the views and the government protocols, the Chairman was not comfortable to initiate engagements on this topic, given that it may not be considered within context. However, possible avenues would still be pursued to drive Eskom's thinking going forward. The Board briefly discussed the current process and governance.

### 1.2 Security of Information

The Chairman invited ideas from the members to enhance the security of information that was urgently required, given the recent leakage of information and bugging of meeting rooms. It was recommended and agreed that cell phones not be brought into the Boardroom, and only slates be allowed into the meeting room by the Board and Board subcommittee members. In future, cell phones should be left with a dedicated individuat who should be mandated to receive and relay messages to the members. Eskom security, In consultation with the Company Secretary, would be requested to disable some functionality and implement blocking modes or initiate the necessary steps to address any security gaps.

The Chairman shared some background on the recent leakages of confidential information that had resulted in unnecessary media and legal interrogation that was time consuming and had led to additional Board meetings. Therefore, the decision was taken to sweep the meeting rooms prior to any Board meeting. A member indicated that some of them had received calls from media journalists.

### 1.3 Participation of Executives

Executives were normally in attendance for part of the meeting to deal with content issues on the main report and were excused after tea breaks but remained on standby throughout the meeting.

### 1.4 Board Packs

Board packs would be made available within 7 days to allow members to prepare adequately. Further, the size of the Board pack and the decision making process, it was stated should be reviewed, in particular focussing on only relevant information to inform the members towards an informed decision. The review would also consider timeframes per Item and reflect on the agenda sequence as to whether items are for noting, approval, discussion etc. This would assist members in sufficiently preparing for the meeting. Normally, Board packs were sequenced under key categories as requested, however, the content of meeting packs would be reviewed to streamline the Board's focus on the subject and information at hand. Further, sub-committee reports would be clearer and reflect recommendations and items for Board approval amongst other pertinent matters.

| $(\mathrm{D})$ Eskom | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique identifiter | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDFM |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | Juily 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secretary D | $\begin{aligned} & \text { ompany } \\ & \text { artment } \end{aligned}$ |

### 1.5 Board Sub-committees

A recommendation on the Board sub-committees membership and chairman was fabled for discussion, and which would require shareholder approval. The Chairman indicated that Mr T Baloyi would be chairing the ARC committee for the interim until an additional member (CA) was appointed. Members were taken through the subcommittee membership and explained the reasoning on the make-up and timelines of some of the committees, in particular the BBPR and EETT that would be chaired by the Chairman of Board, as appointed by the sharehoider since established.

In response to a query around the frequency of some meetings with reference to those in 2014, the view was that given the new membership and chairpersons, meetings like the Tender Commiltee could be limited to those scheduled. A member enquired where the 'Nominations' portion of corporate governance was addressed and advised that it was important to ensure that this is addressed, It was acknowledged that annually this was considered by the People and Governance Committee, however, any recommendations for review would be made to the Board. Ms V Naidoo indicated that she would review her membership in the ARC and revert to the Chairman.

It was requested and agreed that Dr P Naidoo be included on the EETT subi-commiltee.
2. BOARD.MEMBER REMUNERATION

Mr A Minnaar joined to explain to the Board the functions of the executive support and management of Board members' remuneration and payments, which was as per the remuneration guidelines.

He went on to explain the fee structure for Board fees, committee fees and chairmanship fees of Board committees, which was payable annually. It was highlighted that Eskom would be reviewing the structure to align with government guidelines going forward. Travelling and other subsistence claims would be managed by the Office of the Company Secretary. It was clarified that fixed fees would be paid and not by meeting attendance. For ease of understanding, Mr Minnaar undertook to share more information on the Remuneration Policy and incentive schemes at either a People and Governance or Board meeting.

As soon as the confirmation of meeting membership was recelved, a table of the individual membership remuneration would be distributed and discussed with the member.
3. OFFICIAL TRAVEL

The Company Secretary undertook to confirm the process for travel and subsistence claims.

In response to a query, the Chairman explained that overseas travel for members would be dependent on which of the committees the members belonged to and the areas targeted for

training, as well as response to invitations that were extended to members and executives on a rotational basis and approved by the board.
The Chairman advised that he, as a member of the Board and an executive would be attending the DAVOS World Economic conference. The Chief Executive would not be attending given the current crisis, and the Chairman would consider a replacement.
4. NATIONAL CONTROL CENTRE VISIT

Members undertook to confirm their transport requirements with the Company Secretary.
5. USE OF SOCIAL MEDIA

The Chairman cautioned members about the use of social media. He gave an example of a member whose post on Facebook was used by the media to generate negative publicity for the company and the member concerned.
6. CLOSURE

There being no further matters for discussion, the Chairman declared the meeting closed at 16 h 00

Signed by Dr Ngubane for purposes of noting the meeting's proceedings

CHAIRMAN:


DATE:


| (2) ESKOM |  | Unique Identifier | 22i-209 |
| :--- | :---: | :--- | :--- |
|  |  | Document Type | OcSDFM |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | Jtily 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Company |  |
|  |  | Secretary Department |  |

## MINUTES OF THE ESKOM BOARD MEETING AND WORKSHOP B13-2014/15 HELD ON 16 FEBRUARY 2015 AT THE HUVO NKULU BOARDROOM, MEGAWATT PARK FROM 09H00

## STRICTLY CONFIDENTIAL

## PRESENT

Ms C Mabude Ms N Cartim Mr Z W Khoza Ms V J Kein Mr R Kumalo Mr TMatona Ms T Molefe Dr P Naidoo As V Naidoo Dr BS Ngubane Mr MV Pamensky

Member. (Acting Chairman for the meeting) Member Member Member Member
Chief Executive
Finance Director
Member
Member
Member
Member

Board Chairman
Member
Group Executive: Transmisstori and Customer Services
Group Executive; Generation

## BY INVITATION

Mr J Dladla
Mr M Koko
Dr S J Lennon
Mr D Marokane
Mr V Mboweni
Ms A Noah
Mr F Ndou
Ms E Pule
Mr M Rossouw

## Chief Executive: Eskom Enterprises

Group Executive: Technology \& Commercial
Group Executive: Sustainability Group (GE: SD)
Group Executive: Group Capital
Senior General Manager: Coal 1
Group Executive: Distribution (GE: DX)
Acting Divisional Executive: Office of the Chairman Acting Group Executive: Human Resources
Specialist Consultant: Energy

## IN ATTENDANCE

Mr L Dlamini
Mr M Phulkubje
Mr W Venner

Senior General Manager: Office of the Chairman
Company Secretary
Committee Secretary

| $(\mathrm{E}) \mathrm{ESKOm}$ | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique Identifier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDFM |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Reviow Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secretary | mpany rtment |

1. OPENING AND WELCOME

The Acting Chairman welcomed members to the meeting.
2. APOLOGIES

There were no apologies noted
3. QUORUM

A quorum being present, the Acting Chairman declared the meeting duly constituted.
4. DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

There were no declarations of interest pertaining to items on the Agenda.
5. SAFETY AND EVACUATION PROCEDURE

The safety and evacuation process to be followed in the event of an emergency was presented and noted.
6. APPROVAL OF THE AGENDA

The agenda was approved.
7. STRATEGIC ISSUES
7.1 Power Purchase Agreements for Short Term Energy

Reference document 7.4 (a) (b) (c) (d)
The Power Purchase Agreements ("PPAs") for Short Term Energy was tabled for approval, details of which had been circulated to members.

The GE: T\&C explained the submission in detail for members.
It was reported that alhough there was a "pass through" on costs it did not assist cashflow.
A member requested that all governance procedures be observed for this submission. it was reported that the Minister had made the same request and had noted that the Board has a responsibility to save Eskom. The CE stated that the governance processes had to be fast tracked around this issue but there still had to be vigilance and awareness of all risks. He stated further that there was no funding available from National Treasury or from the 5 point plan.

Mr Maleka reported that pass through did not assist Eskom's cash flow and therefore two optons had been explored of which neither was viable. As a result new options were being

| $(\overrightarrow{)})$ Eskom | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique Identifier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCsDFM |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | Juty 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secretary De | ompany artment |

explored but they were all unfunded and therefore new ways had to be found to provie funding.

It was recommended that all initiatives be done in parallel but they had to be finalised by the end of March 2015 otherwise the IPPs would demobilise. There had been many unsolicited proposals received by Eskom which indicated that there was a lot of independent capacity available that Eskom had to consider but this was subject to funding being available.

Members raised the following queries which management was requested to respond to:

- Was the cost for these PPAs in the budgel?
- Why can't the Municipalities offset their debts against IPP payments by Eskom?
- If Eskom did not buy the 705 MW , would this lead to the next level of load shedding?
- Could a 3 year contract be considered instead of a 5 year contract?
- How do contract values increase?
- Does having long term contracts give opportunities to reduce prices?
- At what rate does Eskom supply and what rate does it buy at?
- How was it possible that Eskom had funds for OCGT but not for PPAs?
- If the CE and FDE had approved these contracts before, why were they now being tabled at Board for approval?
- With regard to the current submission, was the Board extending the CE anid FD's decision?

It was reported that the War Room had been advised that Eskom required funding for OCGTs. When the Surnmer Plan had been presented, the need to extend the contracts under the same conditions had been noted, i.e. there was no funding and the contracts could not be concluded until funding had been identified.

It was noted that off-setting could be a positive initiative but the sales and purchases were done by different areas within some of the Municipalities which meant that this could not be considered in some areas. Care would also have to be taken as the selling and buying rates were significantly different. However the rates for buying would be negotiated down as low as possible. However management would explore this recommendation.

With regard to the process around the approvals it was reported that the submission had been tabled at IFC before coming to Board and a mandate had been requested. The process had not followed the normal PFMA process but approval had been applied for in terms of PFMA. It was reported that the 705 MW applied to extensions but management was negotiating new sources at the same time.

The funds for OCGTS were not PPAs. Eskom had been instructed to reduce expenses. However the OCGTs had been required urgently and had been unibudgeted beyond the OCGT buidget for 2014. These PPAs would provide regulatory certainty.

The FD stated that Eskom was investigating how it could contract at lower rate and had requested the PPAs assistance in this regard without them just considering making profits. Eskom must be in a position to secure 5 years of PPA purchiases. A member recommended

| (t) Eskom | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique Identifier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDFM |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secretary D | ompany |

that Eskom should try for a 5 year contract with a clause to terminate or review after 32 years.

A member noted that the Checklist was completed incorrectly because it stated that PFMA approval was not required when in actual fact it was required. Management undertook to ensure that the checkists were completed correctly in future.

A member stated that they were not comfortable with the rates for the PPAs and recommended that if the municipality did not want to cap at the same rate as Eskom, then they should be advised to use their own electricity source and if needs be, Eskom could assist them to get the plant running efficiently. It was reported that Eskom could not cap at that rate and could not cut the municipality as it would be regarded as curtailing supply. Mr Rossouw advised further that although Eskom sold at R0.62 per MW, this was based on the total average of all Eskom's supplies on an average blended price. Therefore it could not be compared to the IPPs prices.

Mr Maleka reported that various economies had been tested at the War Room because it was agreed that load shedding was experisive. Eskom needed to deploy all available options to avoid load shedding but as it deployed its own resources it reduced the need for IPPs. These parameters had to be considered during negotiations.

It was noted that no contract would be concluded until funding had been secured. It was noted further that the principle to push back on price was a good one but Eskom could not. expect to buy at a lower rate than it sold at. It was reported further that 5000 MW had to be secured but it may be at a price.

It was reported that is a municipality ran a power station it was a separate business from the municipality and was not regulated by Nersa and therefore Eskom was still obliged to supply the municjpality.

It was noted that Eskom had to move away from pass through to actual remuneration.
At this point the Company Secretary drew members' attention to the Declaration of Interest and noted that the view was that a member should step out of any discussions where they had a conflict of interest. He requested that members should make this a general practice going forward. Ms Naidoo then recused herself from the discussion around the final resolutions.

It was recommended that Resolution 2.1 in the submission be amended to include "subject to the government making funding available and it be noted that until such funding is available that the IFC could not approve the contract. It was recommended further that the $94 \mathrm{c} / \mathrm{kWh}$ be replaced by " $10 \%$ fess that the current contract price" as the 94 c was an aspiration on the real base.

The CE stated that Eskom required every MW it could find. The FD's approach suggested that when funding was made available it would be a simple procedure to switch on the IPP.

| (E)ESKOm | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique Identifier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDFM |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secretary De | mpany artment |

However the submission was to ensure that there was alignment between Eskom and the IPPs for when funding became available. It was agreed further that the contracts were subject to Eskom finding funding.

It was recommended that Resolution 2.3 .1 in the submission be amended to include "subject to funding being made available from government and subsequent to IFC approval".

## Resolved that:

Noting the letter dated 05 February 2015 received from the Deputy Chairman of the War Room; to ensure that the current short term and medium term contracts between Eskom and the various Independent Power producers ("IPPs") and Municipalities do not lapse and that they be extended from 31 March 2015 onwards, approval is hereby granted:

1. to immediately without budget approval extend the existing nine (9) PPAs as per contract strategy up to sixty (60) months from 1 April 2015 up to 31 March 2020 at a maximum combined contract value of R17 566,73 milllon (this includes the 124 MW additional offered by them) excluding Value Added Tax ("VAT") and Contract Price Adjustment ("CPA") at a maximum Base Energy Rate of $10 \%$ less that the current contract price subject to the government making funding available and it be noted that the Investment and Finance Committee ( ${ }^{(1 F C} C^{\prime \prime}$ ) cannot approve the contract until such funding is available.
2. for a mandate to source, negotiate and conclude, only once budget confirmation has been obtained in writing, new PPAs as per contract strategy for periods up to sixty (60) months at a maximum combined contract value of R13 663.48 million excluding VAT and CPA at a maximum Base Energy Rate of $94 \mathrm{c} / \mathrm{kWh}$.
3. the above is subject to the following approval:
3.1. the procurement processes proceed without budget approval and the Power Purchase Agreements ("PPAs") start date is subject to funding being made available from government and subsequent approval thereof at the investment Committee;
3.2. Ministerial determination under the Electricity regulations Act (as applicable) and PFMA approval; in this regard Eskom needs to take the necessary applications;
3.3. NERSA approval that new generation licenses (extension of existing or issuing of new licenses; in this regard the Presidency War Room will facilitate engagement with NERSA);
3.4. NERSA approval that cost recovery will be allowed for the procurement of energy under this arrangement for the term of the respective contracts for up to five years, with a review after 3 years;
3.5. the IPPs are informed that the budget is not available and the budget value unknown therefore the current IPPs will be selected on capacity size and period of availability on a first come first served base, as well as proven value to Eskom:
3.6. subject to exploring opportunities to offset sales and purchases;
3.7. negotiating payment terms up to 90days;

| (-) Eskm | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique Identifier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDFM |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secretáry | mpany rtment |

## 3.8, including adequate exit clauses in the event that circumstances improve before the end of the 5 year period;

4. the total estimated value for all the above is R31 230,21 million excluding VAT and CPA for a duration up to 5 years; and
5. The Group Executive, Transmission is authorised with the power to delegate further, to take all necessary steps to give effect to the above, including the settlement of any required amendments, the settlement of the final terms and the signing of the PPAs and PPA addenda, re-allocation of funds between the individual PPAs and any related agreements, consents or other necessary or related documentation.

### 7.2 The State of Municipal Debt <br> Reference document 7.3 (a)

The State of Municipal Debt was tabled for information, details of which were tabled at the meeting.

The GE: Tx reported that the overall debt from 2010 had increased by R11,6Bn as follows:

- Total active overdue debt increased by R9,7Bn;
- Total stopped overdue debt increased by R1,9Bn;
- Soweto Debt increased by R5,8Bn;
- Municipal Debt increased by R4;8Bn;
- Small Power Users ("SPU") other Debt increased by R252M;
- Large Power Users ("LPU") other Debt increased by R374M;
- LPU Litigation increased by R344M;
- Soweto as well as municipal arrears would include interest which would be significant;
- Municipal growth in last two years was indeed material;
- Increase in Tariffs contributed to the increase in overdue debt while write-offs would have reduced results annually; and
- Inability to conclude timeously on litigation matters continue to be reflected in the debt book.

Trade Debtor's Overview was noted as follows:

- Revenue increased by $114 \%$ since Mar 2010
- Overdue as \% of total debt increased from $49 \%$ to $55 \%$ of total debt
- Total Trade Debtors increased by 168\% since Mar 2010
- Interest Provision on arrear Soweto debt increased by 306\% since Mar 2010
- Impairment provision excluding interest has increased by $264 \%$ since Mar 2010
- Average bad debt writen off annually excluding provisions is approximately R100M per annum

The Overdue Customers Debt status was displayed for the following areas: National; Overdue Soweto Customers Debt Trends; Overdue Muricipal Customers Debt Trends; Overdue Customers SPU Other Debt Trends; SPU Segment Debt Trends (2013 to 2014);

| C)ESkOm | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique Identifier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDFM |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secretary De | mpany rtment |

Overdue Customers LPU Other Debt Trends; and LPU Segment Debt Trends (2013 to 2014).

The Movement in Overdue Municipal Debt was presented and it was noted that the increasing trend would not improve without all the role players dealing with the systemic issuies causing non-payment. It was reported that Group Customer Services ("GCS") management had engaged and escalated the municipal debt siluation with provincial and national government, ultimately resulting in Ministerial infervention.

The actions to reduce Eskom's financial risk, over and above GCS implementing Eskom's revenue management procedures to address the revenue management risk, were presented. Eskom adhered to and enforced Eskom's Revenue Management Policy \& Procedures and conforms to legal (PFMA, MFMA, PAJA) and regulatory requirements. Eskom worked closely with CoGTA and Provincial Treasury to manage the municipal financial recovery process and multiple interventions were undertaken prior to embarking on the disconnection (PAJA) process. Several interventions had been pursued by Eskom, Provincial and National government in the last two years but there was no improvement.

Some possible alternative approaches had been Identified to reduce Eskom's financial risk as follows:

- Interrupt defaulting municipalities: The possibility of placing defaulting municipalities first on the load reduction merit order prior to usage of the expensive OCGT generation in order to reduce both costs and debt was considered. This could be challienging due to third party impact but had been endorsed by the inter-ministerial 'war room' committee.
- Demand Response: The conclusion of a demand response ("DMP") agreement with defaulting municipalities. The municipality (and their top customers) to be paid DMP rates and the reduction was to be off set against the debt owed to Eskom - an internal process. Eskom had support of the AMEU and was engaging with municipalities and their top customers.
- Prepayment: The placing of municipalities" bulk accounts on a pre-payment option was being explored; however, there were a number of practical challenges to overcome. Municipalities in all the provinces, except for Free State, had been identified and GCS was engaging with the munlipal managers. Agreement had been reached with Nama Khoi municipality and to sign a prepayment supply agreement early in March 2015.
- Reconfigure networks / areas of supply: The possibility of Eskom limiting the electricity supply to the defautting municipalities or Distribution taking over areas of supply within the municipality. GCS was engaging with Eskom Dx Operations \& Maintenance. The DoE and NERSA should evaluate municipalities' compliance to their license conditions as recommended in Ministerial task team report.

It was noted further that in future the municipalties would not be informed beforehand of any disconnection because of non-compliance with overdue account payment agreements. The process would be followed and if a municipality got to a point of not paying and defaulting with a payment agreement they would be disconnected. It was noted that there

| ( C (S) | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique Identifier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDFR |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secretary | mpany rtment |

had been 3 interventions over the last few years prior to municipalities being disconnected. Furthermore the municipalities involved were now not paying at all.

Current Activities to Reduce Municipal Debt were noted as follows:

- GCS Top Customer staff had regular liaison meetings, customer forums, etc. with local \& metro municipalities. Required interaction with Executive Mayors, Councils was facilitated by Eskom Dx Operating units.
- Top Customer enforced Eskom's Revenue Management Policy \& Procedures and conforms to legal (PFMA, MFMA) and regulatory requirements and the PAJA disconnection process.
- The Premiers of each province were provided with a monthly update on the municipal debt and progress in managing any escalations.
- GCS senior management had various meetings with CoGTA, National and Provincial Treasury and DPE to address the municipal financial recovery process.
- Several interventions had been pursued by Eskom. Provincial and National govemment in the last two years but there was no improvement.
- Government had recognised that due to local economic circumstances, certain municipalities were not 'financially viable'.
- The Minister of COGTA had intervened and set up Task Teams to propose remedial actions to the affected municipalities and to identify areas of support required.

Various Interventions had been mandated by CoGTA and endorsed at the inter-ministerial technical 'war room':

- NMD management by cutting off if exceed notified maximum demand - Eskom
- Prioritizing the defaulting munics on Eskom load shedding schedules - Eskom
- Doing additional load shedding over peaks - Eskom
- Limiting suipply in line with payment levels - Eskom
- Placing of municipality's bulk accounts on a pre-payment option - Eskom
- Invoking Section 216 (withholding grant funding) of the constitution - National Treasury
- Engaging NERSA to revoke distribution licenses - CoGTA

GCS was engaging with Dx Operations \& Maintenance to compile specific plans for implementation of the above interventions in each province. The top defaulters in each municipality would be the focus and each municipality would be treated on its own merits. With regard to Prepayment, municipalities in all the provinces, except for Free State, had been tdentified and GCS was engaging with the municipal managers.

Dr Ngubane joined the meeting at this point.
It was noted that no permission was required for these actions and the relevant municipalities only had to be advised of the pending action. It was noted that defaulting municipalities would be prioritised for load shedding. In response to a query it was reported that this had been discussed with Nersa and would not be regarded as discrimination.

| $(\square)$ Eskom | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique Identifier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OcSDFM |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secretary De | ompany artment |

It was reported that municipal debt was not part of the 5 point plan at the War Room. The Chairman of COPTU had recommended that Eskom run a joint campaign to educate people at country level to explainthe need to pay for services. Board approval was not required for this initiative but it would be done in a responsible manner.

A member stated that the Board had a fiduciary duty and therefore this was a major discussion that one municipality could be disconnected for non-payment while not doing the same to others in a similar position. The FD stated that Board support was required to inform the stakeholders that if a letter was received to halt a pending disconnection that management did have Board support to implement the disconnection. A member stated that unless the letter to halt the disconnection included a statement to exempt the Board from the requirements of the PFMA, the letter would have to be ignored.

A member stated further that the process was clear and the Board did not need to approve a disconnection. Management must follow the process and Board would perform its fiduciary duty to take responsibility for the disconnection. It was recommended that this not be done wholesale but identify 2 ort 3 specific municipalities and see what the outcome was. A manager recommended further that it not be full disconnection but rather disconnect a selected area in a particular municipality and review the consequences. It was noted further that if there was a backlash, the shareholder would engage directly with the Chairman and not the CE, and therefore the Chairman would have to be prepared.

A member stated that this presentation was for information but that the Board had to support management with whatever action it took.

It was reported further that Eskom had noted that these municipalities were in breach of their licence conditions and COGTA had engaged Nersa as to why the licences were not being revoked.

It was noted that the Soweto Debt was a separate issue and if the supply was cut there would be serious civil unrest. Split metering was being installed. However serious engagements had to be initiated between the Board and the Mayor of Johannesburg, as well as between the Board and the Soweto Crisis Committee.

In response to a query as to why the debt had not been sold to a third parify, it was reported that this had been investigated but there had been no takers, although it could be explored again. The debt was 20 years old and was a political issue not a financial one.

It was recommended that the full presentation be tabled at Board on the 26 February 2015 including a resolution for consideration. The presentation should include a strategy. The shareholder should be kept up to date and advised on the Board's concern around the PFMA and the need therefore in any intervention letter. it was requested further that a stakeholder management plan and strategy be tabled to highlight where Board intervention was required.

| 0 E Eskom | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique Identifier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDFM |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secretary D | mpany rtment |

A member noted that initiatives were being recommended to the War Room without the Board being aware thereof and the IFC had been informed of a Special Advisory Group to the President. There had to be clarity around the governance and Terms of Reference in respect of who was responsible for reporting what to whom. The CE advised that this was a stakeholder engagement process and what was being suggested was that it should include a component of Board engagement with the Shareholder.

It was reported that Eskom had been invited t present the Gx Maintenance recovery programme the IMC. This had been tabled at the War Room already.

## Resolved that:

1. the State of Municipal Debt is noted; and
2. a full submission including strategies, recommendations and stakeholder engagement processes should be made to the Board on 26 February 2015
7.3 The 2014/15-2017/18 Corporate Plan

Reference document $7: 1$ (a) (b) (c)
The 2014/15-2017/18 Corporate Plan was tabled for input by members in order to table a final Plan for approval on 26 February 2015, details of which had been distributed to members.

It was reported that the shareholder had been engaged during the entire process. It was recommended that members be engaged on a one-on-one basis to go into the finer details of the. Plan. It was requested that the final Plan be checked for typing errors and the figures be cross referenced throughout.

Resolved that:

1. the 2014/45-2017/18 Corporate Plan is recommended for submisslon to the Board on 26 February 2015 for approval subject to Board members being engaged individually on the details in the Corporate Plan.

### 7.4. Financial Sustainability

7.4.1.Financial History and Response Plan

Reference document 7.21 (a) (b) (c)
The Financial History and Response Plan was tabled for Board to note Eskom's current financial health, to support submission to Government war room for discussion and alignment and to note the year 1 MYPD3 RCA application submitted to NERSA and to support in-principle discussion with NERSA on additional revenue requirement noeds, details of which had been distributed to members.

| $(\mathrm{B}) \mathrm{EskOm}$ | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique Identifier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OcsDFM |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secretary | mpany artment |

It was noted that the report went back to 2010 and the IFC had requested more details which were being collated. It was noted that in an asset interisive industry, like energy, the return on assets should exceed cost of capital. In the case of a state owned entity, like Eskom, the return on assets should be at least equal to the cost of capital. Historically, Eskom's return on assets was less than its cost of capital resulting in a deterioration of Eskom's balance sheet. In addifion, Eskom embarked on an ambilious expansion program to be funded from a weakened balance sheet. This expansion program was necessary to replace existing ageing infrastructure and to allow for growth. Financial sustainability was the ability of an entity to secure stable and sufficient retums to be able to fund future growth of the business while maintaining and replacing the current asset base. The presentation included details around the following issues for the period 2010 to date:

- Income Statement.
- Primary Energy Cosis breakdown.
- Coal Economics in terms of Energy Availability Factor ("EAF"), Burn ratio and coal purchases.
- Breakdown of operating costs.
- Return on Assets and other key ratios.
- Cash flow.

In conclusion it was noted that all the financial indicators \{rend negatively and most indicators were below acceptable norm and below investment grade. The return on assets declined due to above inflationary cost increases and below cost reflective price of electricity. The impact was that Eskom was experiencing a liquidity constraint. The key to success was to restore the return on assets by containing cost and migration of the price of electricity to cost reflectivity.

The support package was in response to the MYPD3 determination. This was a high level view and all expenses had been cut as far as possible without affecting operations. Care had been taken to not only look at the casin flow in the short term.

## Ms Naidoo was excused from the meeting at this point.

An Exco member commented that the price of electricity was not cost reflective and the Regulator process for determining price set Eskom up for failure and therefore the process became a negotiation process.

The Exco had a six point plan to move towards operational sustainability with the aim of minimizing the risk of load shedding. The plan entails the following:

- Additional capacity: Bring new base load and peaking power station units on line - on time and within budget.
- Maintenance: Effectively execute maintenance plans to return plant to desired performance levels.
- Major incidents: Safely and speedily return plant, such as Duvha Unit 3 and Majuba coal handling plant, to service.
- Demand-side management and energy efficiency: A need to reintroduce the demand side management programme to lower demand in the country.

| $(\underset{\sim}{4}$ ESKOn | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique Identifier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDFA |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secretary De | ampany artment |

- Load shedding schedule improvements: Bridge the gap with municipalities to ensure alignment and improve predictability.
- Energy conservation programme: It was critical that the country revisit the option of introducing a national Energy Conservation Programme.

The Key challenges that were facing Eskom in the CAPEX portfolio were noted as follows:

- Eskom applied for R337bn Capex as part of the MYPD3 submission.
- The NERSA determination allowed for R230lon and Eskom was able to increase the portfolio to R251bn using available funding.
- Subsequent to the determination several key strategic issues arose which required additional funding, not envisaged at the time of the application:-
- Generation Sustainability requiring increased Outages to improve plant performance and energy availability in order to balance supply and demand.
- Generation Environmental Compliance Profects in line with partial compliance application.
- The revised estimates of costs to completion of the New Build Programme to address the capacity shortages indicated significant variation from the original busiriess case figures that were in the MYPD submission.
Taking the above into consideration, Exco went through a robust process to prioritise critical projects, taking into account risks to the business, resulting in a project portfolio of R300 bn
- In April 2014, the Board approved the proposal to increase Capex to R300bn subject to Eskom's ability to raise finance, and specified that the additional Capex must be allocated to Transmission and Distribution Regulatory compliance projects, Generation Environmental projects, and Primary Energy investments
- The approved Government Support package allowed Eskom to raise additional R29bn which increase the current Capex portfolio to R280bn.
- In addition to exploring alternative funding sources the business committed to finding efficiencies to close the funding shortfall of R20bn from the R300bn project portfolio.

It was noted that alternative financing options were required to fund the currently unfunded projects in order to mitigate severe operational sustainability risks, detalls of which were included in the presentation. The Government support package for Eskom would help in addressing mainly liquidity in short term.

Of the total of R73bn savings opportunities identified, R61.8bn had been cut from the plan/budget. Stringent target were set and in some cases activities would be discontinued. This could impact security of supply and long term business sustainability. Key trade-off decisions needed to be made and mitigating actions put in place to manage potential business risks. Current FY15 savings barometer showed banked savings of R5.84bn and a nett leakage of R3.92bn. It was reported that these BPP savings were a performance bonus qualifier and if they were not achieved then there would be no performance bonus for this financial year. The shareholder had been advised that this what Eskom had achieved for savings, what Eskom would not achieve and the reasons therefore.

| $(\underset{\sim}{\text { ( }}$ Eskom | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique Identifier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDFW |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secretary | mpany artment |

A member stated that if municipal debt was part of the savings not achieved then all legal steps to recover it should be implemented as soon as possible.

The FD explained that when Eskom received the support package that it had closed the gap somewhat but the government had expected more savings of R42Bn to make a total of R102Bn. Eskom had pushed back on this. It was generally agreed thet the target of R60Bn should not be reduced. Management should check that Eskom was efficient in the business units but the risk of not achieving the R60Bn savings should be flagged with the shareholder. The following actions could be considered to fix the Return on Assets:

1) Sell assets
2) Reduce cosis
3) Increase revenues.

The CE requested that a comprehensive picture of the financial position be prepared and an agenda be considered for engagements with the Minister of PE, the War Room and other stgnificant stakeholders. These engagements would be attended by the Chairman with the support of the Board.

## Resolved that:

1. Eskom's current financial health status is noted;
2. the presentation is approved for submission to the Government War Room for discussion and alignment;
3. the year 1 MYPD3 RCA application submitted to NERSA is noted and the in-principle discussion with NERSA on additional revenue requirement needs is supported;
4. a comprehensive picture of the financial position should be prepared and an agenda be considered for engagements with the Minister of Public Enterprises, the War Room and other significant stakeholders; and
5. these engagements should be attended by the Chairman with the support of the Board.
7.4.2.Eskom's financial budget for the period 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2020

Reference document 7.2 .2 (a)
Eskom's financial budget for the period 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2020 was tabled for the Board to provide input for final approval by Board on 26 February 2015 before submission to the shareholder, details of which had been distributed to members.

It was reported that the draft financial budget for the period 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2020 was prepared in support of the Corporate Strategic Plan. After the MYPD3 determination by NERSA a response budget was prepared taking into account the $8 \%$ increase p.a allowed by NERSA. Since developing the response budget several changes in revenue and costs resulted in the funding gap increasing over the 3 year period (1 April 2015 to 31 March 2018). These changes were mainly caused by a reduction in sales, an increase in primary energy cost, an increased impairment to cater for non-payment by municipalities and

| $(\underset{\sim}{*}$ cskon | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique Identifier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDFM |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Reviow Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secretary | mpany riment |

funding of the Medupi Coal Penalty, offset by an increase in revenue. An additional R 29 billion was allocated to Capex for additional funds required for build program, Generation outages and technical plan, investment on cost plus mines and in support of Transmission and Distribution. Together with the R48Bn it implied that an additional R77Bn funding was required.

The plan reflected a total borrowing program of R 199 Bn over the MYPD3 period. Current indications were that Eskom would struggle to find sufficient sources of funding in support of this ambitious program. The only other option was to increase revenue through an adjustment to the price of electricity. This could either be done through the regulatory mechanism whereby future revenue was adjusted, re-opener of MYPD3 or an early MYPD4 application. It was reported that a substantial increase in the price of electricity was required to restore Eskom's financial sustainability and strengthen the balance sheet. It was estimated that a once off increase of greater than $30 \%$ or 3 years of at least 19\% p.a. was required to align the price of electricity to cost reflectivity by 2018.

The following presentations were tabled, details of which were inctuded in the p[resentation:

- The key assumptions
- Other assumptions and factors affecting the budget
- The Wheel diagram.
- Sales Budget
- Production buidget
- Income Statement
- Primary Energy Budget. With respect to coal costs a member commented that it appeared that the Deparment of Eneregy was forcing the coal prices on Eskom and therefore a long term strategy was required to address this.
- Employee Benefit Expenses
- Headcount
- Maintenance
- Other Operating Expenditure (excluding Maintenance)
- Capital Budget
- Funding and Interest
- Cash flow
- Ratios
- Key Risks

The CE stated that when all the issues facing Eskom were considered that there had never been an engagement with the shareholder so that they could appreciate Eskom's true position. He relterated that Eskom was a going concern and that had to be made clear to all stakeholders. A member stated that Eskom could not accept PPAs at prices that is could not afford.

|  | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique Identifier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDFM |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secretary De | mpany rtment |

The Acting Chairman stated that the Board through the DPE had to meet with the leadership of the Department of Energy to highlight the crux of the IPPs and PPAs.

The FD stated that in terms of the support package, the Capex did not deal with investment in coal mines but thils was requifed in order to develop coal mine supplies for Medupi. The Ce explained the history around Eskom's involvement and ownership of coal mines, explaining that the Department of Minerals had decided that Eskom was not a miner and had withdrawn Eskom's coal mine licences. Eskom now had agreements with 6 collieries for cost plus contracts.

Resolved that:

1. Eskom's finançial budget for the period 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2020 is recommended for firtal approval by Board on 26 February 2015 before submission to the shareholder.
7.4.3.The Eorrowing Programme and National Treasury Regulation

Reference document 7.2 .3 (a) (b) (c)
The Borrowing Programme and National Treasury Regulations as Input to the Eskom Corporate Plan 2015/16 - 2019/20 was tabled for approval, details of which had been distributed to members.

It was requested that this discussion be postponed to 26 February 2015 in order for more input to be given by Exco and IFC.

## Resolved that:

1. the Borrowing Programme and National Treasury Regulations as input to the Eskom Corporate Plan 2015/16-2019/20 is postponed to the Board meeting to be held on 26 February 2015.

## 8. ITEMS FOR INFORMATION

8.1. MYPD3 Year One (2013/14) Regulatory Clearing Account (RCA) Submission Reference document 8.1 (a)

The MYPD3 Year One (2013/14) Regulatory Clearing Account (RCA) Submission was tabled for information, details of which had been distributed to members.

Resolved that:

1. the MYPD3 Year One (2013/14) Regulatory Clearing Account (RCA) Submission is noted.


## 9. CLOSURE

There being no further matters for discussion, the Chairman declared the meeting closed at 14:00.

Signed by Dr. Ngubane for purposes of noting the meeting's proceedings

CHARMIN:
 DATE:


| ( ) Eskom | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SPECIAL BOARD IN-COMMITTEE MEETING | Unique Identifier | 221-206 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | ocsdte |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Revision Date | July 20015 |
|  |  | Office of the Com Depart | ny Secretary nt |

MINUTES OF THE SPECIAL BOARD IN-COMMITTEE MEETING HELD ON 19 MARCH 2015 IN THE HUVO-NKULU BOARD ROOMA, THIRD FLOOR, MWP

## STRICTLY CONFIDENTIAL

## PRESENT:

## MEMBERS

Mr Z Tsotsi
Dr B Ngubane Ms C Mabude Ms V Kiein Ms $V$ Naidoo Ms N Carrim Mr R Kumalo Mr N Baloyi

OFFICIALS
Mr M Phukubje

Chairman
Member
Mermber
Member
Member
Member
Member
Member

Company Secretary

1. OPENING AND WELCOME

The Chairman welcomed all present and declared the meeting open.
2. APOLOGIES

None.
3. QUORUM

A quorum being present, the Chairperson declared the meeting duly constituted.
4. DECLARATION OF INTERESTS
5. SAFETY/EVACUATION

The safety and evacuation process to be followed in the event of an emergency was presented and noted.
6. CONFIRMATION OF THE AGENDA

The agenda was confirmed as tabled.
7. Chairman reported that he has spoken to the Minister and she indicated that it is unlikely for Eskom to receive any further financial assistance. She said that she will speak to the Acting DG

| $(\underset{)}{(2)}$ Eskom | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SPECIAL BOARD IN-COMMITTEE MEETING | Unique Identififer | 221-206 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Dociment Type | OCSTDE |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Revision Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Com | ny Secretary <br> nt |

and she will sit down with our CFO. She also wanted to know what Eskom will be saying about the downgrade tomorrow and he had responded that he didn't know. It was therefore imperative that the CFO \& the Acting DG sit and discuss a joint response.

## 8. ITEMS FOR INFORMATION

### 8.1 New Age Contract

Chairman would speak to Ms. Klein who had explained that she would not sign because she was not comfortable with the resolution.

Mr. Baloyi also expressed his concerns to the effect that the Board should choose its items carefully, especially as the organization was in need. The second issue was that of the way in which it was done - processes where not followed properly.

Ms. Mabude said that the principles around how the New Age breakfasts were to be done could be discussed and clarified. It must be recorded that this contract did not follow due process on the basis of the fact that It was a commercial process and that the contract cannot be rescinded by Eskom. There was also a letter of demand and it was not going to be possible for Eskom to get engaged in a litigation.

It was agreed that an early termination clause should form part of all confracts in future.
8.2 Power Purchase Agreements (PPAs) for Short Term Energy procured by Eskom from Independent Power Producers (IPPs) and Municipalities.

It was noted that the round robin resolution for the PPAs for Short Term Energy procured by Eskom from IPPs and Municipalities had been approved by the majority, and Mr. Naidoo recused himself.

### 8.3 Suspended Executives

With regard to the Letters from suspended executives, Including the $\mathrm{CE}_{\text {, }}$ it was agreed that the position was clear that no charges would be preferred against the suspended executives at this stage. The Legal deparment was authorized to send the letter that had been prepared in this regard.

The Chairman explained the background as to who Nick Linnell was and that he (the Chairman had been introduced to him in a meeting with President. Mr Linnell had offered to co-ordinate the work that was supposed to be done. The Chairman stated that he did not offer the Board an opportunity to agree to appoint Mr Linnell and that this had been a mistake on his part and Mr Linnell had probably believed that the proper processes had been complied with and he then proceeded to underlake the work. He had asked whether there were charges which could be brought against the individuals concerned. He was told that he could meet with the complainants and other trade union representatives who then told him a number of things. Then came the Wednesday meeting and he did not inform the Board again as to the issue around the appointment of Mr Linnell. There was no contract for Mr Linnell, and there was no clarity as to who he was acting for. This was not broached with the Board again.

| $(\square)$ Eskom | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SPECIAL BOARD IN-COMHITTEE MEETING | Unique Identifier | 221-206 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDTE |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Revision Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Com Depar | ny Secretary |

The Chairman accepted blame for that failure to take the Board, as well as the fact that work that was already being done (e.g. Interviews etc.). The people who were acting in place of the suspended executives were allegedly called into a meeting and knew beforehand that they would be acting. The Board needed to find out how this happened. They were apparently called into a meeting and the acting CE met with them. The problem was that the Chairman's action had now compromised the process of the inquiry. It was agreed that the statement issued should be retracted \& Mr Dlamini should advisee on how this will be done.

## Resolved that:

- The ARC deals with the matter;
- it should be ascertained whether the Board was exposed in bringing the consullant in without the correct governance procedure being followed;
- The ARC should report back to the Board on what steps they are proposing to take with regard to this matter;
- Minister should be advised of the error of the nature/ contents of the statement;
- It is noted that the Minister had stated that the statement should not be sent out until briefing has been held with eifher the Minister or the acting DG.


## Mr. R Kumalo Joined the meeting

## Resolution by the Board;

Break and resumed at 23:40, the Chairman was excused from the meeting. Dr. Ngubane was elected to chair the meeting.

The view was that the Board needed to make a call about the actions of the Board and the Chairman. The Chairman was an ordinary member of the Board and given the severity of the matter and what happened to the Company due to the downgrade. The downgrade occuirred purely on governance and this was a reflection on the Board. Members felt that the deciston of 11 March 2015 to institute an inquiry was correct, given what the company was going through. That member should now stay fully non-executive and fhat is how it must be done.

The Board cannot go back on decisions which have been made but the one thing the Board had control over was the independence of inquiry. It was therefore very important how the process going forward was managed by the Board. At the end of the process the Board either goes down with the process or survives the process. The question before the Board was what it needs to do about the Chairman's actions. Two options were tabled of which one was to say that the Chairman should step aside as well for three months of the inquiry or based on the apologies, the Eoard could work together with him on the provision that he obeys the rules of governance.

The Board unanimously resolves that it had lost confidence in the Chairman as a Director of the Board and recommended his removal as a Director. it was agreed that supporting documents should be put together to indicate:

- Failure to get Board approval

- Matters considered as aggravating actions of the Chairman.
- Preparing and distributing a media statement in the name of the Board without Board approval.


## The Board resolved that

1. Mr. R Kumalo is the delegated media person in the ARC; and
2. Dr B Ngubane is appointed as Acting Chairman of the Board.

The Board was prepared to take the risk of whatever the Minister might decide around the issue. It was agreed that all communications should go through ARC around this resolution and all matters related thereto.

## The Chairman then came back to the meeting at 00:37

The proposal was that the Company Secretary should write to the Minister requesting a meeting as soon as the Minister was available, the sooner the better given the inquiry, preferably on Friday or even the weekend. Sunday, Monday, the ARC decision to continue.

The meeting adjourned at 00:45

Signed by Dr Ngubane for purposes of noting the meeting's proceedings


| $(\mathrm{V})$ Eskom | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique Identifier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDFM |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secretary De | $\begin{aligned} & \text { ompany } \\ & \text { artment } \end{aligned}$ |

MINUTES OF THE ESKOM BOARD MEETING AND WORKSHOP B16-2014/15 HELD ON 19 MARCH 2015 AT THE HUVO NKULU BOARDROOM, MEGAWATT PARK FROM 18H00

## STRICTLY CONFIDENTIAL

PRESENT
Mr ZATsotsi
Mr NT Baloyi Ms N Carrim Mr Z WKhoza Ms $\vee J$ Klein Mr R Kumalo Ms C Mabude Dr P Naidoo Ms $V$ Naidoo Dr BS Ngubane Mr MV Pamensky

```
Board Chairman
Member (Tele-conference)
Member
Member
Member
Member (Tele-conference)
Member (Tele-conference)
Member
Member
Member
Member
```

APOLOGIES
None
BY INVITATION
Mr M Buys
Mr C Cassim
Ms C Henry
Mr F Ndou
General Manager: Finance
Senior General Manager: Financial Planning
Senior General Manager: Treasury
Acting Divisional Execuitiva: Office of the Chairman

## IN ATTENDANCE

Mr M Phukubje
Mr N Tsholanku
Ms N Veleti
Mr W Venner

Company Secretary
Senior General Manager: Regulation \& Legal
Acting Chief Financial Officer ("CFO")
Committee Secretary

| (1) Eskom | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique Identifiler | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDFM |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secretary D | mpany rtment |

## 1. OPENING AND WELCOME

The Chairman welcomed members to the meeting.
2. APOLOGIES

There were no apologies.
3. QUORUM

A quorum being preseint, the Chairman declared the meeting duly constituted.
4. DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

There were no declarations of interest pertaining to items on the Agenda,
5. SAFETY AND EVACUATION PROCEDURE

The safety and evacuation process to be followed in the event of an emergency was presented and noted.
6. APPROVAL OF THE AGENDA

The agenda was approved.
7. MATTERS FOR APPROVAL
7.1 Eskom's current liquidity position

Reference document 7.1 (a)
Eskom's cuirent liquidity position was tabled for information, details of which had been distributed to members.

It was noted that the objectives of this presentation were as follows:

- To inform Board on the current severe short term liquidity constraints facing the organisation.
- To recommend potential options that needed to be considered for swift action and implementation.
- To recommend, in line with the Govermment Guarantee Framework, that Eskom immediately engage Government regarding the liquidity position and possible mitigation actions.
- To recommend that the Chairman immediately inform the National Treasury and the Department of Public Enterprises ("DPE") regarcing the liquidity position and potential mitigation actions.

| (1) Eskom | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique Identifiler | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDFM |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Reviow Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secretary D | mpany rtment |

It was reported that investor sentiment was poor and they were very uneasy around the uncertainty in the company. The feeling was that the government support package was not effective. Standard \& Poor had already advised they would be downgrading Eskom's rating.

It was reported that Eskom's severe liquidity position was mainly due to high diesel expenditure and delays in funding. It was noted further that there was a probability that R1.8Bn for unused solar integrated demand management may have to be paid back to the Department of Energy ("DoE"). However management was holding back the payment until it was demanded by DoE. The risk factors contributing to Eskom's poor liquidity position were included in the presentation. The current short term liquidity situation (as at 12 March 2015) was noted and it was reported that there would be a R3.2Bn shortall by the end of March 2015. The projected liquidity position at 31 March 2015 amounted to R6.3bn and consisted of the following instruments:

- R2.9bn RSA bonds (R4.5bn RSA bonds with R1.6bn allocated to the Carry Market)
- R3.4bn Call Deposits

The following cash flows were projected for April 2015 (as at 12 Mar 2015)

| Liquid Assets available | R 6.3 bn |
| :--- | :---: |
| Less Cashi requirement up to 30 Apr 2015 | (R 7.5bn) |
| Liquidity buffer (bare min) for daily cash flow management | (R 2.0bn) |
| Net shortfall | (R 3.2bn) |

The longer term (going-concern related) plicture was showing the organisational requirements and a negative nett liquidity picture until March 2016 and the 18 month timeline reflected a worse picture. It was reported that an amount of $R 4 \mathrm{Bn}$ was expected from National Treasury but it would nof be available before the end of the month.

The Key Risk was that should Eskom be unable to fuffil payment obligations, a chain of events would start which could lead to a mandatory prepayment of secured facilities, and would have a material adverse effect on claims, credit rating downgrades, covenant breaches, loan defaults and cross defaults. This included general supplier payments, salaries and wages, regular coal and OCGT payments, and scheduled Capex and Opex payments.

The challenges were that investors were not comfortable that Eskom could maintain or improve its credit risk profile and therefore funding volume and pricing was based on the assumptions that Eskom may be further downgraded over time. Eskom could not show a liquidity projection that would be acceptable to lenders, rating agencies and auditors and a counter party due diligence was required to secure funding. The scaled down R237bn borrowing programme already stressed financial ratios and market capacity and at present there was no scope available for increased funding.

| $(2)$ Eskom | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique Identifier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDFM |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secretary De | mpäny rtment |

The current "War Room" initiatives to polentially increase tariffs through STPPP and OCGT cost could place additional burden on Eskom which would make the possibitity of securing addilional increases become more difficult.

The various funding initiatives were noted, details of which were included in the presentation.
It was reported that if the R60Bn subordinated loan from government was converted to equity, it would assist the rating in the long term but would not assist cash flow now.

It was agreed that the Board had to engage with the sharehoider, National Treasury, Portfolio Investment Committee, Finance ministries and government as a matter of urgency around the cash flow issue. The Chairman reported that he would be meeting with the Minister of DoE the following day and would raise the various issues with him. In response to a query it was reported that if the RCA was liquidated it would be a demonstration of what support was available but would not improve cash flow in the short term.

A member suggested that if Eskom was not awarded a $\mathbf{2 5 \%}$ to $\mathbf{3 0} \%$ tariff increase in the near future, consideration should be given to starting MYPD4 sooner as well as investigating all other initiatives, such as considering unilaterally increasing the fariff and checking the legality thereof as well as the legality of Nersa imposing its tariff determination on Eskom. It was reported that finding a preferential gap in legislation would be difficult as the legislation was around the process which Included public comment and engagement.

In response to a query it was reported that the only reason for the recent downgrade by S\&.P was the suspension of the 4 executives. Scenario 3 cash flow had been given to the investors but they did not foresee any short term improvement. It was reported that the domestic market had also been dowingraded.

In response to a query from the Chairman as to what Eskom would have earned if it had been awarded the original tariff it had applied for, it was reported that this would have been around R45Bn per annum and a total of R225Bn. However it was reiterated that if the RCA for R8Bn was liquidated now it would indicate support by the Regulator to Eskom's cash flow plight. Nersa had indicated that Eskom should consider a full reopener on the tariff for the past 2 years which they would then fast track. This initiative still needed to be tabled at the War Room. It was noted further that consideration could be given to doing a two year RCA and the technical process could be implemented, buti Board would have to lobby to have the process fast tracked at government level.

It was requested that an index of what had been tabled at the War Room be made available to the Board and that the Board should also engage all the relevant ministries for assistance.

| $(\mathrm{S}) \mathrm{CSKOn}$ | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique Identifier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDFM |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Revlew Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secretary | mpany artment |

In response to a comment that Eskom was not accepting loan offers for both internal and external investors, it was reported that many of these offers wanted guarantees which the offeror could in turn take to the bank and leverage: Many also changed their requirements as the application progressed. A full evaluation was done for every offer, all credentials were requested and the offer was thoroughly reviewed and considered before being rejected.

II was suggested that the Chairman engage with the War Room around a possible casth inflow to provide temporary relief for the cash flow. It was recommended further that the Chairman, the Chairman of IFC, the CFO and SGM Treasury engage with the Minister of PE to engage with the Deputy President in his capacity as Chairman of the War Room.

A member commented that the funding of debt out of borrowings had begun some time ago and that Eskom spends the money first but only receives a return 3 to 5 years later. These details should be included in any engagement story.

The Chairman requested that the resolution be reviewed. The issues should be raised with the Chairman of the War Room with the assistance of the Minister of PE. In practical terms this meant that the Minister of PE should be requested to accompany the team to engage with the Chairman of the War Room. The Minister of PE should also be invited to attend the Nersa engagements.

In response to a suggestion to appoint a sub-committee to look at legal gaps, it was agreed that this could be dealt with by the IFC.

In response to a query around the sale of Eskom entities or parts thereof, it was reported that there were 2 initiątives in progress which would be tabled at IFC in due course. It was noted that if Eskom signed a guarantee for EFC it could raise R2Bn, but this was a long process.

The Chalrman requested that the Board Breakaway Agenda include an item around finances in terms of what Eskom could do and how Nersa cotud assist Eskom. It was envisaged that the RCA would be available by 1 April 2015 and sometime soon thereafter it may be opportune to begin discussions around a reopener to be implemented by April 2016.

Mr Buys reported that as part of the year-end audit procedure the external auditors must appraise Eskom's status as a going concern by reviewing the liquidity position for the 12 months after signing of the financials. If they were of the opinion that Eskom would not be a going concern, they could issue a qualified audit report that would have serious consequences and would require a restatement of Eskom's financial statements. Alternatively they could include an "Emphasize of matter" in their audit opinion. The auditors would rely on "Emphasize of matter" if in their opinion there was a liquidity risk but Eskom could demonstrate that plans were in place to rectify the position. Eskom had to be able to support its plans with observable information and the auditors had to be satisfied that there was a realistic probability of the plan being successful, failing which they would qualify their audit opinion. If the auditors were concerned with Eskom's liquidity position, they had the right to ask for information beyond the 12 month period. Members agreed that under no

| $(\mathrm{B}) \mathrm{CSLOm}$ | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique Identifier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDF* |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secretary | ompany artment |

circumstances could Eskom not be regarded as a going concern and this had to be emphasized to all stakeholders.

With regard to municipal debt it was reported that legal had prepared a plan and would be issuing interdicts shortly.

Resolved that:

1. the current severe short term liquidity constraints facing Eskom is noted;
2. Eskom should immediately engage Government regarding the liquidity position and possible mitigation actions in line with the Government Guarantee Framework;
3. the Chairman should immediately inform National Treasury and Department of Public Enterprises ("DPE") regarding the liquidity position and potential mitigation actions;
4. a team; comprised of the Chairman of the Board, the Chairman of the investment and Finance Committee, the Chief Executive, the Acting Chief Financlal Officer, the Finance Team, the Senior General Manager Treasury and the Treasury Team, should engage with the Minister of PE as urgently as possible;
5. the Minister of PE's assistance should be requested to engage with National Treasury, Portfolio Investment Committee, Finance ministries and government as a matter of urgency around the cash flow issue;
6. an index of what had been tabled at the War Room should be made available to the Board; and
7. the Board Breakaway Agenda should inciude an item around finances in terms of what Eskom could do and how Nersa could assist Eskom.

### 7.2 Eskom Finance Company SOC Ltd

The Board considered the motivation for R5Bn of Eskom SOC Ltd Guarantees in favour of lenders to the EFC. The Board approved a R2Bn guarantee for the ABSA loan only. This would allow EFC to repay R2Bn of Eskom commercial paper thereby assisting Eskom with its cash flow requirements. The Board wanted to consider the further R3Bri in due course.

## Resolved that:

1. a R2Bn guarantee for the ABSA loan for the Eskom Finance Company SOC Ltd ("EFC") is approved to allow EFC to repay R2Bn of Eskom commercial paper.

### 7.3 Transnet Diesel

A verbal request was tabled to note engagements with Transnet around the supply of diesel for OCGTS. A memorandum of understanding ("MoU") had been drafted.

It was recommended that the final MoU include a 30 day payment period, tax and what was the best way to source diesel in future.


Resolved that:

1. the feedback on the Memorandum of Understanding ("MoU") with Transmit around the supply of diesel for OCGTs is noted and the recommendations from members should be included in the final MoU.
2. CLOSURE

There being no further matters for discussion, the Chairman declared the meeting closed at 20 h 30.

SIGNED BY THE CHAIRMAN AS AN ACCURATE RECORD OF THE PROCEEDINGS

CHAIRMAN:


DATE:


| $(\underset{\sim}{4}$ Eskom | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique Identifier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDFM |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secretary De | mpany rtment |

MINUTES OF THE ESKOM BOARD MEETING 03-2015/16 HELD ON 28 MAY 2015 AT THE HUVO NKULU BOARDROOM, MEGAWATT PARK FROM 09H00

STRICTLY CONFIDENTIAL
PRESENT

Dr BS Ngubane Ms N Carrim Mr Z W Khoza Ms $\vee \mathrm{J}$ Klein Mr R Kumalo Ms C Mabude Mr B Molefe Dr P Naidoo Ms V Naidoo Mr MV Pamensky

## OFFICIALS

Mr M Phukubje
Company Secretary

## BY INVITATION

Mr C Choeu
Mr T Govender
Mr E Mabelane
Mr A Masango
Ms A Noah
Mr M Ntsokolo
Ms E Pule
Mr M Rossouw

## IN ATTENDANCE

Ms S Daniels
Mr F Ndou Mr N Tsholanku Ms N Veleti Mr W Venner

Acting Chairman
Member
Member
Member
Member
Member
Member
Member
Member

Special Advisor: Energy

Chief Financial Officer
Committee Secretary

Acting Chief Executive ("Acting CE")

Divisional Executive: Corporate Affairs
Group Executive: Transmission Division and Customer Services Division Acting Group Executive: Technology and Commercial Division
Acting Group Executive: Group Capital
Group Executive: Distribution Division
Group Executive: Generation Division
Acting Group Executive: Human Resources

Senior General Manager: Office of the Chairman
Acting Divisional Executive: Office of the Chief Executive IGeneral Manager: Regulation and Legal

| $(\underset{\sim}{\text { ASM }}$ COM | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique Identifier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDFM |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secretary De | mpany artment |

## 1. OPENING AND WELCOME

The Acting Chairman welcomed members to the meeting.
2. APOLOGIES

There were no apologies.
3. QUORUM

A quorum being present, the Chairman declared the meeting duly constituted.
4. DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

There were no declarations of interest pertaining to items on the Agenda.
5. SAFETY AND EVACUATION PROCEDURE

The safety and evacuation process to be followed in the event of an emergency was presented and noted.
6. ADOPTION OF THE AGENDA

The Acting Chairman tabled a revised Agenda for the meeting which was approved by all members.

At this point the moeting went into an In-committee session and all non-Board members except the Company Secretary were excused from the meeting for this session, minutes of which were kept separately. At the conclusion of the In-committee session all executives and attendees re-joined the meeting.

## 7. REPORT FROM THE ACTING CHAIRMAN

The Acting Chairman reported that there were a number of critical challenges facing the organisation today. Uppermost for him was the continued load shedding and the impact this was having on the South African economy. The Board needed to engage with the issues around this matter in order to understand them fully and look after the business' interests.

The second issue of concern to him was around Eskom's status as a going concern. He reported that the Audit \& Risk Committee ("ARC") had been appraised on the issues at their meeting the day before and he was hopeful that the Board could continue the discussion at this meeting.

He reported that the Forensic Fact Finding Enquiry currently being undertaken by Dentons was progressing well.

| $(\underset{\sim}{*}$ Eskom | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique Identifier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDFM |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Reviow Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secretary De | mpany artment |

Eskom's interaction at the War Room had also improved.
The preparation for the Annual General Meeting ("AGM") was underway and he urged all Board members to be present at the AGM.

### 7.1 Update on Board Activities

The Acting Chairman reported that the Review of the Terms of Reference of the Board Committees was underway and the Board would need to conclude on this issue during this meeting.

He reported that the Minister of Public Enterprises ("Minister") had recently informed Eskom of the update to the Strategic Intent and the Board would need to assess the impact on the Corporate Plan and other strategic documents. Ms Klein was leading the review of the Memorandum of Incorporation and the Board would need to participate in thls regard as it needed to be finalised and tabled at the AGM for adoption.

### 7.2 Key Performance Indicators

At the last meeting, members had requested a more action oriented business plan and more robust performance indicators to be developed and implemented. He requested a progress report focusing on the major key performance indicators so that the Board could be fully appraised of the status of the organisation.

He reported further that the War Room was being closed down and the actions would be transferred to the DPE.

## Resolved that:

1. the Acting Chairman's Report is noted; and
2. a progress report focusing on the major key performance indicators should be tabled for information.

## 8. REPORT FROM THE ACTING CHIEF EXECUTIVE

The Acting CE tabled his report, details of which were circulated to members at the meeting.

He stated that Eskom's management would focus on 3 primary issues in the shorf term over the next 100 days as follows:

1. Liquidity - Eskom would focus on its liquidity position to ensure financial viability.
2. Operational Performance - Eskom would focus on improving operational performance by prioritising critical maintenance, which would aim to reduce Unplanned Capacity Loss Factor ("UCLF") and minimise the risk of load shedding.
3. Governance - This issue would be dealt with by the Acting CE and the Board.

| () Eskom | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique Identifier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDFM |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secretary De | ompany artment |

## Performance

He drew members' attention to the fatalities and loss time injury rate ("LTIR") figures which had improved since 2010.

He reported on the performance of Eskom for the financial year ended 31 March 2015 as follows:

- Revenue was R147.7 billion (2014: R138.3 billion).
- Cost containment initiatives had been successful with a marginal increase in employee benefit cost for the year to R25.9 billion from R25.6 billion in 2014.
- Other operating costs had reduced to R15.9 billion in 2015 from R19.1 billion in 2014.
- The Business Productivity Programme ("BPP") had achieved R9 billion in savings in the current year although this had been used to assist with liquidity and funding of primary energy.
- This good performance was offiset by the increase in primary energy costs to R83.4 billion (2014: R69.8 billion), mainly due to the provision for the Medupi Coal penalty (R7.8 billion) and an increase in the cost of Independent Power Producers ("IPPs").
Daspite the pressure on the primary energy costs, the earnings before interest, tax, depreciation and amortisation ("EBITDA") was R24.7 billion (2014: R 23.5 billion).
- The group achieved a net profit after tax of R3.6 billion (2014: R 7.1 billion)
- Significantly, Eskom had issued a USD1.2 billion (R14.8 billion) 10-year bond in February 2015 despite a further downgrade by the ratings agencies.
- The Fixed asset base had increased by R54.5 billion during the year to R458.9 billion (2014: R404.4 billion).
- Medupi Unit 6 had been synchronised on 2 March 2015. It had also generated 800 MW recently.
- Transmission and Distribution networks had also performed well.

The Acting CE stated that according to these figures, Eskom was not in dire straits financially and had a story to tell investors. The recent downgrade had been for reasons other than financial performance.

With regard to the focus on improving on plant unavailability and compliance to emission limits, he stated that breakdowns were unsystematic and random and could not be foreseen. Koeberg Unit 1 should have returned to service on 18 May but would only be back on 30 May 2015. If it had returned to service on 18 May 2015 there would have been no need for load shedding. In response to a recommendation that an announcement should be made to the public around this subject it was agreed that the Acting CE would consider an announcement to coincide with the State of the System address.

He reported that the capital projects were on track and noted the following details for information:

- Medupi Unit 6: Continue to ramp up to full commercial operation with full Load planned for the 2nd quarter of 2015, and hand-over to Generation during the 3rd quarter of 2015.

| (E) ESOM | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique Identiffer | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDFM |
|  |  | Reviston | 0 |
|  |  | Revlew Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secretary De | mpany artment |

- Kusile Project: Unit 1 Boiler Re-heater hydrostatic test was successfully executed per the acceptance criteria on 12 April 2015. Balance of Plant Items was progressing well.
- The 100 MW Sere Wind Farm: Eskom's first utility-scale renewable energy project was put into commercial operation on 31 March 2015.
- Transmission Projects: There were 48 active schemes contributing to $14,415 \mathrm{MVA}$ of transformer capacity and $4,397 \mathrm{~km}$ to the network at completion. During the Financial year 2014-2015 Eskom achieved 318.6 kms of lines built and 2,090 MVA transformation capacity built.
- Majuba Rail: the first commercial train was expected in the 2nd quarter of 2017.
- Other Projects: Progress was being made on Photo-voltaic ("PV") rollout at power stations and administration buildings for self-consumption, with a Solar PV plant.

Other Key Focal areas were noted as follows:

- The Executives and the Board members had been engaging with Parliament, Ministers and Portfolio Committee levels at different levels.
- The Chief Executive had engaged the media on various issues that had impacted Eskom in the past few weeks.
- The one year EE plan which came to an end on 31 March 2015 had been replaced with a 1 year plan for the period.
- Eskom's environmental legal confraventions for the year were down to 11 , from 24 the previous year.
- There were 14 days in April 2015 that required mandatory load reduction (shedding and curtailment) and 20 days in May 2015.
- The total municipal arrear debt to Eskom was R5 223 million as at the 30 April 2015. This was an increase of R270 million on the previous total municipal arrear debt amount of R4 953 million as at 31 March 2015.


## Eskom Turnaround Plan

The Acting CE stated that Eskom had to remain liquid in the Financial year although the buffer of R20bn was not sustainable under the current capital investment phase. At a minimum, Eskom must break-even in the current financial year, which would require a close monitoring of expenditure as well as improved sales and collections from customers to minimise the impairment of revenue. Load shedding would be eliminated through additional use of base load to a large extent, which would require a review of the maintenance strategy. The New Build Programme was expected to deliver 3 units in the current financial year from Medupi (one unit) and Ingula (two units).

The cash flows for the Financial Year 2016 ("FY2016") indicated a closing balance of R15.7 billion which was mainly due to an equity injection of R10 billion, which it was assumed would be received by December 2015, as pre-funding for FY2017. It was reported that municipalities, mining and industrial customers were the biggest contributors to energy sales and revenue. In this regard all favourable customers would be converted to prepaid metering as soon as was practical.

| Unique Identifler | 221-209 |
| :--- | :--- |
| Document Type | OCSDFM |
| Revision | 0 |
| Revlew Date | July 20\$5 |
| Office of the Company <br> Secretary Department |  |

Going forward there would be monthly cash flow statistics for all business units and the system would not allow any Business Unit to spend more than its budget. In this way the cash holding could be reduced to between R 5 Bn to 2 Bn .

In response to a comment that the cash flow in the presentation was a deviation from the Corporate Plan, it was reported that this was correct as this cash flow indicated the worst case scenario. It was reported further that the bond that would mature in September 2015 was in the process of being switched to avoid having to pay investors out during the current financial year.

The production budget was predominantly spread across coal and gas purchases. Once Eskom had stabilised in about ten years' time, consideration would be given to moving away from coal as a base load.

The Total capital expendilure for the year was R60Bn with new builds contributing over 40\% of expenditure, details of which were included in the presentation. Eskom needed to ensure that capital was available to ensure dellvery of one Medupi and two Ingula units in FY2016.

Eskom planned to raise a total of R55Bn of debt securities for FY2016 as follows:

| Source | R'millions |
| :--- | :--- |
| Eskom bonds | 8000 |
| DFI and other loans | 7244 |
| Export Credit Facilities | 10576 |
| International Bonds | 16500 |
| Commercial Papers | 10000 |
| DESA | $\underline{3000}$ |
| Jotal debt securities raised | $\underline{55320}$ |

Of this, $42.9 \%$ of the potential sources for the borrowing programme had been committed to date. Management was confident that they would raise the funding required. It was noted that the World Bank had an issue around funding build for coal base due to its stance on the environmental impact of coal, but had funded Medupi. The Acting CE undertook to distribute an update to the Board around the World Bank funding.

It was reported that total maturities for FY 2016 were R 23.7 Bn but switches to longer bonds had reduced this repayment requirement by approximately R6Bn. Cash flows were monitored per division on a daily basis and indicated a monthly positive cash balance.

It was reported that the price drivers for FY2016 included the revised Nersa allocation, a selective reopener and an environmental levy increase. Of the requested $24.7 \%$ increase for FY 2016, only $6.8 \%$ was an actual increase, and Eskom was only the agent for the environmental levy. The makeup of the $24.7 \%$ increase was explained as follows:

## Source

FY 2016 \%
Rest of normal costs and returns
$6.8 \%$
OCGTs
$0.1 \%$
Other IPPs (Renewables \& DOE peaker)
$0.7 \%$

| (2) Eskom | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique Identifier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | Ocsofm |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secretary De | ompany artment |

## STPPP

Environmental levy
MYPD3 Original price decision
MYPD2 RCA clawback decision by Nersa
Revised price already granted by Nersa
Selective reopener

- OCGTs
- STPPP

Environmental levy increase (if Gazetted)
Overall price to consumer
$0.0 \%$
0.4\%
$8.0 \%$
4.7\%
$12.7 \%$
9.5\%
$6.4 \%$
$3.1 \%$

## $2.5 \%$

$24.7 \%$

## Load Shedding

The implementation of load shedding on 5 May 2015 was used as an example to explain why load shedding occulred, which was a result of PCLF, UCLF and "MW at risk of breaking down" which reduced the available capacity to a level below peak demand. It was noted that UCLF and "MW at risk of breaking down" had to be reduced to allow for more PCLF which would reduce the need for load shedding.

A member requested that KPIs be determined that measure all aspects of maintenance to allow the Board to follow progress around this issue.

It was reported that insurance rates for Eskom had increased by $595 \%$ because of the incidents that had happened at Majuba, Duvha and Ingula. It was noted that management had to take cognisance of this as the Board did not want to get to a position where Eskom could not obtain insurance.

The Acting CE stated that more capacity was required to balance PCLF and UCLF. Eskom needed to prioritise the risk maintenance to ensure that there would be sufficient capacity available for philosophy maintenance. The various types of outages associated with plant maintenance were explained. Management would actively look to reduce the execution time for PCLF and outages as well as eliminate slippages. In this regard leadership, had to be visible. As a result, he had instructed Exco to implement site visits every Friday as well as engage with site management wherever possible. It was recommended that some Board meetings also be held at different Eskom sites.

## Performance Management

The Acting CE tabled his defined performance management approach which cascaded as follows:

- Approved Corporate Plan for 2015/16 to 2109/20.
- Contracted with CE.
- Contracted with Executives.
- Cascaded down to the rest of the organisation.
- Individual performance reviews every 100 days.

| $(\underset{)}{(1)}$ | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique Identifier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDFM |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secretary De | mpany rtment |

The CE compact would be structured around a turnaround plan and the shareholder compact. The Turnaround plan would include liquidity at $40 \%$ to maintain liquidity levels for break-even, and operational excellence at $60 \%$ including the reduction of UCLF to avoid load shedding.

There would also be a "business as usual" component underpinned by the Shareholder Compact, which would include the following:

- Focus on safety.
- Place the customer at the centre.
- Improve operations (focus on Transmission and Distribution).
- Deliver capital expansion.
- Reduce environmental footprint in existing fleet.
- Implementing coal haulage and the "road to rail" migration plan.
- Ensure financial sustainability.
- Human capital.
- Economic impact.


## Conclusions

The 100 day focus would be on:

- Maintenance without load shedding;
- Liquidity; and
- Governance.

A delailed Turnaround plan and performance compacting in sufficient granularity would be finalised at the next Exco Breakaway. This would constitute the quarterly deliverables until March 2016. The Turnaround Plan implications on the Corporate Plan would be analysed and dealt with through an addendum.

The Acting CE stated that he was confident that Eskom could be salvaged. The Acting Chairman exprossed the Board's gratitude and confidence that the presentation had given them in respect of Eskom's future. Members stated that the Acting CE had only projected positivity and he had the Board's full support. The Acting CE stated that he had a strong team at Eskom to assist him and could not have achieved any results on his own. It was also requested that the Board Committees be flexible in the near future to facilitate meetings and decisions.

## Resolved that:

1. the Acting Chiaf Executive's report for the period ended 31 March 2015 is noted;
2. the Acting CE should consider an announcement around the return-to-service of Koeberg Unit 1 to coincide with the State of the System address;
3. KPIs should be determined that measure all aspects of maintenance; and

| ()Eskom | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique Identifier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OcsdFm |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secretary De | mpany rtment |

4. consideration should be given to holding some Board meetings at different Eskom sites.

## 9. ITEMS FOR APPROVAL

### 9.1. REFERRALS FROM AUDIT AND RISK COMMITTEE ("ARC")

### 9.1.1.Group Financial Results

Reference document 10.1.1 (a) (b)
The external auditors joined the meeting for the purposes of the discussion.
The Group Finance Pack 3: Eskom Group Financial Results for the year ended 31 March 2015 and external audit reports were tabled for approval, details of which were included in the meeting pack.

The External Auditors stated that they were issuing an unqualified audit with an "emphasis on matter" which related to the "going concern" in order to bring it to the attention of other outside parties. They stated that they were awaiting a letter of support from the National Treasury in respect of the going concern issue.

In response to a query as to whether there was any irregular activities and anything of significance which had to be reported to the Board, the External Auditors reported that the irregular activity related to The New Age Contract ("TNA") and the significant activity related to the removal of Mr Baloyi as a Board member. It was reported that the TNA contract had been ratified by the Board and therefore was no longer regarded as irregular. However, it still had to be noted in the financial results as it had been considered irregular from the time of implementation to the date it was condoned by the Board. With respect to Mr Baloyi, the Board had followed the letter of the law and his removal was not in question. However, his actions and conduct had been regarded as irregular.

The CFO undertook to prepare a presentation for the public around these issues outside of the meeting. The Acting CE noted that the external auditors had specified that all matters had been adequately addressed. It was noted further that the notes (around these issues) that were included in the AFS, had been put into the report by management and the external auditors had only drawn attention to it.

It was reported that the "going concern" issue and the "emphasis of matter" had been discussed in detail at ARC and the ARC had been satisfied with the external auditors' response.

In response to a query the external auditors stated that if a letter of support was not received from the National Treasury to address the going concern issues they would not be in a position to sign off the financial results. However, they had been advised by management that the letter would be forthcoming.

| $(\underset{)}{ }$ Eskom | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique Identifier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDFM |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secretary D | ompany artment |

It was reported that the ARC had reviewed the subsidiaries' financial results in detail. It was requested that a "deep dive" analysis into the subsidiaries be included at a Board Breakaway.

The Acting CE thanked the external auditors for their professional work and for completing the audits on time.

## Resolved that:

1. the audited annual financial statements for the year ended 31 March 2015 are approved and the Board concurred with the adoption of the goingconcern premise in the preparation of the annual financial statements and approved it for signature by the Acting Chairman subject to the letter of support from the shareholder;
2. the directors' valuations of investments in subsidiaries, associates and joint ventures as at 31 March 2015 are approved;
3. the draft audit opinion on the annual financial statements and the report of the external auditors to the Audit and Risk Committee, including the Auditor General's final management report and the final audit fee are noted;
4. the management representation letter and the summary of unadjusted audit differences for the year ended 31 March 2015 are approved;
5. all the above documents are approved for signature by the Acting Chief Executive and the Chief Financial Officer; and
6. a "deep dive" analysis into the subsidiaries be included at a Board Breakaway.
9.1.2. Group Finance pack 2: The integrated report and the supplementary and divisional reports for the year ended 31 March 2015
Reference document 10.1.2 (a) (b)
The Group Finance Pack 2: The Integrated Report and the Supplementary and Divisional Reports for the Year Ended 31 March 2015 were tabled for approval, details of which were included in the meeting pack.

In response to members' concerns around the size of the pack, it was reported that the report was a large document because it contained a vast amount of information that had been requested by the shareholder and other regulatory authorities.

Members were requested to provide input and updates to the CFO around the directors' details and qualifications; key Board activities; and any other issues they may have pertaining to the report before the report was finalised for printing. The Acting Chairman stated that he was satisfied with the Chairman's Report and the Acting CE undertook to provide input to the CE's Report.

It was noted that as the Acting CE and the CFO were not directors, it would be necessary to authorise the Chairman of the Board, the Chairman of the ARC and the Chairman of the IFC as signatories to the Integrated Report.

| $(\overrightarrow{)}$ Eskom | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique Identifier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDFM |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | Juły 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secretary De | mpany <br> artment |

## Resolved that:

1. the Board considered and approved the following:
1.1 The 2015 Integrated Report (including the summarised financial statements) and is satisfied that;
1.1.1 the content in the report accurately reflects the material items for the company and that the material items discussed are complete;
1.1 .2 the report accurately reflects the social, ethics, financial and sustainability results for the year ended 31 March 2015; and
1.1.3 the report is presented in accordance with the International Integrated Reporting Framework Version 1.0 ;
1.2 the 2015 Fact Sheets (containing supplementary information that will only be published on Eskom's website);
1.3 the newspaper advert for the year ended 31 March 2015;
1.4 the draft Results Presentation for the year ended 31 March 2015;
2. the Board noted the draft audit opinion for the selection of KPI data included in the Integrated Report (sustainability audit) for the year ended 31 March 2015;
3. Members should provide input and updates to the Chief Financial Officer around the directors' details and qualifications; key Board activities; and any other issues they may have pertaining to the report before the report was finalised for printing; and
4. the Chairman of the Board, the Chairman of the Audit and Risk Committee and the Chairman of the Investment and Finance Committee are authorised to sign the 2015 Integrated Report and all other documents that may be required to give effect to these resolutions.
9.1.3. Sharehoider Report for the period ended 31 March 2015

Reference document 14.2 .1 (a) (b) (c) (d)
The Shareholder Report for the period ended 31 March 2015 was noted and taken as read.

## Resolved that:

1. the Shareholder Report for the period ended 30 September 2014 is noted.
9.1.4. Audit \& Risk Committee Terms of Reference Review 2015

Reference document 10.1 .3 (a) (b)
The Terms of Reference for the Board Audit and Risk Committee were tabled for approval, details of which were included in the meeting pack:

## Resolved that:

1. the Terms of Reference for the Board Audit and Risk Committee are approved.

| () Eskom | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique Identifier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDFM |
|  |  | Revislon | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secretary De | ompany artment |

### 9.2. REFERRALS FROM PEOPLE AND GOVERNANCE COMMITTEE ("P\&G")

9.2.1. P\&G Committee Terms of Reference Review 2015

Reference document 10.2.1 (a) (b)
The Terms of Reference for the P\&G Committee were tabled for approval, details of which were included in the meeting pack.

Resolved that:

1. the Terms of Reference for the People and Governance Committee are approved.
9.3. REFERRALS FROM BOARD TENDER COMMITTEE ("BTC")

None
9.4. REFERRALS FROM SOCIAL ETHICS AND SUSTAINABILITY COMMITTEE ("SES")
9.4.1. SES Committee Terms of Reference Review 2015

Reference document 10.4.1 (a) (b)
It was reported that the Terms of Reference for the SES Committee were tabled at the SES Committee meeting on 26 May 23015 but changes were requested before they could be recommended for approval by the Board.

### 9.5. REFERRALS FROM INVESTMENT AND FINANCE COMMITTEE ("IFC")

9.5.1. Tutuka Fabric Filter Plant Retrofit Project - ERA Revision 1

Reference document 10.5.1 (a)
The Tutuka Fabric Filter Plant Retrofit Project - ERA Revision 1 was tabled for approval, details of which were included in the meeting pack.

In response to concerns and queries it was reported that this was not an increase in costs but was for approval of additional requirements to comply with environmental legislation. If this was not approved then Tutuka would have to be closed down. It was reported further that this had been examined in detail by the BRBP Committee.

Members stated that the Minister had instructed the Board not to increase costs and a discussion was required around how to control cost overruns. It was requested that the letter from the Minister of PE around cost increases be distributed for information.

## Resolved that:

1. the ERA Rev 1 scope change and cost increase of R1 674.6M, from R6 529.7M (excluding IDC) to R8 204.3M (excluding IDC of R504.6M, but including contingency of R664.7 M, cost of cover of R456.3 M and previously approved DRA's of R33.6 M) for

| $(\underset{)}{ }($ Eskom | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique Identifier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OcSDFM |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | Juiy 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secretary De | mpany rtment |

the Tutuka Fabric Filter Pant Retrofit project is approved;
2. the ERA Rev 1 time re-phasing which involves a delay of the FFP retrofits, with the start of the first retrofit shifting from May 2016 to October 2018 and the start of the last (sixth) retrofit shiffing from January 2022 to August 2022 is approved. The new execution duration is 109 months, extending to March 2024, including a 9 months' time contingency;
3. the Minister of Public Enterprises ("the Minister") should be informed, as per PFMA requirements;
4. the Group Executive: Group Capital is authorised, with the power to delegatefurther, to take all necessary steps to give effect to the above;
5. a discussion around how cost overruns could be controlled in the New Build Programme should be considered at the next Board Breakaway; and
6. the letter from the Minister around cost increases be distributed for information.

### 9.5.2. Cape Corridor Phase 2: Hydra to Omega 765kV Integration ERA Revision

Reference document 10.5.2 (a)
The Cape Corridor Phase 2: Hydra to Omega 765kV Integration ERA Revision was tabled for approval, details of which were included in the meeting pack.

## Resolved that:

1. the revision of the execution phase budget from the previously approved amount of R5 655 M (including contingency of R174 M and excluding IDC of R1496 M) by an increase of R395 M to R 6050 M (including contingency of R 10 M and excluding IDC of R1 577 M ) for the Cape Cortidor Phase 2: Hydra Omega 765 kV Integration Project is approved;
2. the revision of the commercial operation date from the previously approved date of 31 March 2016 to 30 . June 2016 is approved (an increase of 3 months); and
3. the Group Executive: Group Capital Division is authorised with the power to take all the necessary steps to execute the project including the signing or approval of any documentation.

### 9.6. REFERRALS FROM BOARD RECOVERY AND BUILD PROGRAMME COMMITTEE ("BRBP")

9.6.1. BREP Committee Terms of Reference Review 2015

Reference document 10.6.1 (a) (b)
The Terms of Reference for the BRBP Committee were tabled for approval, details of which were included in the meeting pack.

Members expressed a concern that the powers of the BRBP were too wide and conflicted with other Board Committees in terms of finance and build approvals. It was reported that the BRBP Terms of Reference had evolved from the merger of the Board Build Programme Review Committee and the Eskom Emergency Task Team. It was requested that the BRBP

| (2) Eskom | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique Identifier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDFM |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secretary De | mpany rtment |

be approved for now subject to review after being aligned with the Terms of Reference for all the other Board Committees.

## Resolved that:

1. the Terms of Reference for the Board Recovery and Build Programme Committee are approved; and
2. the Terms of Reference should be aligned with the Terms of Reference for all the other Board Committees.

### 9.7. REFERRALS FROM EXCO

### 9.7.1. ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING ("AGM")

It was noted that the AGM documents would be discussed with the DPE on 29 May 2015 and thereafter would be distributed to members for information. It was reported that the date for the AGM would have to be changed as the Acting CE would not be available on 10 July 2015. This would be done in consultation with the Minister and members would be advised accordingly.
10. MINUTES OF PREVIOUS MEETINGS FOR APPROVAL

It was agreed that all minutes from 2014 could not be approved as a true reflection of the proceedings as the Board had changed in December 2014 and therefore all of those minutes would only be noted but not signed by the Acting Chairman. It was agreed that the Company Secretary would engage with Ms Mabude around the correctness of the minutes.

## Resolved that:

1. the Company Secretary should engage with Ms Mabude around the correctness of the Board minutes still outstanding from 2014.
10.1. Minutes of Board Meeting No. 07-2014/15 held on 19 November 2014

Reference document 12.1 (a)
The minutes of the Board Meeting No. 07-2014/15 held on 19 November 2014 having been circulated, were considered.

## Resolved that:

1. the minutes of the Board Meeting No. 07-2014/15 held on 19 November 2014 are noted.

| ( D$)$ Eskom | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique Identifier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OGSDFM |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secretary De | mpany artment |

10.2. Minutes of Board Meeting No. 08-2014/15 held on 24 November 2014

Reference document 12.2 (a)
The minutes of the Board Meeting No. 08-2014/15 held on 24 November 2014 having been circulated, were considered.

Resolved that:

1. the minutes of the Board Meeting No. 08-2014/15 held on 24 November 2014 are noted.
10.3. Minutes of Board Meeting No. 09-2014/15 held on 28 November 2014

Reference document 12.3 (a)
The minutes of the Board Meeting No. 09-2014/15 held on 28 November 2014 having been circulated, were considered.

Resolved that:

1. the minutes of the Board Meeting No. 09-2014/15 held on 28 November 2014 are noted.
10.4. Minutes of Board Meeting No. 10-2014/15 held on 3 December 2014 Reference document 12.4 (a)

The minutes of the Board Meeting No. 10-2014/15 held on 3 December 2014 having been circulated, were considered.

## Resolved that:

1. the minutes of the Board Meeting No. 10-2014/15 held on 3 December 2014 are noted.
10.5. Minutes of Board Meeting No. 11~2014/15 held on 8 December 2014

Reference document 12.5 (a)
The minutes of the Board Meeting No. 11-2014/15 held on 8 December 2014 having been circulated, were considered.

Resolved that:

1. the minutes of the Board Meeting No. 11-2014/15 held on 8 December 2014 are noted.

| $(\underset{)}{ } \mathrm{Eskom}$ | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique Identifier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDFM |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secretary D | mpany artment |

10.6. Minutes of Board Meeting No. 12-2014/15 held on 16 January 2015

Reference document 12.6 (a)
The minutes of the Board Meeting No. 12-2014/15 held on 16 January 2015 having been circulated, were considered.

## Resolved that:

1. the minutes of the Board Meeting 12-2014/15 held on 16 January 2015 are approved as an accurate reflection of the proceedings, subject to minor amendments; and
2. the Chairman of this meeting is duly authorised to sign the minutes.
10.7. Minutes of Board Meeting No. 13-2014/15 held on 16 February 2015 Reference document 12.7 (a)

The minutes of the Board Meeting No. 13-2014/15 held on 16 February 2015 having been circulated, were considered.

## Resolved that:

1. the minutes of the Board Meeting 13-2014/15 held on 16 February 2015 are approved as an accurate reflection of the proceedings, subject to minor amendments; and
2. the Chairman of this meeting is duly authorised to sign the minutes.
10.8. Minutes of Board Meeting No. 14-2014/15 held on 9 March 2015

Reference document 12.8 (a)
It was noted that these were In-commiftee minutes and were dealt with during the incommittee session.
10.9. Minutes of Board Meeting No. 15-2014/15 held on 11 March 2015

Reference document 12.9 (a)
The minutes of the Board Meeting No. 15-2014/15 held on 11 March 2015 having been circulated, were considered.

Resolved that:

1. the minutes of the Board Meeting 15-2014/15 held on 11 March 2015 are approved as an accurate reflection of the proceedings; and
2. the Chairman of this meeting is duly authorised to sign the minutes.

| ES Eskom | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique Identifler | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDFM |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Revlew Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secretary De | mpany rtment |

10.10. Minutes of Board Meeting No. 16-2014/45 held on 19 March 2015

Reference document 12.10 (a)
The minutes of the Board Meeting No. 16-2014/15 held on 19 March 2015 having been circulated, were considered.

Resolved that:

1. the minutes of the Board Meeting 16-2014/15 held on 19 March 2015 are approved as an accurate reflection of the proceedings, subject to minor amendments; and
2. fhe Chairman of this meeting is duly authorised to sign the minutes.
10.11. MInutes of Board Meeting No. 17-2014/15 held on 31 March 2015

Reference document 12.11 (a)
The minutes of the Board Meeting No. 17-2014/15 held on 31 March 2015 having been circulated, were considered.

Resolved that:

1. the minutes of the Board Meeting 17-2014/15 held on 31 March 2015 are approved as an accurate reflection of the proceedings; and
2. the Chairman of this meeting is duly authorised to sign the minnutes.
10.12. Minutes of Board Meeting No. 02-2015/16 held on 23 April 2015

Reference document 12.12 (a)
The minutes of the Board Meeting No. 02-2015/16 held on 23 April 2015 having been circulated, were considered.

Resolved that:

1. the minutes of the Board Meeting 02-2015/16 held on 23 April 2015 are approved as an accurate reflection of the proceedings, subject to minor amendments; and
2. the Chairman of this meeting is duly authorised to sign the minutes.

## 11. ROUND ROBIN RESOLUTIONS FOR RATIFICATION

11.1. Ratification of The New Age ("TNA") Media Contract

The Round Robin Resolution for the approval of the TNA Contract was tabled for ratification.

## Resolved that:

1. the Round Robin Resolution for the approval of The New Age Contract is ratified.

| $(\mathrm{O})$ Eskom | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique Identifier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDFM |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secretary D | mpany ríment |

11.2. Ratification of Power Purchase Agreements for Short Term Energy procured by Eskom
Reference document 12.13 .1 (a)
The Round Robin Resolution for the approval of the Power Purchase Agreements for Short Term Energy procured by Eskom was tabled for ratification.

## Resolved that:

1. the Round Robin Resolution for the approval of the Power Purchase Agreements for Short Term Energy procured by Eskom is ratified.

## 12. MATTERS ARISING FROM PREVIOUS MINUTES FOR NOTING

### 12.1. Board Action List up to 16 January 2015

Reference document 13.1 (a)
The Action list for items outstanding from the Board meetings up to 16 January 2015 was noted and taken as read.

The Company Secretary undertook to revise the Action list to colour code actions into different categories to indicate whether actions were (i) completed, (ii) in progress, or (iii) still outstanding.

## Resolved that:

1. the Action list for the Board meetings held up to 16 January 2015 is noted;
2. the finalised action items could be removed from the Action list; and
3. the Action List should be colour coded to indicate whether actions were (i) completed, (ii) in progress, or (iii) still outstanding.
12.2. Board Breakaway Action List for 2 and 3 April 2014

Reference document 13.2 (a)
The Board Breakaway Action list for 2 and 3 April 2014 was tabled at the meeting for information.

## Resolved that:

1. the Board Breakaway Action list for 2 and 3 April 2014 is noted;
2. the finalised action items could be removed from the Action list; and
3. the Action List should be colour coded to indicate whether actions were (i) completed, (ii) in progress, or (iii) still outstanding.

| ( ESKOM |  | Unique Identifler | 221-209 |
| :--- | :---: | :--- | :--- |
|  | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS | Document Type | OCSDFM |
|  | SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Company <br> Secretary Department |  |

12.3. AGM Action List - 11 July 2014

Reference document 13.3 (a)
The AGM Action List for 11 July 2014 was tabled for information, details of which were included in the meeting pack.
it was reported that a process was in place to track the progress of all actions and ensure they were completed before the next AGM.

Resolved that:

1. the Annual General Meeting Action List for 11 July 2014 is noted.

## 13. BOARD COMMITTEE REPORTS

13.1. Matrix of Board Committee Reports to Board

Reference Document 14.1 (a)
The Matrix of Board Committee Reports to Board up to May 2015 as included in the meeting file was noted.

It was agreed that in future each Board Committee Chairman should give a short verbal report on critical issues dealt with at their respective commiltees.

## Resolved that

1. the Matrix of Board Committee Reports to Board up to May 2015 is noted.
13.2 Audit \& Risk Committee ("ARC") Report

Reference document 14.2 (a) (b) (c)
The ARC Committee Reports for the meetings held on 10 November 2014, 18 November 2014 and 10 February 2015 were taken as read and noted, details of which were included in the meeting pack.

## Resolved that:

1. the reports of the Audit \& Risk Committee meeting held on 10 November 2014, 18 November 2014 and 10 February 2015 are noted.

### 17.3 Board Tender Committee

Reference document 14.3 (a) (b) (c) (d) (e) (f) (g) (h) (i) (i) (k) (l) (m) (n)
The Board Tender Committee Reports for the meetings held on 2 June 2014, 19 June 2014, 30 July 2014, 31 July 2014, 12 August 2014, 22 September 2014, 24 October 2014, 12 November 2014, 9 December 2014, 24 February 2015, 28 February 2015, 25 March 2015

| $(\underset{5}{ } \mathrm{Eskom}$ | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique Identifier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDFM |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secretary D | ompany artment |

and 15 April 2015 were taken as read and noted, details of which were included in the meeting pack.

Resolved that:

1. the Tender Committee reports for the meetings held on 2 June 2014, 19 June 2014, 30, July 2014, 31 July 2014, 12 August 2014, 22 September 2014, 24 October 2014, 12 November 2014, 9 December 2014, 24 February 2015, 28 February 2015, 25 March 2015 and 15 April 2015 are noted.
17.4 People \& Governance ("P\&G") Committee

Reference document 14.4 (a) (b)
The P\&G Committee Reports for the meetings held on 20 October 2014 and 16 February 2015 were taken as read and noted, detalls of which were included in the meeting pack.

## Resolved that:

1. the People \& Governance Committee reports for the meetings held on 20 October 2014 and 16 February 2015 are noted.
13.5. Investment \& Finance Committee ("IFC")

Reference document 14.5 (a) (b) (c) (d) (e) (f) (g) (h) (i) (j)
The IFC reports for the meetings held on 3 September 2014, 5 October 2014, 4 November 2014, 5 December 2014, 9 February 2015, 15 February 2015, 26 February 2015, 5 March 2015, 12 March 2015 and 8 April 2015 were taken as read and noted, details of which were included in the meeting pack.

Resolved that:

1. the Investment \& Finance Committee reports for the meetings held on 3 September 2014, 5 October 2014, 4 November 2014, 5 December 2014, 9 February 2015, 15 February 2015, 26 February 2015, 5 March 2015, 12 March 2015 and 8 Aprill 2015 are noted.
13.6. Social, Ethics \& Sustainability Committee ("SESC")

Reference document 14.6 (a) (b) (c)
The SESG report for the meetings held on 7 August 2014,14 November 2014, 18 February 2015 was taken as read and noted, details of which were included in the meeting pack.

## Resolved that:

1. the Social, Ethics \& Sustainability Committee report for the meetings held on 7 August 2014,14 November 2014 and 18 February 2015 are noted.

| (B) Eskom | MINUTES OF THE ESKOM HOLDINGS SOC LTD BOARD MEETING | Unique ldentifier | 221-209 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Document Type | OCSDFM |
|  |  | Revision | 0 |
|  |  | Review Date | July 2015 |
|  |  | Office of the Secretary De | mpany rtment |

### 13.7. Board Build Programme Revlew Committee ("BBPR") and Board Recovery and Build Programme Committee (BRBP")

Reference document 14.7 (a) (b) (c) (d)
The BBPR report for the meeting held on 10 December 2014 and the BRBP reports for the meetings held on 20 February 2015, 19 and 20 March 2015 and 20 April 2015 were taken as read and noted, details of which were included in the meeting pack.

## Resolved that:

1. the Board Build Programme Review Committee report for the meeting held on 10 December 2014 is noted; and
2. the Board Recovery and Build Programme Committee reports for the meetings held on 20 February 2015, 19 and 20 March 2015 and 20 April 2015 are noted.
13.8. Exco

Reference documents 15.8 (a) (b) (c) (d) (e) (f) (g) (h) (i) (j) (k) (i) (m) (n) (o) (p)
The Exco reports for the meetings held on 2 November 2014, 3 November 2014, 17 November 2014, 2 December 2014, 5 December 2014, 7 January 215, 27 January 2015, 28 January 2015, 2 February 2015, 5 February 2015, 20 February 2015, 12 March 2015, 18 March 2015, 26 March 2015, $\uparrow$ April 2015 and 7 May 2015 were taken as read and noted, details of which were included in the meeting pack.

## Resolved that:

1. the Exco reports for the meetings held on 2 November 2014, 3 November 2014, 17 November 2014, 2 December 2014, 5 December 2014, 7 January 215, 27 January 2015, 28 January 2015, 2 February 2015, 5 February 2015, 20 February 2015, 12 March 2015, 18 March 2015, 26 March 2015, 1 April 2015 and 7 May 2015 are noted.

## 14. GENERAL

### 14.1. Broadband Infraco

Mr Pamensky reported that his company was doing business with Broadband Infraco, and that Broadband Infraco was not paying their accounts. As a result it was anticipated that the contract would not be renewed because of this reason when it came to an end.

### 14.2. Site Visits

It was reported that the BRBP would be conducting site visits to Kusile in June 2015 and Ingula in July 2015 on dates still to be determined. Board members were invited to attend should they so wish.


### 14.3. Board Members' Private e-mails

It was noted that the COO had raised a concern around the security of using Board members private and other business e-mail addresses instead of Eskom e-mail addresses. It was agreed that all members would contact Executive IT support to have their Eskom e-mail addresses linked to their cell phones to be aware of all Eskom e-mails.

### 14.4. Board Evaluation

Members noted that the Board evaluation questionnaire that had been circulated to members for completion included questions that they were of the opinion could not be adequately completed at this time as the Board had not been in place for sufficient time to evaluate some performances.

After a short debate it was agreed that the evaluation be discontinued for the 2014/15 Financial Year and a new service provider be engaged for the 2015/6 Financial Year.

## Resolved that:

1. the internal limited Board evaluation exercise be discontinued for the $2014 / 15$ Financial year; and
2. a full Board evaluation be undertaken for the 2015/16 Financial Year; and
3. the service providers for the 2015/16 Financial Year be engaged.
4. CLOSURE

There being no further matters for discussion, the Chairman declared the meeting closed at 15h30.

SIGNED BY THE CHAIRMAN AS AN ACCURATE RECORD OF THE PROCEEDINGS

CHAIRMAN:
 DATE:



[^0]:    Having considened all the comments and responses reconded above, the Chaiman agreed that the report to Board would inclucle the emergency response plans, with focus on Eskom's plans, deliverables, timelines and accountabity. Fuffer, members were

[^1]:    

[^2]:    ${ }^{1}$ Clauses 3.1, 3.2 and 5.1, Agreement

[^3]:    ${ }^{2}$ Clause 3.3, Agreement
    ${ }^{3}$ Clause 4.1, Agreement
    ${ }^{4}$ Clause 4.2, Agreement

[^4]:    ${ }^{5}$ Para 3.3.3, dated 15 August 2013

[^5]:    1. Restated Refer to note 2 I .
[^6]:    1. Restafed. Refer to nole 21.
[^7]:    1. The fair walue of loans recervable is based on what a markel participant wow be willing to pay to acquire the ioens. This participant would not hewe the ability to garnish salaries. thus increasing the probability of defaulf resulting in a lower foris walle then the group's carrying walue.
    
[^8]:    1. The fair walue of loans receiveble is based on what a marker participant wouth be withing to poy fo acquire the ioans. This partlotpant would nof have the ability to garnish
    
    2. The fair witues of these finanelat instruments spproximate their carrying amouls. The effect of orscounting is not expected to be moteraal.
[^9]:     sataries, thus increasing live probabilify of defauth resulting in a lower fair value than the group's carrying vatue.
    

[^10]:    ${ }^{1}$ This Guideline does not prescribe any new principle or procedure related to the identification and application of irregular expenditure but is merely a consolidation of provisions that are currently contained in Practice Note 4 of 2008/2009 on Irregular Expenditure.

[^11]:    ${ }^{2}$ This provision is applicable to those government components that are currently applying the modified cash basis of accounting and the Modified Cash Standard issued by the National Treasury.

[^12]:    ${ }^{3}$ Unauthorised expenditure is a concept that is only applicable to departments.
    ${ }^{4}$ Impractical means, "Applying a requirement which is impracticable when a department, government component, trading entity, constitutional institution or a public entity cannot apply it after making every reasonable effort to do so."

[^13]:    "A person who is liable in law means" a legal responsibility of a persorn's acts or omissions

